



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Drawn and Engraved by T. Denner.

AND CASTLE.

BERKELEY CHURCH

To the Right Hon. the Earl of Berkeley

Whose estate is situated in

Berkeley Manuscripts.

ABSTRACTS AND EXTRACTS
OF
SMYTH'S LIVES OF THE BERKELEYS,
ILLUSTRATIVE OF
ANCIENT MANNERS AND THE CONSTITUTION;
INCLUDING ALL THE
PEDIGREES IN THAT ANCIENT MANUSCRIPT.
TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED
A COPIOUS HISTORY
OF THE
CASTLE AND PARISH OF BERKELEY,
CONSISTING OF
MATTER NEVER BEFORE PUBLISHED;
AND
BIOGRAPHICAL ANECDOTES OF DR. JENNER,
HIS INTERVIEWS WITH THE EMPEROR OF RUSSIA, &c.

BY THOMAS DUDLEY FOSBROKE, M. A. F. S. A.
AUTHOR OF BRITISH MONACHISM, THE HISTORY OF GLOUCESTERSHIRE, &c. &c. &c.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY AND FOR JOHN NICHOLS AND SON,
25, PARLIAMENT-STREET.

1821.

CS439
347

LONDON :

PRINTED BY JOHN NICHOLS AND SON, PARLIAMENT-STREET,

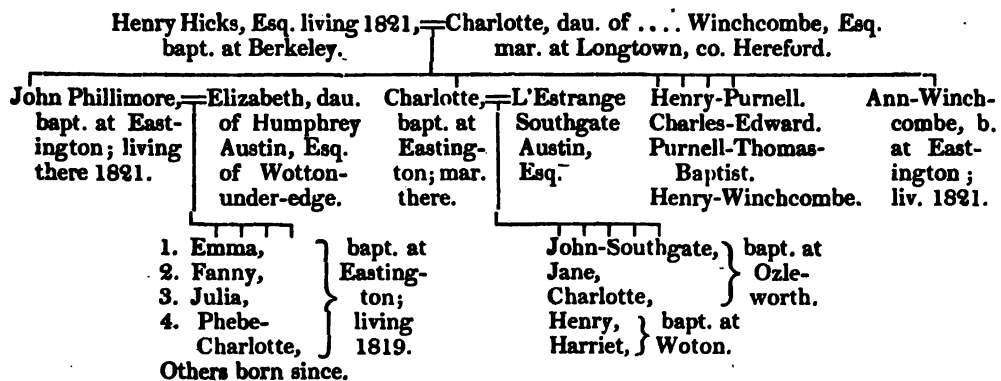
A/

TO
HENRY HICKS, ESQ.
OF
EASTINGTON, IN THE COUNTY OF GLOUCESTER,
LORD OF THAT MANOR, &c. &c.
OF THE ANCIENT FAMILY
IN THE VICINITY AND PARISH OF BERKELEY,
FROM WHOM DESCENDED
THE PEERAL HOUSE OF HICKS,
AND THE
EXISTING BARONETS,

This Work

IS, WITH SINCERE AND HIGH ESTIMATION
OF HIS WISE AND GENTLEMANLY CHARACTER,
AND
ACUTE AND ABLE MIND,
APPROPRIATELY INSCRIBED.

HICKS, OF EASTINGTON.



From Sir Ellis Hicks, Knt. Banneret, temp. Edw. III. descended John Hicks, of Tortworth, the common ancestor of Sir Michael Hicks, from whom the Baronets, and Sir Baptist Hicks, of Camden, created Viscount Campden 4 Car. I. The name has been indiscriminately by the family themselves spelt Hicks and Hickes. Juliana, eldest daughter and coheir of Sir Baptist, spells it on the monument erected by herself at Camden (Bigland's Gloucestershire, vol. I. p. 283,) Hicks.

PREFACE.

THE Manuscripts of Mr. SMYTH are so well known to be of the first archæological character, that no apology need be made for introducing the chief of them to public notice. The principle upon which the selections have been made, is, simply, that of preserving every thing of a Constitutional, Topographical, Archæological, or Genealogical bearing. Many of these are abstracted only, that being fully sufficient. The accounts of the property in Gloucestershire had been previously used in the Author's History of that County. The Extracts will speak for themselves; but to the Author, they often present an insight into the Constitution, which has rarely, if ever, been preconceived, at most by Lawyers and Antiquaries only. The manners of our Ancestors are also exhibited in various novel lights; and as the whole Work is compiled from Records and Original Papers, the authenticity is indisputable.

The Author regrets that he can give no further account of

Mr. SMYTH, than that which is already published in the Author's "Gloucestershire," vol. I. p. 468. It is as follows: — "He was the son of Thomas Smyth, of Hoby, co. Lincoln, second son of William Smyth, of Humbstone, in the same county. After continuing for some time in the service of the Berkeleys, of which there are accounts in the Life of Lord Henry, he was entered, anno 1589, of Magdalen College, Oxford, and three years after removed to the Temple. In 1620 he was Member of Parliament for Midhurst, and became a violent Puritan. In the service of the Berkeleys, to whom he was Steward, he acquired an ample fortune, very justly earned; but so bountiful were the Peers, that the Family fool once tied the Castle to the Church with twine; and being interrogated why he performed this extraordinary action, replied, 'To prevent the former from going to Nibley.' Part of this donation was, the Author believes, a large tract of land recovered from the Severn, and which was afterwards unsuccessfully claimed by the Crown. The pleadings on this occasion, as Mr. Veel, a descendant, told the Author, are unique and valuable; and, as such, the Author has preserved a private copy of them. Mr. Smyth died leaving issue by Mary, daughter of John Browning, of Coaley, Mary, wife of Christopher Purnell, of Nibley; Sarah; Ursula, wife of William Thorpe, of Wanswell; Elizabeth, wife of Edward Hill, of Just, co. Gloucester; John, of the Middle Temple, Barrister, said to be afterwards a Judge*; Thomas, a Commoner of Lincoln College, Oxon.; Wil-

* Only one John Smith occurs as a Judge in 1540, which could not be this John. See *Chronic. Juridic.* p. 159.

liam, George, and Richard. John had issue by Anne, daughter of Sir Edward Bloomfield, Knt. and Mayor of London, Edward, John, William, Thomas, and Anne*.”

Into the antiquities at Wick further researches have been made. The spot lies in the middle of a field, from which the ground declines on every side. It appears, from being surrounded by wood, to have been formerly a woody tract, entirely continuous with Micklewood. It is a mile from Newport. The field on the rising ground at Wick is a bed of gravel; and just below the surface, numerous skeletons have been found, side by side, in that and the adjoining grounds, with pieces of pottery, coins of Alectus, and bones of horses and other animals. One was found formerly enclosed, but in what is forgotten. One farmer alone ploughed up seventy skeletons. In a field near is a cippus†. The Author is of opinion, that a battle was therefore fought here on or about the time of Alectus, and that the town, which the word *Wick* implies, was the residence of a Romanized Briton, as presumed in the text. High authorities are named, as having supposed that there was a Roman villa on the spot, and that further discoveries nearer Stinchcombe vindicate this idea; but the remains, according to the knowledge of the Author, at least as at present excavated, have no such character; indeed, are to him manifestly Celtic; there being no tessellated pavements, hypocausts, baths, buildings, or other Roman relics.

* Visit. 1693, &c. Harl. MSS. There are three Copies of the “Lives;” two at Berkeley Castle, and a third lately in the possession of William Veel, esq. of Alkerton, deceased.

† Letter of John Fosbroke, son of the Author, after visiting the spot.

Long after the sheets were printed off, the Author heard that the Rev. John Sayer, Vicar of Arlingham, was in possession of a MS account of the Great Flood, of which an ample statement is given. Mr. Sayer's absence from home, for some time to come, precludes the Author from adding it; but, as he has kindly promised it upon his return, it shall be forwarded to the "Gentleman's Magazine."

A BRIEF INDEX

TO THE

ABSTRACTS AND EXTRACTS

FROM

Smyth's Manuscript Lives of the Berkeley Family.

Du Cange, for the use of persons desirous of requiring full information at once upon a particular subject, gives an Index of the Articles without anticipating the contents. The following is similar with regard to the miscellaneous part of the Extracts. To do more would be to reprint the indispensable Italic heads

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Abbies, 71, 116, 117, 164, 191 | 110, 115, 117, 129, 148, | Charters, 95 |
| Abuse, 175 | <i>et passim</i> | Christmas, 107, 189, 204 |
| Accounts, 100, 106, 123, 125, | Barony, 103 | Churches, 82, 83 |
| 149, 172, 177, 202 | Basin, 176 | Church : — books, 147, 153 ; |
| Agreements, 70, 144, 154 | Rastardy, 93, 176 | courts, 92 ; lands, 84 ; liv- |
| Agriculture, 98, 105, 126, 144 | Battle, trial by, 97 | ings, 83 |
| Alchemist, 114 | Beaver in helmets, 157 | Civil war, consequences of, 102 |
| Alienation of Lands, 190 | Beans, 132 | Clergy, Clergymen, 104, 122, |
| Alms, 83, 111, 200 | Bedchamber, 190 | 133 |
| Altar, portable, 148 | Bed-ripes, 145 | Cloaths, 182, 192 |
| Annual Expenditure of a Ba- | Beeves, 116 | Coach and four, 215 |
| ron, 128 | Bell-ringing, 128, 149, 166 | — horses, 215 |
| Apparel, 186 | Berkeley (Barony), 67, 70, 71, | Coffers, 95 |
| Archbishop, 203 | 91, 178, ; of Dursley, 79 | Commissions of the Peace, 189 |
| Archer, 119 | Billets, 110 | Commons, 107, 121, 130 |
| Armour, 118, 128, 132, 179, 185 | Bishops, 185 | Convents, 99 |
| Arms, 113, 148, 214 | Boar, 189 | Conveyances, 103 |
| Army, 118, 119, 129, 131, 172 | Board, Boarding, 177, 182, | Coronation Dress, 187 |
| Assaults, 184 | 187, 198 | Counsel, 157, 179. |
| Assessments, 92 | Boat-fare, 182 | Court favour, 160 |
| Astrology, 214 | Bonnet, 128 | Consecrated ground, 71 |
| Attendants, 175 | Row, 208 | Crosses, 111 |
| Attornies, 190 | Brewing-houses, 197 | Crown, notices respecting, 95, |
| | Bribery, 73, 91, 147, 189 | 96, 97, 130, 131, 133, 145 |
| | Brood-mares, 116 | Crusades, 111 |
| Bannerets, 119 | Bullocks, 116 | |
| Banqueting Houses, 197 | | Danish Emigration, 70. [To |
| Baptism, 134 | Canonization, 133 | have a complete idea of this, |
| Barge, 147 | Capitales Custodes Pacis, 129 | the Reader must refer to |
| Baron : — Amusements, 109, | Castles, 89, 91, 96, 101, 115, | Turner's Anglo-Saxons, i. |
| 113, 115, 185, 197 ; educa- | 116, 118, 121, 154, 156, | 456, 461.] |
| tion, &c. 82, 83, 105, 112, | 175, 178 | Daughters, 94 |
| 129, 140, 177, 178, 181, | Cattle (tacking), 145 | De, in names, 88 |
| 213, 217 ; expenditure, | Chapel (in castles), 200 | Deathbed, 179 |
| 128 ; retinues, 77, 99, 109, | Chalices, 130 | Debts, 89, 96, 129 |
| 127, 186, 188 ; notices re- | Chaplaincy, 123 | Decollation, 117 |
| specting, 97, 99, 102, | | |

- Deer, 131
 Deer-killing, 92, 103
 Deer leaps, 77
 Deeds, 186, 199
 Dependents, 189
 Deposits, 117, 164
 Devices, 94
 Dignitaries, 145
 Divorce, 161
 Donis de conditionalibus, statute of, 107
 Dovehouses, 141
 Dower, 91
 Drawing-room, 152
 Droits of the Admiralty, 147

 Education, female, 205, 214
 Elizabeth, Queen, 103
 Engineer, 156
 Esquires, 96
 Estates, notices respecting, 70, 72, 109, 123, 134, 144, 179, 185
 Executors, 133, 134, 218
 Exhibitions (to poor scholars), 132, 209

 Farm-houses, 100, 107
 Fairs, 101, 125, 131, 132
 Feasts, Church, 84
 Fee-farm-rents, 90, 92, 106, 107
 Fees of counsel, 186
 Female Judge, 185
 Females, noble, 110, 111
 Feudal incursions, 95; hardships, how removed, 120
 Field-sports, 113
 Fines, 134
 Fish, Fishery, 90, 99, 103, 107
 Fitz-Harding family, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 81
 Fitz-Nicholl, 73
 Flour, Sacramental, 89
 Forest Laws, 92
 Fox-hunting, 132
 Friars, 132
 Funerals, notices respecting, 142, 166, 182, 216
 Furniture, 176
 Furs, 127, 141

 Gallery, 205
 Garter, Order of, 175
 Gifts, 89
 Goats, 112
 Gold coin of Edw. III. 128

 Gold ring, 89
 — plate, 78
 Grandame, 175
 Great Chamber, 206
 Greyhounds, 146
 Grooms of Chambers, 194

 Hangers on, who, 217
 Hanging without trial, 109
 Hawks, &c. 126, 132, 146, 188, 197
 Hedges, 131
 Heirs of families, 119
 Heralds, 190
 Hide of land, 146
 High Stewards, 181
 High Table, 204
 Horses, 104, 115, 128, 146, 197
 Horse-hire, 182
 Horse, sagacity of a, 204
 Hospital, 147
 Hospitallers, Knights, 94
 Hospitality, 100, 144
 Hounds, 132, 146, 197
 Household (expences), 126; orders of the, 199
 House-keeping account, 172
 Hundred Courts, 101, 123, 192
 Hunting, 108, 113, 125, 186
 Huntsman, 96
 Hurdburrowe, 193
 Husbandry, 126

 Impressment, 119, 130
 Inclosures, 93, 104, 107, 111, 130, 133
 Informers, 96
 Inn, 107, 182
 Inquisitiones post mortem, 176, 179
 Interest bought, 159
 Intermarriages, 160
 Inventories, 124
 Iron ore, 192
 Issue-less persons, 84, 94
 Italian, 205

 Jet, 149
 Jews, 93
 Jointures, 134, 161, 179
 Judges, 93, 189
 Judge, female, 184
 Justice, 89, 96
 Juvenile exercises, 115

 Kids, 126
 Kings' widows, 91; person, 101 movements, 102; literary, 149
 Kitchen, Clerk of, 131
 Kitchen stuff, 128
 Knight, 119, 127; of the King's body, 172
 Knighthood, 140, 178
 Knight's fee, 146

 Ladies: notices respecting, 101, 120, 154, 188, 201, 207, 215; of manors, 218
 Lampreys, 129, 189
 Land, 72, 144, 194
 Landsurveyors, 133, 185, 193
 Law: notices respecting, 103, 123, 190; courts of, 96; suits, 97
 Leets, 135
 Legacies, 147, 162, 179
 Legend, 149
 Lent, 99, 107, 185
 Letters, 141, 152, 208
 Letting Estates, 149
 Liberties, 109
 Lieutenants, Lords, and Deputies, 202
 Litters, 216
 Liveries, 127, 188, 203
 Living, mode of, time of Elizabeth, 187
 Lodges, 197
 Lodging, 190
 Lords' Counsel, 179
 Loyalty, 83
 Lutes, 192

 Magna Charta, 74, 84, 90, 108, 125
 Manors, 116, 124, 218
 Manor Farms, 144
 Marketing, 125
 Marle, 103, 107
 Marriage: notices respecting, 71, 94, 115, 122, 140, 143, 147, 148, 162, 175, 178, 181, 205, 214, 217
 Marriage Portions, 117, 122, 131, 132, 134, 143, 148, 155, 178, 179, 215; dress, 122, 155, 179
 Master of the Horse, 126
 Maundy, 102
 Midwives, 215

- Military service, 112, 115; Poachers, 109
 life, 172
 Mills, 83, 84
 Minority, 193
 Minstrels, 143
 Mistress, 192
 Moats, 194
 Money, 145
 Monastick Lands, 89
 Morning Mattens, 149
 Mother (appellation), 157
 Mottos, 82, 216
 Murder, 109
 Music, 205

 Names, 88, 94, 117, 179
 Naval Power, 145
 Newspaper, substitute for, 129
 New Year's Gifts, 189
 Nobleman, 85, 100, 125
 Normans, lands of, 89
 Nunnery, 71
 Nurses, 83

 Office, 102, 114
 Offspring, conception and sex precontrived, 207
 Open House, 107
 Ovens, 193
 Oxen, 145
 Oxford Scholars, 122, 209

 Packing Juries, 190, 191
 Painted Chamber, 131
 Pardons, 178, 190
 Parks, 84, 121, 130, 131, 197
 Parliament, 119
 Parole of Honour, 141
 Patents, 100, 157
 Pawns, 153
 Pears, 133
 Peeresses, 83, 90, 91, 102, 148, 157, 181
 Penalties, 101
 Perquisites, 129
 Personal Estate, 134
 Petticoats, 208
 Pheasants, tame, 146
 Physicians, 189, 204, 209
 Pigeons, 126
 Pilgrimage, 90, 133, 140, 176
 Pin-money, 141
 Piracy, 147
 Plague, result of, 128
 Pluralities, 79, 122

 Poitiers, battle of, 141
 Police, 130
 Poneys, 111
 Poor, food of, 126
 Pope's Bulls, 147
 Porpoise, 133
 Porter, 200
 Portmanteau, 190
 Poultry, 146
 Price of land, 178
 Prisons, 101
 Prisoners, 92; of war, 102, 147; of state, 141
 Privy Council, 156
 Privy Seal, 94
 Prizes, naval, 145
 Properties, small, 70
 Property, 185
 Protections, 100
 Provisions, 100
 Psalter, 149

 Quality, Women of, 205
 Quarrels, 184
 Quartering, 117
 Quarter Sessions, 172
 Queenly Privilege, 90

 Rangerships, 163
 Rank, 143, 214
 Ransom, 108, 141, 145
 Ready Money, 145, 172
 Rebellion, 90, 103, 117
 Receivers General, 202
 Records, 148
 Recoveries, 107
 Recruiting Officers, 115
 Reeves, 144
 Relief, 84, 88, 91, 105, 108, 146
 Religious habits, 202; books for laymen, 149
 Removals, 124
 Rents, 89, 90, 103, 149
 Residence, 88, 107, 126
 Retaining Fees, 157
 Retinues, 77, 99, 125, 127, 175, 186, 189
 Retiring Houses, 197
 Revenge, 116; by law, 123, 154
 Riding out, 200
 Right of Common, 107
 Right Rev. title of, 175
 Roncinus, 112

 Royal: demands, 89; rewards, 108; visits, 98, 104
 Running Footman, 204
 Rushes, 200

 Saddles, 122
 Saintsbell, 148
 Saint's Days, 84
 Salutations, 208
 Scholars, poor, 108
 Seals, 88, 94, 103, 110, 123, 134, 155, 162, 165, 176, 179, 216
 Sealing Wax, 94
 Seed changed, 125
 Separate maintenance, 215
 Servants: old, 83, 89; wages, 203
 Servitors, Oxford, 213
 Services, 131
 Several in grounds, 103
 Sheepcotes, 178
 Sheriffs, 128, 134; courts, 102
 Ships: kept, 140, 161; of war, 145
 Sickness, 108
 Singing, 103
 Soil transferred, 107
 Sons of Barons, 181, 182; when infants taken to war, 129
 Speaking without thinking, 205
 Sponsors, 134, 194
 Sporting, 162
 Stag-hunting, 107
 Standards of Weights and Measures, 96
 Standing-house, 99
 State observed, 205
 Stealing, 79
 Stewards of Manors, 191; of Households, 199
 Stewardship, 123
 Style, 105, 125, 143, 153, 177, 181, 184, 193
 Subjects birthright, 120
 Subscriptions of letters, 208
 Superstition, 176
 Surnames, 74, 78, 82, 88, 95, 105, 121
 Surveys of Estates, 109
 Swans, 116
 Swindling out of estates, 123

 Templars, 94
 Tenants, 120

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Timber, 111, 191 | Venison, 189 | Withdrawing after Dinner, 214 |
| Tithes, 83, 84, 145 | Verdicts voided, 193 | Witnesses, 95, 109, 123, 135 |
| Tithing-men, 193 | Vineyard, 140 | Wives, 74, 83 |
| Titles, 159, 172; of land, 96 | Visiting Agreements, 154 | Woods, 104 |
| Title Deeds, 190 | Visitors, who? 189 | Wool, 130; manufacture of 108 |
| Tournaments, 103, 132 | Walking out, 191, 205 | Worship and Worshipful, title of, 153 |
| Town Residence, 162, 177, 214 | War, 93, 101, 102, 115 | |
| Travelling, 108, 110, 126, 129, 140, 172, 190 | Wards, 78, 143 | |
| Trees, 191, 202 | Warrants, 162, 197 | Yard-land, 146 |
| Trials, 125, 191 | Wedding Days, 214 | Yeomen, 200 |
| Troops, proportion of, 119 | Widows, 91 | Younger Brothers, 94, 162, 163 |
| Turf for firing, 123 | Wills, 95, 107, 108, 175 | |
| Twelfth Day, 186, 189 | Wine, 140 | |

P E D I G R E E S.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Arnold, 171 | all the chief Gentry of Pem- | Kingscote, 219 |
| Berkeley of Dursley, 80 | broke, Caermarthen, and | Latimer, Lord, 151 |
| ——— Wymondham, 114 | Cardigan Shires, 168 | Leicester, Dudley Earl of, 151 |
| ——— Stoke Gifford, 120, | Bradston, an extinct Peer, 136 | Ligon, 170 |
| 169 | Browning, 76 | Norwood of Leckhampton, 181 |
| ——— Shropshire, 122 | Carne, 171 | Ragland, 171 |
| ——— Worcester and Here- | Dennis of Dirham, 168 to 171 | Roos, Lord, 151 |
| ford, 155 | Fitznicholl, 74 | Sidney, 151 |
| ——— Mangotsfield, 180 | Gournay, 78 | Warwick, Dudley Earl of, 151 |
| ——— Mary, ancestrix of | | <i>Kell - 73</i> |

HISTORY OF BERKELEY.

INTRODUCTION.

WHEN the dominion of the Romans, after the government of Agricola, was established in Britain, the victors and the conquered were, according to the usual rules of Roman policy, incorporated by similar manners. At this peaceful period the picturesque and fertile district between Bristol and Gloucester appears to have been held in great regard. Although the high roads of the conquerors did not run in this direction, probably from the abundance of British track-ways, which rendered such additions unnecessary, yet, in the later periods at least of the Empire, the district of Berkeley seems to have formed the greater part of a petty British Kingdom. It is presumed upon justifiable grounds, by Mr. Turner (in his History of the Anglo-Saxons), that Thornbury, in the vicinity of Berkeley, was a British city, where resided Cyndellan, or Condidan, a British king, who fell in the year 577 at the fatal battle of Dirham. There was a hamlet, called *Kington*; a market before the Conquest; a town, regularly fortified, close to an ancient passage of the Severn; a forest at Alveston (forests being usual annexations to cities); and a legendary tradition of the murder of a pious virgin, named Arild, by Muncius, a local tyrant. Hill is supposed to have been the Eli of Llywarch. *Tafarn Bach*, as a British appellation of a small inn at Charfield, is still

retained^a; and, even in the Anglo-Saxon æra, we find that *Beorclea* signified a country of far superior extent to the subsequent *Berkeley Hyrnesse* or Hundred. The Abbots of *Westbury* were denominated Abbots of *Berkeley*^b.

Titherington, from the tessellated pavements and other remains, which have been there excavated, all accompanied by a Roman camp, upon an eminence, called Castle-hill, was probably the chief residence of the Roman military governors. The subordinate Britons, in the pursuit of their usual avocation of grazing cattle^c, seem to have lined the rich grounds on the banks of the Severn.

The evidences upon which these presumptions are founded, so far as concerns Berkeley, the simple parish now so denominated, commence with the usurpation of Allectus. He was elevated to the throne of Britain for three years by means of assassinating Carausius^d. Allectus began to reign in the year 293 of the Christian æra. The Britons did not build in streets; but the Anglo-Saxon term *Wic* is known to indicate a town, particular mansion, or fortress. In the hamlet so denominated, about two miles eastward of Berkeley, has been recently discovered an ancient cemetery^e, in which was found a coin of Allectus in high preservation. It contained also the bones of adults, children, and of the small British breed of horses, as well as fragments of vases. These were deposited in a gravel bed, though close to the remains was an artificial soil^f. These relicks demonstrate a mixture of Celtic and Roman customs.

^a Fosbroke's Gloucestershire, ii. p. 39, 128, &c.

^b See *Anglia Sacra*, i. 470, 472. Dugdale's *Monasticon*, i. 125.

^c Cicero says to Trebatius (*Opera*, Lond. fol. 1681, tom. iii. p. 45), "In Britain, I hear, there is neither gold or silver. If it is so, I advise you to take one of their chariots, and return to us as soon as possible." However, it appears from other Roman writers, that the Romans contrived to make the Britons raise corn, &c. for their benefit, wisely considering that commodities might partially supersede a more portable source of wealth.

^d *Histor. August. Scriptor.* iii. p. 136. ed. Sylburg.

^e "It is customary with the great Highland families to have upon their estates exclusive burial-places for themselves and their relations, distinct from the common burial-grounds of the parishes." *Sketch of a Tour in the Highlands*, pp. 101, 102. The place described is an inclosure, with a barrow or tumulus in the middle; and this passage throws the strongest light upon Celtic sepulchral customs.

^f *Informat.* Ed. Jenner, M. D. &c. &c.

The cemeteries of the Romanized Britons were generally on an elevation above their houses; but we have conjectural evidences of a Roman road, in this direction, if *Ridgeway*, alluding to the Causeway, has that signification, which it has elsewhere. In the Register of St. Augustine's Abbey^a we find that Robert de Berkelai gave to the Abbey all his demesne wood called Iwecumb, which lay by the road, called *Ruggeway*, towards Nibley, that was between the said wood and the wood of Henry de Berkeley, and between a way, called Tidway, which extends from Rudgeway towards Nibley, between the above wood and the wood of Otho, son of Otho, and between the wood called Hullestig, which extends from the above *Ruggeway* towards Stancumbe. Thus it is possible that there was a Roman road, called Ridgeway, and a British trackway, called Tidway (as usual, running parallel with each other), leaving Berkeley on the North, apparently to preserve the communication between Aust Passage, or Oldbury, and Cirencester, the metropolis of the Dobuni: but the author in vain enquired for a road denominated Ridgway. Of course he could not pursue the subject.

About midway on the high road between Newport and Stone numerous fragments of pottery have been found, of a coarse blue grey^b. The specimen in the possession of the author is very rude, and grooved in the inside.

That Berkeley fell into the power of the Anglo-Saxons after the fatal battle of Dirham, before mentioned, is matter of course. Dr. Jenner has observed that an avenue of ancient oaks may be traced nearly all the way from Berkeley to Gloucester at the present day. The fact is curious; but what bearing it may have, if any, upon the British antiquity of this venerable town, the author does not presume to decide. As it appears, from Domesday, to have been a Royal domain, annexed (according to Mr. Turner's hypothesis, to the Court at Thornbury), there might have been many designations of magnificence or residence, now utterly lost. A particular spot, called *Kings-hill*, occurs at Berkeley; and at Kingstanley, an elevation so called,

^a Fol. 48.

^b Informat. Ed. Jenner, M. D. &c. &c.

was the site of a palace ; and such might have been the case here, for palaces, derived from *palor*, to wander, anciently signified mere inns upon demesne lands. Nothing, however, occurs more till about the reign of Edward the Confessor, when the following legend is applied to this place. It is the famous incident of the Witch of Berkeley ; which, though not novel, is of course to be mentioned. It shall be given in faithful translation from William of Malmesbury, because thus exhibiting a better picture of the manners and opinions of the times. "A woman used to reside in Berkeley accustomed, as it afterwards appeared, to crimes, not ignorant of the ancient auguries, a patroness of the palate, arbitress of petulance, putting no moderation to her sins, because she was as yet on this side of old age, although beating on the door of it with a near foot. When this woman was on a certain day holding a feast, a raven, which she kept as a pet (*in deliciis habebat*), croaked something louder (*vocalius*) than usual. Upon hearing this, the knife fell from her hand, her countenance became pale, and, groaning, she exclaimed, 'To-day my plough has come to its last furrow ; to-day I shall hear and receive a great misfortune.' While speaking the words, the messenger of miseries entered. Being asked why he came with a face so full of expression, 'I bring news to you,' he said, 'from that town,' and named the place, 'of the death of your son, and destruction of all the family, by a sudden ruin.' At these words the woman, wounded in her mind with grief, immediately swooned away, and feeling the disease creep to her vitals, invited her surviving children, a monk and nun, with speedy letters, and addressed them, upon their arrival, with a sobbing voice. 'I, my sons, by my miserable fate, have always used dæmonic arts ; I have been the sink of all vices, the mistress of enticements. There was, however, among these evils, a hope of your religion, which might soothe my miserable soul. Despairing of myself, I reclined upon you ; I proposed you to be my defenders against dæmons, protectors against the most cruel enemies. Now therefore, because I have reached the end of my life, and shall have those exactors of the punishment whom I had advisers in my sin, I ask you, by the maternal bosom which you have sucked, if you have

any faith, any piety, that you at least attempt to alleviate my sufferings; and though you will not recall the sentence issued concerning my soul, yet perhaps you will preserve my body by this means. Sew it in a stag's hide, afterwards recline it in a stone sarcophagus, fasten the cover with lead and iron; besides this, surround the stone with three iron chains, *viz.* of great weight; let there be psalm-singers for fifty nights, and the same number of masses in the days, which may mitigate the ferocious attacks of my enemies. So, if I should lie securely for three nights, on the fourth day bury your mother in the ground, although I fear that the Earth, which I have so often burthened with my vices, will not receive me in her bosom.' Her desires were complied with in the most attentive form. But oh! her wickedness: pious tears, vows, prayers, availed nothing; so great was the wickedness of the woman, so great was the violence of the devil. For, on the first two nights, when choirs of clerks were singing psalms around the body, certain devils, breaking with the greatest ease the door of the church fastened with a huge bolt, burst asunder the two chains at the extremities. The middle one, which was more elaborately wrought, remained entire. On the third night, about cock-crowing, the whole monastery seemed to be overturned from its foundations by the noise of the approaching enemies. One more terrible than the rest in look, and taller in stature, shaking the doors with greater force, dashed them into fragments. The clerks stood stiff with terror, their hair on end, and bereft of speech. He advancing with a proud step to the coffin, and calling the woman by name, ordered her to arise. Upon her answering that she could not on account of the chains, 'You shall be loosed,' said he, 'and to your evil;' and immediately broke the chain, which had eluded the ferocity of the rest, with as much ease as packthread. He also kicked off the lid of the coffin with his foot, and having taken her by the hand, drew her out of the church in the sight of them all. Before the doors stood a proud black horse neighing, with iron hooks projecting over his whole back. The woman was put upon it, and soon disappeared from the eyes of the spectators, with the whole company. The cries of the woman, supplicating for help, were heard for nearly

four miles^a." Inventions like these were common modes of revenge among ecclesiasticks, a similar story being told of the body of Charles Martell, King of France, and others. Perhaps the farce was acted by persons in disguise, for this was also usual. 'At all events, the woman had bitter enemies, and was so traduced upon the same grounds as the vulgar slander the memory of deceased persons, whom they dislike, by affirming (to use their own language) that "*they walk*;" a calumnious custom, derived from this antient practice.

There was a Nunnery here before the Conquest; of which no more is known than is communicated in the following story, related by Walter Mapes. "Berkeley is a village near Severn, of the yearly value of five hundred pound, in which was a nunnery governed by an abbess that was both noble and beautiful. Earl Godwyn, a notable subtle man, not desiring her but hers, as he passed by left his nephew, a young, proper, handsome spark (under pretence of being seized with sickness) till he should return back thither, and instructed him to counterfeit an indisposition till he had got all who came to visit him, both abbess and as many of the nuns as he could, with child. And, to carry on the intrigue more plausibly, and more effectually to obtain the favour of their visits, the earl furnished him with rings and girdles, that by those presents he might the more readily corrupt and gain their inclinations. There needed no great entreaty to persuade this young gallant to undertake an employment so amorous and pleasing. The way to destruction is easy and quickly learnt; he seemed wonderful cunning to himself, but all his cunning was but folly. In him were concentered all those accomplishments that might captivate foolish and unthinking virgins—beauty, wit, riches, and obliging mien; and he was mighty solicitous to have a private apartment to himself. The devil therefore expelled Pallas and brought in Venus, and converted the church of our Saviour and his Saints into an accursed pantheon, the temple into a stew, and the lambs into wolves. When many of them proved with child, and the youth began to languish, being overcome with excess and variety of pleasure, he hastened home with

^a Scriptor. p. Bed. 48.

the reports of his conquests (worthy to have the reward of iniquity) to his expecting lord. The earl immediately addresses the king, and acquaints him that the abbess and the nuns were gotten with child, and had rendered themselves prostitutes to all comers: all which, upon inquisition, was found true. Upon the expulsion of the nuns, he begs Berkeley, and had it granted him by the king, and settled it upon his wife *Gueda*; but she refused to eat any thing that came out of this manor, because of the destruction of the abbey; and therefore he bought Udecester (Woodchester) for her maintenance while she lived at Berkeley ^a."

These accounts are in the main confirmed by Domesday Book; but the nunnery was either not abolished, or the nuns pensioned off, for some of them had a stipend between seventy and eighty years at least after this transaction ^b. Of the building there can be no remains, for Mr. Smyth is of opinion that, *the site of the Castle being upon that of the Nunnery*, it will, as standing upon holy ground, continue happily to this family of Berkeley ^c.

The next account of Berkeley is the entry in Domesday Book, which presents various local peculiarities, contrasted with the modern state, and accordingly an illustrative exhibition is adapted to the statement.

LITERAL TRANSLATION.

In Berchelai King Edward had five hides^d, in demean five plow-tillages, and twenty villeins and five bordars with eleven plow-tillages, and nine servi, and two mills of 12s. rent. There are ten Radchenisters having seven hides, and seven plow-tillages. There is a market-town, where seventeen free-men reside and pay a tax in farm.

PARAPHRASE.

In Berkeley King Edward [the Confessor] had 800 acres; for his own household in use, 200 acres; and 20 tenants by services in lieu of rent; and five cottages rendering poultry, &c. with 440 acres; and two mills let at 12s. each. Ten freemen held 1400 acres; and seventeen freemen resided in the town.—Thus at this period there were 1400 acres in this parish in arable; the rest being pasture or wood; and sixty-one families.

^a Rudder, p. 271.

^b £2.3 laid out for cloathing of three nuns. Rot. Pip. 1 Hen. II.

^c Lives, 36. MS. Vecl.

^d Through this whole Barony [of Berkeley] one knight's fee consisted of 640 acres, or 4 hides; a hide, of 160 acres, or 4 yard-lands; a yard-land, of 40 acres, or 4 farundels, a farundel being 10 acres. Smyth's Lives, 222.

These Hamlets belong to Berchelai :

	Hides.	Acres.	Present Estimate.	Alteration.
Hill.....	4.	640	About 2000, mostly pasture	Nearly the same.
Elmynton ..	4	640		
Hinton	4	640		
Cam	17	2720	3000, mostly pasture.	Much land laid down.
Gossington..	4	640	A hamlet.	Now mostly pasture.
Dursley	3	480		
Coaley.....	4	640	2280, mostly pasture.	Nearly the same.
Uley	2	320		
Nymphsfield	3	480	1130, half tillage, some wood.	Nearly the same.
Wotton	{ 15 and $\frac{1}{2}$ a yard-land }	2420	3500, mostly tillage.	Nearly the same.
Simondshall	$\frac{1}{2}$ a hide	80		
Kingscote ..	$4\frac{1}{2}$	720	1300, chiefly tillage and wood.	Nearly the same.
Beverstone..	10	1600	2300 — tillage 1725.	Tillage increased.
Ozleworth ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ a hide	80	1100, half pasture.	Tillage increased.
Almondsbury	2	320	8000, mixed.	Tillage increased.
Horfield	8	1280	1100, chiefly pasture.	Tillage decreased.
Weston	7	1120		
Cromhall ...	2	320	3000, mostly pasture and wood.	Nearly the same.
Arlingham ..	9	1440	2100 — tillage 1050.	Tillage decreased.
Ashelworth..	3	480	1560 — tillage one third.	Tillage increased.

The accounts of the modern mensuration are such as have been published : and the Domesday Record is presumed only to specify lands under arable cultivation, meadows and pastures being then mostly held in common, and probably not reckoned. The presumption that only arable lands are particularized is purely deduced from this antient custom, and has not, according to the author, any historical support more than this belief, that the idea is in most instances accurate, because there were then few or no inclosures, and the parishes are estimated far below their contents. However, the produce of this estate, even according to the husbandry of the æra, could be little less than £.60,000 of modern money, though the present rental must be much higher through improvement.

LITERAL TRANSLATION.

There were in these hamlets, in the time of King Edward, forty-nine plow-tillages and a half in demean, and two hundred and forty-two villeins, and one hundred and forty-two bordars with one hundred and twenty-six plow-tillages. There are one hundred and twenty-seven *serfs*. There are nineteen free-

PARAPHRASE.

There were in these hamlets, in the time of Edward the Confessor, 1960 acres held in the King's own hands, and 5040 held by 242 farmers, paying services instead of rent, and 142 cottagers, rendering poultry, eggs, &c. There were 127 *serfs*, living at the discretion of the lord. Nineteen freemen held 1920

men, radchenisters, having forty-eight plow-tillages with their men. There are twenty-two *coliberti*, and fifteen *ancillæ*. There are eight mills of 57s. 6d. rent.

In this Manor two brothers in the time of King Edward held five hides in Cromhal, having in demean two plow-tillages, and six villeins and five bordars having six plow-tillages. These two brothers might dispose of themselves, with their land, as they pleased, which was then worth 4*l.* now 3*l.* Earl William commended them to the Steward of Berchelai, that he might have their service, as Roger says.

For this Manor, with all its appurtenances, Roger pays a farm [rent] of 170*l.* in weight of lawful money,

The same Roger hath (belonging to this Manor) two hides in Hialinbruge, one hide at Claenhangare, one hide at Hirslege, seven hides at Nevetone. There are in demean ten plow-tillages, and thirteen villeins, and twenty-one bordars with twenty-two plow-tillages. There are sixteen servi, and a mill of 5s. The whole, in the time of King Edward, was worth 9*l.* now 11*l.* 10s.

These remarks are rather hints to political œconomists, than accurate suggestions; for population will force demand, and cheapness of money, acting in aid, raise the price of all provisional articles. A census taken at the period could alone determine the question philosophically. — There cannot be a doubt that these 1760 acres now let for 4000*l.* *per annum* at least. The modern rent of the mill would be 28*l.* 1s.; but there was a feudal obligation to grind at particular mills.

The reader will recollect that all these calculations proceed upon 20s. (as is known) being then 1 *lb.* of silver, or 12 oz. Troy, taken at the modern price of 5s. 6d. *per oz.*; of course the metal was then more scarce and valuable than it now is.

c

acres. There were twenty-two soccage tenants, and fifteen female serfs, dependant entirely upon the lord. There were eight mills at about 7s. a year rent. [The farms were about 20 acres (arable) each.]

In the time of Edward the Confessor, two brothers held 800 acres in Cromhall, 80 being in their own occupation, and 240 divided among six farmers and five cottagers, paying rent in services and kind. These brothers were emancipated, and held their land in free-hold, which was then worth 4*l.* now 3*l.* Earl William commended them to the Steward of Berkeley, that he might have their military service, suit of court, wardships, and other feudal claims.

For this Manor, with all its appurtenances, Roger pays a farm of 2040 ounces of silver, which, at 5s. 6d. *per oz.* is 561*l.* in modern money; but, as silver was scarcer than now, the rent was much higher in reality.

The same Roger has, annexed to this Manor, 320 acres in Slimbridge, 160 acres at Clinger, 160 acres at Hurst, and 1120 at Newington Bagpath. Of these, 400 are in the occupation of the lord, and 880 divided among 13 farmers and 21 cottagers. Thus 1760 acres were worth 180 ounces of silver, or 49*l.* 10s. of modern money, at 5s. 6d. *per oz.*; or not five farthings an acre.

The same Roger holds five hides, the land of Bernard the priest. He hath there three plow-tillages, and two villeins and six bordars with five plow-tillages. It was worth and is worth 60s.

There are five hides in Nesse, belonging to Berchelai, which Earl William set apart to make a little castle, as Earl Roger reports.

The same Roger holds 800 acres, belonging to Bernard the priest. 120 are in his own occupation, and 200 are divided among two farmers and six cottagers. It was worth and is worth 9*l.* 18*s.* in silver, at 5*s.* 6*d.* per oz.

To understand this, it is fit to note, that the five hides were set apart to form the Castle-farm, or domain for supplying provisions, as was usual.

This extract from Domesday presents a vast fund of politico-philosophical investigation. The author is not in possession of the Tables requisite to exhibit it in full effect; and has only to add, to the general view here given, that Agriculture is plainly shewn to have been a mere affair of maintenance, not of capital or commerce.

In the opinion of the author, this immense Manor of Berkeley originated in its having been the domain of a British Kinglet, transferred by right of conquest to the Mercian, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman Monarchs; for that Earl Roger, at the time of his dispossession of it by Robert Fitzharding, was little more than a tenant, holding under favour^a, is conspicuous from many circumstances, especially a donation of the Church to the Abbey of Reading, by a Queen of Henry the First, and the following circumstances.

In the year 1080 Walter de Lacy offered his son, then a little boy, at this place, to the Abbey of Gloucester, King William the Conqueror confirming the matter, and probably being present^b.

Roger de Berkeley had certainly no absolute right in Berkeley Hernesse, for the Conqueror gave Nymphsfield, a part of it, to the Abbey of Gloucester^c.

There were not, says Mr. Smyth, nineteen small freeholds in all the townships, parishes, and manors in the whole of Berkeley Hernesse, when Roger Berkeley of Dursley held it^d.

During a temporary rebellion, in the reign of William Rufus, Berkeley Hernesse was devastated, in order to furnish provisions for storing the Castle of Bristol^e.

^a In MSS. Cott. Vitell. E. V. fol. 52, is a Pipe roll of this farm.

^b Dugd. Monast. I. 117.

^c Ibid.

^d Lives, p. 32.

^e Chron. Sax. p. 192.

King Henry the First was at Berkeley in the Easter of 1121 ^a.

Here we must make a temporary pause. "The Castle," says Rudder, "was begun in the 17th year of King Henry the First, by Roger de Berkeley (the second), and finished by Roger the third, in the reign of King Stephen." Now the presumed date of the foundation of the Castle was five years before the Royal visit just mentioned. Mr. Smyth notes, that the place was anciently fortified, "the prints whereof are in some places not digged downe, or washed out; the name also of Lockfast Bridge yet remaininge, leading from Hame over the further Ewe, or Water, seemeth to imply as much." It is also related in Mr. Prynne's Manuscripts, that Roger Lord Berkeley, an adherent to the Empress Maud, was taken prisoner by King Stephen, and treated with the greatest indignities at his own castle-gates for refusing to deliver it up ^b. Here, at least, is a certain error — the adherence of Roger to the Empress Maud. Sir Robert Atkins says, that Roger de Berkeley was barbarously and perfidiously used by Walter brother of Milo Earl of Hereford, and violently ejected out of his Castle of *Berkeley* ^c. The fact appears to be, that Berkeley was a term of very vague extent, and that *Dursley* was the residence of these Berkeleys, where they had a Castle. Thus Mr. Smyth, who knew the local history of this country better than any other person; nor is there any authentic reason for supposing, because the Nunnery occupied the site, that there existed, in the present spot at least, any Castle, previous to the present, founded by Robert Fitzharding. — The History of the Alienation of the Barony is given under the Extracts from the Lives; and therefore it is only necessary to add here a quotation from a different Manuscript of the same author. "In the Southwest end of the Towne is seated the Castell of Berkeley, a great part whereof was built out of the ruines of the Nunnery, which stood in the same place, which was demolished by the practise of Earle Godwin in the time of Edward the Confessor. The buildinge of this Castell was by King Henry the Seconde, in the time of King Stephen, whilst the said Henry was Duke of Normandy,

^a Chron. Sax. 923.

^b Bigland.

^c P. 261, ed. 1712.

as plainly appears by a deed of the said Duke Henry's, made to Robert the sonne of Hardinge, wherein the Duke dothe acknowledge to have covenanted with the said Robert to build for him there a Castle, accordinge to the will of the said Robert; and then gave his oathe to perform the same, as did also nyne other Noblemen with the Duke." The words whereof, in the original deed, are, '*Et pepigi firmare ibi Castellum, secundum voluntatem ipsius Roberti. Et ego per fidem meam affidavi et idem affidavit Reginaldus Comes Cornubiæ,*' &c. [And I have contracted to fortify a Castle there, according to the will of the said Robert. And I have sworn to do it, as have also Reginald, Earl of Cornwall, &c.] "And to see this Building the better performed, the said Duke Henry, not long before the deathe of King Stephen, came in person to Berkeley. Howbeit it is certain that at this first building, the Castle contained no more than the inmost of the three gates, and the buildinges within the same, for the two utmost gates, and all the buildings belonging unto them, save the keepe, were the additions of Lord Maurice, eldest sonne of the Lord Robert, in the latter end of King Henry Seconde, and of Lord Thomas, the seconde of that name, in Edward II. and of Lord Thomas, the thirde of that name, in Edward III." Thus Mr. Smyth.

Robert Fitzharding resided for the most part at Bristol; and whether the keep was finished during his life, or not, no traces of his age remain in view, except the form, and some zig-zag mouldings and Norman capitals over the grand doorway. The form is a circle, of which the continuous line is broken by projecting semicircular towers. The entrance is the usual sidelong flight of steps, over which is the guard-room, wrongly denominated that in which King Edward the Second was assassinated. From the passage or landing-place above the stairs you turn abruptly to the West, and enter the grand doorway, a fine Norman arch. Proceeding to the left, or South, you arrive at the dungeon-tower. It never appears to have contained more than one habitable furnished room, with a vault below. The dungeon-chamber is shaped like the letter D; i. e. follows the curve of the towers, but without either window or chimney; even the

outer wall is flanked by the sidelong stairs, and is unassailable from without. In the floor of this gloomy chamber is a trap-door, opening to the dungeon, which is 28 feet deep, down to the very foundation of the Castle. This dungeon-chamber was the room where King Edward II. was confined^a; and it was by means of the cellar, or dungeon underneath, that his keepers annoyed him with the smell of putrid carcases and other nuisances. This chamber continued uninhabitable till very recently, when the present Countess of Berkeley ordered it to be newly floored and fitted up, with rafters under the trap-door, to prevent accidents. The ancient form and plan remain, however, unimpaired.

Proceeding Southward we arrive at another tower, called *The Lady's Hold* [*i. e.* where the females retired for safety], and consisting of chamber above chamber, the upper one opening on the leads over the gateway, whence there is a beautiful prospect over the adjacent country. Here was the promenade of the ladies, and occasionally of the state prisoners^b.

Going round the inside Westward is a tower called *Thorpe's*, from a family of that name holding their estate by the tenure of guarding it. This is a fabrick of erection subsequent to the keep, *viz. anno* 1342. The fourth, or Northern tower, is an ancient chapel, now the Evidence Room. It once contained a well, and has been much altered. This keep was at first roofed in, and consisted of stories arched over; for in the time of the late Earl one of the vaults and a subterraneous passage were discovered. Various courses appear in the masonry work, thus exhibiting numerous later alterations. A plan of one of these keeps at the æra of their erection will shew the present difference. From the ground to the grand entrance were arched cellars. Galleries of communication ran all round within the thickness of the wall, that orders might be speedily given to all parts. The kitchen was in the wall, with a strong external abutment

^a Information of the late W. F. Shrapnell, Esq. F. A. S. long resident at Berkeley, and intimately acquainted with its antiquities.

^b "The ladies were ranged on the battlements, or leads, to see the play" [Spear-play, or Tournament]. Warton's Poetry, III. 13.

on the outside, the chimney ending abruptly in a square projection. Across the whole interior was a very large lofty arch, dividing the centre. There was a well; sometimes a hollow pillar, from which arches branched off, including pipes which conveyed water to the different apartments. The whole was roofed in by leads^a.

At the present day the interior of the keep, from the level of the grand entrance, is a grass-plat, in 1712 full of trees. But the whole of this interior differs from the original, without any other architectural clue than that the inhabited part underwent, apparently, great alterations in the sixteenth century. On the South side there is a large gap in the outer wall of the keep. When Castles were dismantled by order of Government at the Restoration, this was a sacrifice, probably then made, and deemed sufficient, because the Castle was a place of residence, and could not be further altered without a very serious infringement of the rights of private property. Tradition ascribes the formation of this aperture to the Civil War æra. Of the demolition of the roof and interior of the keep the author has not heard or read a single syllable.

However this be, the Castle coincides, externally, with a coëval description of such a building: — A ditch, or moat — barbicans, or watch-towers, upon the outer walls — the outer bailey, or yard^b — then the building, with the hall, kitchen, &c. — the inner bailey, or court — the keep, or high tower, with its well, dungeon, and evidence room — a terrace walk round the building — among the most common appendages, a straight bowling alley^c. All this, except the barbicans, occurs at Berkeley.

In a cellar near the hall are some Norman arches.

Berkeley Castle was one of the places of rendezvous for the Barons in rebellion against King John^d; therefore that King seized it,

^a From King upon Castles, and other writers.

^b "The outer court of Norman fortresses both served for the encampment of such troops as were occasionally used for the defence of these castles, and as a place of refuge

for the inhabitants of the adjoining country for their effects on danger of any invasion."

King's Munimenta Antiqua, vol. II. p. 47.

^c Warton's Poetry, I. 84.

^d Smyth's Lives, p. 137.

made a prison of it, and devoted the lands to the support of the garrison of Bristol. He stayed here four days in 1216; during which time the Baronial proprietor had letters of safe conduct to come and return and communicate with the King^a.

In 1222 twenty marks *per annum* were the wages of the Keeper of the Castle^b.

The Close Rolls of the 8th Henry III. (1223) say that the King hath now restored to Thomas de Berkeley (first) his Castle of Berkeley, and hath of him two hostages or pledges, his sister's sonnes, for the faithful keepinge of that Castle, soe that by it noe dammage should arise to the King, and to be re-delivered to the King as often as need should require^c.

In 1255 (40 Henry III.) King Henry III. was entertained here^d.

Maurice (second) Lord, by altering the course of the river, which runs from Nibley to Berkeley, called *Doverte*, and another, brought them into pools and ponds about the Castle, where, by his sluices, he let in and kept out both salt and fresh waters, at his pleasure; and therby also tooke into them at certain seasons such eeles, stoukes, flounders, plaice, and other fish, as run up with the springe tydes into those rivers. He also beautified the East, South, and West of the Castle with walks and gardens^e.

Thomas (second) Lord granted liberty to certain persons to inclose, and to hold their lands in severalty at all times: upon which grants he usually reserved *xviii*d. the acre, or more. He also kept a herd of goats^f.

Thomas (second) of that name gathered from the two orchards of Slimbridge and Hurst Farmes fourscore quarters of apples and peares in a yeare, *where nowe scarce two trees doe remayne*^g.

In 1281 and 1284 the Jury at Gloucester Assizes found that the ancestors of this Lord [Thomas second], in the tymes of King John

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 110. MS. Vecl.

^b Claus. 7, 8 Hen. III. — Smyth.

^c Smyth's Lives, MS. 155.

^d Id. p. 194.

^e Id. p. 224.

^f Id. p. 204.

^g Id. p. 222.

and King Henry the Second, used that if any theeves were taken, either in the Court or Towne of Dursley, to bring them the same day to the Castle of Berkeley, if the day sufficed; and there they were accustomed to receive their judgment, and to have justice extended upon them: and if that day of their taking sufficed not, then to bee brought the morrow-after to the said Castle^a.

At this time one Adam Still was Constable of the Castle; John Greel, Porter; John Dun, servant to the Constable, the Under-gaoler^b.

In the thirteenth century the Constable of the Castle was usually allowed a salmon for his dinner on the first Sunday in Lent^c.

In 1307 King Edward II. granted the Manor of Berkeley Castle to Piers Gaveston^d.

In 1321, Maurice Lord Berkeley being in rebellion, the Castle and adjacent Demesne were seized, and the custody committed to Simon de Dirby; but, two years after, the trust was consigned to John Frelond, with the fee of twenty marks for his paines. — In 1325 a writ was issued to the Constable to keep all his prisoners safe; “for in this year,” says Mr. Smyth, “were many secret practises afoot for seazing of castles, and setting prisoners at liberty, for the discontented commons, ready to rise in armes, wanted discontented leaders; which caused the King to remove, both sodainely and secretely, great numbers of his principal prisoners, both male and female, for ladyes and gentlewomen were all practisers, from one castle to another^e.”

Hugh Spenser the elder held the Castle during the imprisonment of Maurice Lord Berkeley; but the Queene [of Edward II.] passing by Berkeley restored the Castle to this Lord Thomas, together with all the Honour of Berkeley, though just before the King, from Tintern Abbey, had ordered the custody of it, with all the men he could raise, to Thomas de Bradston^f.

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 266.

^b Id. p. 267.

^c Id. p. 232.

^d Claus. 1 Edw. II. — *Fosbrooke*.

^e Smyth's Lives, pp. 289, 290, from Fin. 15, 16, 17 Edw. II. and Claus. 19 Edw. II.

^f Smyth's Lives, p. 336.

Not long after the Queen's [of Edward II.] passage with her army to Bristol, upon the first accompt taken of the Reeves and Baylyes of this Lord's manors and lands in these parts, they complayne, before his Auditor, that the Earle of Lancaster's men, as they travelled with the Queen from Gloucester, through the manors of Slimbridge and Hurst, to Berkeley, and from thence to Bristoll, tooke away with them their hens, geese, ducks, and other pultry, wherby they lost all their eggs and breed for this yeere, and how their horses eat their oates and hay, tooke away their saddles, brake their chapel or oratory doore (which cost *iiii*l. the mendinge), wherein the manner lynes [*sic*] of the accompt doth not charge the Earle's men with stealinge but with alienatinge those things.

The Reeves of Hamme complained of the Lord Audley's men, who carried away their swine and other cattle; whereby it may seeme they were quartered in all those coasts round about the Castle ^a.

During the pursuit of Edward the Second by his Queen, great quantities of wheat, oats, and other provisions, were sent to fortify the Castle ^b.

CAPTIVITY AND ASSASSINATION OF KING EDWARD THE SECOND.

Our ancestors seem never to have patiently endured a King who was not a General and a Man of Business. The education of Edward the Second, possibly from the unceasing occupation of his father in his wars, appears to have been unaccountably neglected ^c. He was handsome in person ^d, a good rider ^e, and made several prudent regulations for supplying his household, by breeding oxen and sheep in his parks ^f; but here his virtues terminate. Knighton says, that, "lightly estimating the society of his Nobles, he adhered to buf-

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 342.

^b Id.

^d Knighton, ubi infra.

^c Money was delivered by the Chamberlain and Chaplain of Prince Edward for him to gamble with. Liber Garderobæ, 28 Edw. I. p. 157.

^e Antiq. Repertory, II. 160.

^f Lib. Nig. Dom. Reg. Edw. IV. p. 18.

foons, singers, players^a, drivers of carriages, ditchers, watermen^b, and other mechanicks; was fond of drinking, easy in divulging secrets, apt to strike his attendants for a trifling cause, following the counsel of others more than his own opinion, lavish in donation^c, splendid in conviviality, ready in speech, various in action, unfortunate against his enemies, cruel to his domesticks, but vehemently addicted to some one particular intimate, whom he elevated as high as possible^d." The deposition of such a King is too much an affair of course to require elucidation; nor is it necessary to reprint the Histories of England. Some pithy and illustrative anecdotes of his being a mere man of low pleasures are given in the notes below. The Barons (literally) deemed him to have been *bewitched* by Piers Gaveston, who had the art from his mother.

The orders of Gurney and Maltravers were, to allow no access to the deposed King, and to remove him whenever it was known where he was. Some Burgesses of Bristol had discovered that he was incarcerated in the Castle there, and therefore his keepers removed him to Berkeley. This was on the fifth of April 1327; and he was immediately, says Sir Thomas de la More, "shut up close, like an anchoret," in the dungeon-chamber.

Various particulars shall now be given, *seriatim*, of this event, omitting Adam de Orleton's "*Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est*," deposed kings being murdered to prevent restoration.

Mr. Smyth says, "April 5, 1327, the King was brought to Berkeley Castle, and courteously received by Lord Berkeley, who was allowed 5*l.* a day for his expenses. But ere long Lord Berkeley was

^a Cross and Pile was one of his amusements; and he was much delighted with the coarse humour of one buffoon dancing on a table, and of another falling several times from a horse. *Antiq. Repert.* II. 57, 58, 59.

^b He once travelled to London and returned in a barge which had conveyed faggots to his Court.

^c He "gave unto Pierce of Gaveston all such gifts and jewels as had bin given to him,

with the crownes of his father, his ancestors' treasure, and many other things, affirming, that if he could he should succeed him in the kingdome, calling him brother, and not granting any thing without his consent. The Lords said, that the said Pierce was banished for consenting to his mother's witchcraft; and that he had now bewitched the King himself." *Stow's Annals*, p. 213, ed. Howes.

^d *Decem Scriptores*, col. 2532.

commanded by letters to use no familiarity with him, but to deliver up the custody of him to others; which he did, and retired to Bradley^a."

Sir Thomas de la More gives the following account of the captivity of Edward, and his behaviour during his residence at the Castle.

"They brought him to Berkeley in the night; made him ride in thin cloathing, with his head uncovered; would not let him sleep, nor have what food he liked; contradicted every word he said; accused him of being mad; and in short did every thing they could to kill him, without direct violence, by cold, waking, and misery. In riding to Berkeley through the Granges of the Castle of Bristol, Gurney put a crown of hay upon his head, the soldiers in mockery crying 'Fare [go] forthe Sir Kinge.' Lest any of his friends should recognize and rescue him, they resolved to disguise him, by cutting off his hair and beard. Accordingly, seating him upon a mole-hill, they took water cold from a ditch and shaved him. He burst into tears."

In order to kill him by harassing agony, the room under his dungeon was filled with putrid carcasses. The unfortunate Ex-king bitterly complained of it at the window to some carpenters at work upon the Castle.

During the whole period Edward did nothing but lament for his wife, singing love-songs in a low voice, and grieving that she would neither see him nor permit his son or any of his relatives to come near him. He moved his keepers and the family to pity. The Queen was afraid that the Church would compel her to live with him again, and therefore urged his death.

Accordingly, on the night of the 10 Cal. of October (Sept. 21, 1327), while he was lying in his bed, they surprised him, and throwing over him large and heavy feather-beds more than fifteen strong men could carry, partly suffocated and partly burned out his entrails by the infernal process below mentioned^b. It has been

^a Claus. 1 Edw. III. Smyth, p. 307.

^b "Nocte 10 Kalend. Octobris in lecto cubantem subito preoccupatum cum pulvinari-
bus magnis atque gravitate amplius quin-

noticed of torture, in many cases, that it fails of its object — producing excess of pain. A criminal broken upon the wheel said that the first blow stupefied him, and he did not feel those which succeeded. But, according to History, Gray's "shrieks of an agonizing King" were literally heard by the Berkeley people, who, in consequence, said prayers for his departing soul.

"The account of William a Side, receiver to this Lord Berkeley, accomptinge for a yeare, from Michaelmas 20 Edward II. to the same feast of 1st Edward III. sheweth, that he received to this Lord's use *£.700, de camerâ scaccarii d'ni regis*, out of the receipt of the King's Exchequer, for the expenses of the house of the King's father, whilst he was at Berkeley. And hath in his said accompt an allowance of xxxis. paid by him to Sir Thomas de Gurnay, sent to Nottingham from Berkeley, by this Lord Berkeley, with his letters to advertize the Queene and the Kinge her sonne of the death of the late Kinge his father there; and the fifteenth of May the same yeare an allowance of *£.500* more from the Kinge, payde him by John de Langton, keeper of the Castle of Kerselly, for the same cause ^a."

Lord Berkeley was committed to the custody of Ralph de Nevill, Steward of the King's Household, for the murder of Edward II. but liberated upon bayl, twelve knights *deposing upon their oath* that this Lord was sick at Bradley when the King died, so that he was expected to die ^b.

Now for depositions upon oath in this age. The assertion of Lord Berkeley was this: "And the aforesaid Thomas [de Berkeley] says, it is true, that he is Lord of the aforesaid Castle, and that he, together with John Mautravers, received the custody of the King to keep him safe; but he says, that at that time, in which it is said that our Lord the King was murdered and slain, he himself was detained at Bradley by such and so great an infirmity, that nothing occurred to his recollection ^c."

decim robustorum ipsum oppressum et suffocatum cum ferro plumbarii intensè ignito trans tubam ductilem ad egestionis partes secretas applicatum," &c. &c. Vita Edw. II. inter Camdeni Scriptores, pp. 601—603.

^a Claus. 1 and 2 Edw. III. Smyth.

^b Smyth, p. 311.

^c Placita Coronæ ap. Westm. 4 Edw. III. n. 16, printed in the Parliament Rolls, vol. II. p. 57. Fosbroke.

All this Mr. Smyth thus disproves :

Lord Berkeley was not sick at Bradley when the King was murdered, for he never came there till Michaelmas following; nor had he lost his memory, for he sent Gurney the regicide at the very time with letters of the King's death to the Queen and Mortimer at Nottingham Castle : and upon a second direction from thence, brought back by Gurney, kept secret the King's death till All Saints following^a. However, when put upon his trial, Lord Berkeley was acquitted of every fault except negligence, and the matter referred to the pleasure of the King, who let him go *sine die*, with power to dispose of him hereafter by Parliament^b.

The reason he was tried, not by his Peers, but by Knights, Mr. Smyth thinks, was because, for matter of fact, they had been both judges and jurors ; " the only precedent," says Mr. Smyth, " pregnant in this kind^c." However, the same year, 1329, in proof that the trial was only *pro forma*, the King confirmed to Thomas de Berkeley the Castle and Berkeley Hernesse, with a market on any day he pleased, and a mint, with a moneyer of his own, &c.^d

When Gurney the regicide was, in men's opinions, fled, Lord Berkeley concealed him with wonderful secrecy till his trial by Parliament was past ; and then, upon a private letter of attorney of his lands of Beverston, Over, and others, for his life and his wife's, he furnished him with money and other requisites for his flight^e.

In 1326 and 1327, Thomas Lord Berkeley somewhat built but more beautified the Castle, the rather against the marriage of his only sister, and the receiving thither of his own wife, whom his tenants welcomed with a present of £3. 19s. 6d. in gold ; and against the coming of the Queen Mother, with her minion, the Lord Mortimer, this Lord's father-in-law.

In 1342 Thomas Lord Berkeley new built (then ruined) the great high tower, in the North part of the keep, called at this day

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 352.

^b Id. p. 313.

^d Claus. 4 Edw. III. *Fosbroke*.

^c MS. Lives, p. 313.

^e Smyth, p. 352.

Thorpe's Tower [now the Flag-tower], (because he holdeth his land at Wanswell by guard thereof), which cost him £.108. 3s. 1½d. fetching most of the stone by boat from Severne, and the tuft-stone from Dursley by land. In 1344 and 1345 he built the newe worke (soe then called), which is that part without the keepe on the North-east next the little parke, and next to the great kitchen, the rooffe whereof Henry VII. brought from Wotton, as tradition tells us ^a.

Thomas (fourth Lord, from 1368 to 1417) took part of the church-yard into the ditch of the Castle, and a yearly rent of 6s. 8d. was granted to the parishioners instead ^b.

Thomas (fourth) Lord Berkeley had a barge and barge-house, as well for the haven as for the Severn. He enlarged the castle-ditch, and all his parks, for the sake of more deer, and pulled down the capital messuage or site of the Manor of Alkington, where the Courts of that Manor were ever kept ^c.

In 1399, when Henry IV. was taking measures against Richard II. the Duke of York, whom Richard had left governor of the realm during his absence, passing towards Wales to meet the King, at his coming forth of Ireland, was received into the Castell of Berkelie, and there remained till the coming thither of the Duke of Lancaster (whom when he perceived that he was not able to resist) on the Sundaye after the feast of St. James, which, as that yeare came about, fell upon the Fridaie, he came foorth into the Church that stood without the Castell, and there communed with the Duke of Lancaster ^d.

In 1399, when the Duke of Lancaster (afterwards Henry IV.) understood that King Richard was returned foorth of Ireland, he left the Duke of Yorke still at Bristowe, and came back with his power unto Berkleie; the second day he came to Glocester, and so to Roos, after to Hereford ^e.

During the great law-suit it is said that James Lord Berkeley kept within the Castle of Berkeley a great number of right ryotous, unlawfull, and evil-disposed people, as wel in felonies as ryots, affrayes,

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 365.

^b Id. p. 459.

^c Id. p. 421.

^d Holinshed, II. 853.

^e Id. II. 855.

and other misgovernances and unruly demeanings, amongst the King's leidge people, arrayed in manner of warre, the said Earle of Shrewsbury (late lord and husband to the above Countesse) being then in Normandy, upon the safeguard of the Dutchy of Normandy, ryotously came to the said Manor of Wotton, and entred into the same, and the gates and doors of the said Manor they brake, and all to hewe the great and principall timber of the roofes and galleries and other necessities sawed and cut in two; the walls, vaultes, quines of doores and windowes, they razed and tore adowne, the ferments of iron in the windowes, hingingys for doores and windowes, gutters and conduits of lead, as well upon the houses as under the earth, they brake and tare away; and the said Manor of Wotton, in all that they could, defaced and distroyed, insomuch that the reparacion thereof cost the said Earl, Countesse, &c. 4000 marks: and for this aggression Lord James was; *inter aliis*, obliged to grant a lease of his Castle for two years to the three Lady Co-parceners in the suit ^a.

In preparation against the coming and ten days stay of Henry VII. at Berkeley, Anne Lady Berkeley takes down the hall at Wotton House, and makes herewith the rooffe of the great kitchen in Berkeley Castle, adding to the sheets brought from Wotton five fodder of new lead, wherby that prime mansion-seat of Wotton became wholly devastated ^b.

William Marquess Berkeley levied a fine of the Castle, Manor, &c. to one Logge; by which fine Logge rendered them to the Marquess and his heirs; remainder to Henry VII. and his heirs-male; remainder to the right heirs of the Marquess. Hence, upon the death of Edward VI. last heir-male of Henry VII. the Castle reverted to the family of Berkeley ^c.

King Henry VIII. in 1514 granted to Maurice [the sixth] the constableness and portership of the Castle, and the keepinge of the said Castle Parke, called The Worthy, and of the portership thereof, and the keepinge of the red and fallow deere in Chiselhanger and Redwood, and of the fishinge of Smethmore, and of the gale in Severne. The grant was renewed to Thomas the next Lord ^d.

^a Smyth's Lives.^b Id. p. 612.^c Id. p. 664.^d Id. p. 668.

James Berkeley, brother of Maurice, had, by the grant of his brother, the constableness and portership of the Castle for his portion ; and the keepinge of the Castle Park, &c. ^a

Henry Lord Berkeley, in the sixteenth century, made new the stone bridge leading to Berkeley Castle, where before was a draw-bridge of timber ; and set up the stone pillars and buttresses, by which the keepe and great kitchen seeme supported ^b.

In 1572 Queen Elizabeth made a visit to the Castle, and Henry Lord Berkeley had "a stately game of red deer" in the park adjoining, called "The Worthy ^c."

In the year 1620 a young whale, 22 feet long (or *pubertus*, as Mr. Smyth calls it) was taken, "whose picture, rudely drawne, was in the great hall of the Castle, whither it was brought on a dray, to which were tyed 35 yoke of oxen ; a fish which yielded an oyl then said and still believed to be very sovrain and medicinable for aches," &c. ^d The two whale-bones by the sides of the hall-door are apparently those of this fish.

In the Register of the Parish of Rockhampton, near Berkeley, is the following entry :

"1606.

"*Note.* The twentieth day the sea did overflow the bankes and sea-walls, insomuch that very many people and cattle were drowned all along by Seaverne side from Bristowe to Gloucester."

This flood is affirmed by tradition to have risen nearly as high as Frampton Tower, at least sixty feet above the present level of the Severn. As a curious account of it, from the Harleian Library, is printed in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1762, p. 306, it is here copied.

"On *Tuesday January 27* (says my author), about nine in the morning, *the sunne being fayrly and bryghtly spread*, huge and mighty hills of water

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 620.

^b Id. p. 825.

^c Id.

^d Berkeley Chief Rents, MS. Vecl.

were seen in the elements, tumbling one over another in such sort as if the greatest mountains in the world had overwhelmed the low vallies, to the inexpressible astonishment and terror of the spectators, who, at first, mistaking it for a great mist or fog, did not on the sudden prepare to make their escape from it; but on its nearer approach, which came on with such swiftness as it was verily thought the fowls of the air could not fly so fast, they perceived that it was the violence of the waters of the raging seas, which seemed to have broken their bounds, and were pouring in to deluge the whole land, and then happy were they that could fly the fastest. But so violent and swift were the huge waves, and they pursuing one another with such rapidity that in less than five hours space most part of the countries on the *Severn's* banks were laid under water, and many hundreds of men, women, and children perished in the floods. From the hills might be seen herds of cattle, and flocks of sheep, with husbandmen labouring in the fields, all swept away together, and swallowed up in one dreadful inundation. Houses, barns, ricks of corn and hay, were all involved in the common ruin. Many who were rich in the morning were beggars before noon; and several perished in endeavouring to save their effects.

"*Bristol* and *Aust* suffered terribly; and all the country from *Bristol* to *Gloucester*, on both sides the *Severne*, was overflowed to the distance of six miles, and most of the bridges over it and the adjacent buildings were destroyed or defaced. At *Chepstow*, *Goldclift*, *Matherne*, *Callcott-Moor*, *Redclift*, *Newport*, *Cardiffe*, *Cowbridge*, *Swansey*, *Langherne*, and many other parts of *Glamorganshire*, *Monmouthshire*, *Carmarthenshire*, and *Cardiganshire*, the waters raged so furiously, and came on so fast, that, upon a moderate supposition, there cannot be so few persons drowned as 500 men, women, and children; besides many thousand herds of cattle, that were feeding in the valleys, together with sheep, hogs, horses, and even poultry, all of which were suddenly immersed in the waters, and could not escape.

"But what is still more strange, says my author, there are *now* not only found floating upon the waters still remaining, the dead carcasses of men and cattle, but also all kinds of wild beasts, as foxes, hares, rabbits, rats, &c.; some of them upon one another's backs, as thereby thinking to have saved themselves.

Monmouthshire
 "At a place in ~~*Monmouthshire*~~ there was a maid a milking, who was so surrounded with the waters that she could not escape, but had just time to reach a high bank, on which she stood secure from the inundation, but without any relief from hunger and cold for two days. Several ways were advised

to bring her off, but in vain, till at length two young men contrived a raft, which with long poles they pushed along, and with great labour and hazard fetched her away, half dead with fear, rather than with hunger and cold; for, strange as it is to relate, the hill or bank on which the maid stood was all so covered over with wild beasts and vermin that came thither for safety, that she had much ado to keep them from creeping upon her; and though among these there were many of opposite natures, as dogs and foxes, hares and hounds, cats and rats, with others of like sort, *yet the one never once offered to annoy the other, but in a gentle sort they freely enjoyed the liberty of life, without the least expression of enmity, or appearance of natural ferocity.*

“*Glamorgan, Carmarthen, Cardigan*, and other counties in *South Wales*, bore their part in this dreadful visitation; many, to save their lives, ascended hills, trees, steeples, and houses, where they might see their cattle, and sometimes their wives and children, perish, without being able to give them the least assistance.

“At *Cardiff* a great part of the church next the river was carried away by the violence of the flood.

“Children at school and travellers upon the road were equally involved in this general calamity; if they fled to the house-tops, or to the tops of hills, they were alike in danger of perishing by hunger and cold; but many were involved before they were aware of their danger. Some, indeed, escaped miraculously: in *Glamorganshire* a blind man, that had been long bed-ridden, had his poor cottage swept away, and himself, bed and all, carried into the open fields, where, being ready to sink in two fathom water, his hand, by Providence, chanced upon the rafter of a house, and by the force of the wind, then blowing easterly, he was driven to land, and so escaped. In another place, a boy of five years old, being upheld a long time upon the water by means of his long coats that continued hollow about him, was at length carried to land by taking fast hold of the wool of a dead sheep that came floating by him just as he was ready to sink. A mother and three children were saved in *Carmarthenshire* by means of a trough in which the mother used to make her bread. *Many more there were*, says my author, *that through the handy works of God, were preserved; but there were not so many so strangely saved, but there were as many in number as strangely drowned.* What follows is in the author's own words:

“‘The lowe marshes and fenny groundes neere *Barnstaple*, in the countie of *Devon*, were overflowne so farre out, and in such outrageous sort, that the

countrey all along to *Bridgewater* was greatly distressed thereby, and much hurt there done; it is a most pittifull sight to beholde what numbers of fat oxen there were drowned; what flocks of sheepe, what herdes of kine, have there bin lost. There is little now remaining there to be seene but huge waters like to the maine ocean; the tops of churches and steeples like to the tops of rocks in the sea; great reekes of fodder for cattle are floating like ships upon the waters, and dead beastes swimming thereon, now past feeding on the same. The tops of trees a man may behold remaining above the waters, upon whose braunches multitudes of al kinds of turkies, hens, and other such like poultry, were faine to fly vp to saue their liues, where many of them perished for want of reliefe, not being able to fly to dry laund by reason of their weaknes.

“ ‘This mercilisse water, breaking into the bosome of the firme laund, has proued a feareful punishment as well to al other living creatures as also to al mankind; which, if it had not bin for the mercifull promise of God, at the last dissolution of the world by water, by the signe of the raine bowe, which is still shewed vs, we might haue uerily beleeeved this time had bin the very hour of *Christ* his coming; from which element of water extended towards us in this fearefull manner, good Lord deliver us al! *Amen.*’ ”

Nothing more of moment occurs till the Civil War. The Castle and Town were at first occupied by the Parliament; but being evacuated on account of reinforcing the Garrison at Gloucester, upon the eve of the siege, Berkeley continued in the Royal possession till the capture in 1645. A mortar redoubt, for playing upon the Castle with bombs, still exists in a meadow called The Great Lyes, or Leas. No shot from the Castle could reach it. The following is a regular Diary, from the publications of the day*.

An Approbation of the Ordinance presented to the House by the Lord SAY, for the settling of the Garrison of Bristoll, by the principal Gentlemen of Berkly Division in Gloucestershire.

We whose names are under written have seene the draught of an Ordinance of Parliament, for the settling of a Garrison in the City of Bristoll,

* Perhaps a paragraph from Corbett may not be rightly placed. He omits dates.

and for the contribution and assistance of the adjacent Counties for the maintenance thereof, which we approve of, and hold very conducive to the security both of the City and County ; only we desire that a provision may be inserted for the defraying of the Charges of the Officers and Souldiers of the Trained Bands and Voluntiers when they shall be called to do any service out of the severall Devisions out of the which they are raised ; and that Berkly Castle may be furnished with a Garrison sufficient for the defence thereof out of the Garrison of Bristoll ; or upon the monies to bee raised out of Berkley Division.

JOHN SEYMOUR.

EDWARD STEPHENS. JOH. CODRINGTON.

The following note is inserted under the List of "The Names of the Superiour Officers of both Regiments that now lye in Garrison in the Citie of Gloucester."

"There was likewise a broken Regiment of Dragoons, of about 100 men, under the command of Col. Forbes, that, upon the taking of Bristoll, came from Berkley Castle hither. But the other two Regiments do properly belong to this Garrison."

Barkly Castle is held still for an entercourse between us [the Garrison of Gloucester] and Bristoll. *Corbett's Military Government of Gloucester*, p. 26.

When Gloucester was about to be besieged, about an hundred horse and dragoons were drawn from this Castle. *Corbett*, p. 41.

Berkley Castle was held for the King by a Scottish Captain, and subdued the richest part of the county. *Corbett*, p. 59.

You heard before that Captain Forbes, a Scot, had put himself, with some considerable forces, into Berkeley Castle, without the leave, and against the liking, of the Lord thereof ; and that when it was ordered by the Lords in the *Upper House*, that he should quit the place, and yield up the possession of it to the proper owner, *the peremptory fellow made reply, that by the sword he had gotten it, and by the sword he would keep it.* And now you may be pleased to know, that after the defeat of *Waller*, near the *Devises*, many of the officers of his broken army got thither also, as a place capable enough to receive their numbers, and strong enough, as they conceived, to secure their persons. In confidence whereof, they and the rest (whom they found there) committed many horrible outrages on the neighbouring subjects, without distinction either of persons or affections, especially on those of their owne party, who, having escaped pretty well before, had now most to lose.

But hearing that his Majesty's forces had taken Bristol, and that they were not likely to find such safety there as before they dreamed of, they forsook the place before the coming of an enemy (as was this day certified), the bragging *Rebell* not daring to make good his words, of *holding by the sword what the sword had gained him*. *Mercurius Aulicus*, July 30, 1642, *Week* 31, p. 410.

May 23, 1643. On a motion made by the Lord Berkely, to have his Castle of Berkeley restored unto him, possessed now by a Scottish Captain, it had beene ordered by the Lords, that it should be delivered to him: which order being made known unto the Captaine, and a demand made in his Lordship's name, for the re-delivery of the same, he returned this answer — *that by the sword he had gotten it, and by the sword he would keepe it* : — which answer being certified in the Lords' House, one of them presently observed in what case we were, if by their meanes the Scots should be invited into the Kingdome (as had been desired by the Commons), and what we might in reason look for, if that plot went forward. *Mercur. Aulicus*, May 21—28, 1643.

[Upon the capture of Cirencester] the soldiers, which had beene garrisoned in Berkeley Castle, the seat and barony of the Lord Berkeley, situate on the Severne broke, and consequently of great importance for stopping the trade of ships to Gloucester, had yeelded up the same. *Mercur. Aulic. Feb. 6*, 1642-3.

The Castle, after the siege [of Gloucester], was occupied by a Royal Garrison. *Corbett*, p. 64.

On the other side of the Town wee had continuall skirmishes with Colonell Veale, newly made Governour of Berkly Castle, and assisted with the Lord *Inchequeen's* regiment of horse. This enemy was no way formidable nor mischievous in any thing save the plunder of the Countrey, by whom hee was oft-times beaten back, and kept in awe by the assistance of *Frampton* Garrison^a. *Corbett*, p. 68.

Aug. 8, 1643. The King, on his way to Gloucester, came to Berkeley. *Fosbroke's Gloucester*, p. 68.

Some weeks after the raising of the siege [of Gloucester], the Governour [Massey] marched with his two troops and two hundred musketiers before *Berkley* Castle. The musketiers faced and kept in the Enemy, whilst the horse fell into the countrey beyond to fetch in the persons of some principall

^a Soon after removed to *Slimbridge*. Other Garrisons were at Eastington and Frocester. P. 63.

Malignants; but, instead of them, met with the Lord *Herbert's* troops, and an hundred and fourty horse besides, which came to relieve the Castle. Our horse, with some few musketiers, fell upon them, put them to a retreat, and slew some few, without any losse to our party, who drew off, expecting the opportunity of a greater strength. *Corbett, p. 60.*

By this time [after taking Sudley Castle] the Enemy had no footing in the county save Berkely Castle and Lidney House. *Corbett, p. 97.*

On the retreat of *Massie* from Bath towards Gloucester, he fell down before Berkely, and lodged his men two dayes in the Town, summoned the Castle, and made shew of an assault; but this was taken up in the way, besides the intention of the designe; and though the losse of six or eight men by their own folly gave Collonel *Veale* occasion of boasting, yet for all the pretended great service in maintaining the place that was never attempted, he was immediately after cashered that government by the Prince's [Rupert's] order. *Corbett, p. 106.*

Colonel Poore, Governor of Berkely Castle, was drowned at the action by Lancaut. *Corbett, p. 128.*

Feb. 1643-4. "When Backhouse's plot for the surprise of Gloucester was in agitation, it was part of the stratagem, "that Colonel *Massie* should be drawne out of the Garrison [of Gloucester] with a strong party towards Berkley Castle, having assurance that the Castle should be rendered, which was really intended by them, that the gaining of Gloucester might be the more facile. In the absence of the Governour, Captain Backhouse was to open the gate, and deliver the word. And had not the proposall of the Enemy been by themselves deserted, we had possest Barkley Castle. Yet so farre did they prosecute the businesse, that Sir *William Vavasour* sent to require the Governour to draw out his whole Garrison; which was refused, without the King's or Prince Rupert's speciall command." *Corbett, p. 77.*

Whilst Colonel *Veale's* foot and the Lord *Inchequeene's* horse lay in and about *Berkely*, and sorely oppressed the country, we fell into a horse quarter of *Inchequeene's* regiment, and took a major and two captaines, three lieutenants, two cornets, with two colours, and other inferior officers and souldiers, to the number of three and twenty. *Corbett, p. 82.*

During a cessation of arms between the Royalists and Parliamentarians, in February and March 1642-3, the latter were quartered at Berkeley. *Perfect Diurnal, Feb. 27 to Mar. 6, 1642-3.*

Saturday Nov. 18. The Rebels of Gloucester came in an insolent manner to his Majesties Garrison in Berkeley Castle, and summond it to be delivered

for the use of King and Parliament; where being denied, they gave on upon it, but received such excellent welcome from the Garrison, that full an hundred Rebels lay dead upon the place, their fellowes hasting home, lest by staying too long they would have no home to go to. *Mercur. Aulic. Week 46, Nov. 12—19, 1643.*

The common report amongst the Malignants is, that Col. *Massey* is still in some streits; but we can assure you, that he is not so streightened, but that he hath been lately at Berkeley Castle, which is above twelve miles from Gloster, and there surprised a troop of horse come out of Ireland, and returned safe to Gloster, five trumpets sounding before him. *Mercur. Veridic. Mar. 19—26, 1644.*

By the same letters it was also certified, that Colonel *Massey* was this day at Salisbury, with his Excellency, and having kissed the Lord General's hand, returned into Gloucestershire, to besiege Berkeley Castle. *Perfect Occurrences, from June 14—21, 1644.*

Lord Campden was in Berkeley Castle; but few in the Castle, and some of them wounded. *Perfect Diurnal, July 30, 1644.*

Captain Hammond, a commander of Colonel *Massey's*, having attained the Town, forced the Enemy into the Castle, who afterwards sallied out against him, but he drove them in with great loss. *Diary, July 27.*

Capt. Hammond, under the command of Col. *Massie*, passed before Berkeley Castle, carried off the beasts and sheep of the Enemy, who made a sortie, but were repulsed with loss. Capt. Thoroughgood was killed there; the Captains Sandys, Martin, and many others, taken prisoners; and about 100 horses and 80 muskets captured. *Le Mercure Anglois, Aoust 1—8, 1644.*

Sept. 4, 1644. A party of Prince Rupert's horse, supposed from Bristol, hovering about Berkeley Castle, whether to stay there to plunder, and so return, time will make known. *Perfect Occurrences.*

Saturday Sept. 28. It is informed that Prince Rupert sent an Irish Commander from Bristol to be Governour of *Berkley Castle*; who having delivered his message, the present Governour told him that he was able enough to keepe it for the King's service. The Irishman returning, and told Prince Rupert the Governor's answer, who sent the Irish Commander back againe, with some horse, to force the Governour to give up his command; but the Governour wish't him to forbear, or else with his ordinance he would set him further. The Irishman, seeing no remedy, went into *Berkley Towne*, miserably plundered it, and returned to his master at *Bristoll*. *Country Foot Post, N^o 1. Oct. 2, 1644.*

When the King marched to Bristol, "the forces of *Berkely* Castle," says Corbett, "act a sufficient part in the generall mischief. The Governor [Massey] looks round about him, and though he cannot hope to lay them flat, and subdue their spirits, yet he can check their insolence, and make them stand on their guard. He commanded a party of horse and dragoons towards *Berkeley*, who fell upon the guard of the Town, beat them into the Castle, slew eight or ten, took prisoners Captain *Sandys*, with a lieutenant, ensigne, sargeant, and seven common souldiers; whence likewise they brought away fourty or fifty arms, and took from out of the Park under the Castle-wall about fiftie horses, with other cattell." *Corbett*, p. 100.

Captain Thomas Veele, Governor of Berkeley Castle. *Diary*, Oct. 10—17, 1644.

I will begin with the chiefest, and that is with the great defeat given to Sir Charles Lucas' forces in Gloucestershire. We have a saying there in our country—that if any man be worse than his word, that he is a Dursly man; but our souldiers, who were quartered then at Dursly, which is some foure myles from Berkley, shewed themselves to bee no such men; for having often threatened the Enemy to be even with them for their many plunderings and outrages committed in the country, they now found an opportunity to put it into act; and having disappointed the Enemy by their vigilance, they received them, routed them, and killed two captaines and fourteen more, tooke eight and thirty prisoners, and pursued the rest unto the first defence of the Towne. *Parliament's Post*, N^o II. July 8—15, 1645.

From Gloucester there came likewise intelligence that Barkley Castle, a Garrison of the King's, on the edge of Gloucestershire (which was formerly besieged and raised by Rupert, before Bristol was besieged), is again besieged by a party from Sir Thomas Fairfax and some of the country forces together. Master Stephens, a member of the House, is (at present) not well in Gloucester, but hopes to recover to be in the leaguer (siege) [of Bristol]. *Perfect Passages*, Aug. 27 to Sept. . . . 1645.

Towards the end of *Massie's* government he marched from *Rosse*, and passed the *Seaverne* towards *Berkely*, purposing to joyne with *Sir William Waller*, who was noysed to be come into the borders of this countrey, when the day before some of the *Berkely* forces had issued out towards our Garrison at *Slimbridge*; but ere they could retreate to the Castle, the Garrison forces fell upon them, slewe twelve, whereof one captain, an *Irish* rebell, and took twenty-five prisoners, whereof two were captaines and one lieutenant. The Governour with his partie advanced thence towards *Chipping-Sodbury*,

where Colonel Strange, with a party of horse, began to fortify; but upon the notice of our advance, retreated to Berkely. *Corbett*, p. 132.

Letters were also received from Colonel Morgan, who hath blocked up Berkeley Castle, certifying in what condition it was, and that he hath kept the Enemy from straggling abroad, and from plundering of the country. *Diary*, Aug. 28 to Sept. 4, 1645.

This day there came letters out of Gloucestershire, which certify that our forces before Berkeley Castle are in hopes to take in that garrison, if the King, by marching that way, disturb them not: that they are in capitulation with Sir Charles Lucas about the surrender thereof. Sir Charles L. seems to incline, if he do surrender, to have the garrison totally quit, and no garrison at all in it. It may be the King hath given it to him, and so he may desire to have it stand, though some talk of burning of it down; but I could wish it were taken in either way, so we had it, for it were a considerable service to get it any way from him. *Perfect Occurrences*, Aug. 29 to Sept. 4, 1645.

Berkeley Castle is besieged by Colonel Morgan, Governor of Gloucester, and Sir Thomas Fairfax hath sent a regiment to assist him, and they doubt not to carry it suddenly. *Perfect Diurnal*, Sept. 1—8, 1645.

It is also certified, that Sir Thomas Fairfax hath sent a considerable party out for the reducing of Berkeley Castle, which will not be able to hold out long, and will be of great concernment, for the relieving of this Country from many intolerable burdens of the Enemy. It is verily believed that Sir Charles Lucas may again ere-long be taken prisoner.

Sir Thomas Fairfax ordered 1000 men for the taking in of Barkeley, to join with Colonel Morgan and the Gloucestershire forces. It was to assist in taking the Castle. *Diary*, Sept. 11—18, 1645.

Colonel Morgan hath taken one of the works at Berkeley Castle. *Perfect Occurrences*, Sept. 19—26, 1645.

From Gloucester it was certified, that all things are now in readiness to storme Barkley Castle; and that this day or to-morrow it was conceived our forces would set upon it, if the Enemy did not accept of articles. *Mercur. Veridic.* N^o 23, Sept. 20—27, 1645.

From Gloucester by letters we are informed that the siege of Berkeley Castle goes on well; that they have taken the Town and Church by storm, and are now playing hard against the Castle, and have received battering pieces from Gloucester.

Letter dated 26 Sept.—This day, Sept. 26, being Friday, Barkeley is surrendered, the soldiers to march out without arms; the governor, Sir Charles

Lucas, with three horses and arms, 50*l.* in money, no more; every field-officer with two horses; foot captains one; lieutenants, ensigns, sword and no horse; the field-officers and captains not to exceed 5*l.* the soldiers not 5*s.* *Perfect Diurnal*, Sept. 22—29, 1645.

A letter was read in the House of Commons from Sir Thomas Fairfax to this purpose — that whereas Colonel Barrow, a gentleman of good repute in his country, as he is credibly informed, desired to be Governor of Berkeley Castle — the House accordingly nominated him Governor. Thursday, Oct. 16, 1645. *Perfect Diurnal*.

Letters out of Gloucestershire related, that the Enemy at Gotherd and Ragland, having intelligence that Col. Pitman was gone to Cardiff, to assist Major Generall Langhorn and Baronet Williams in the great work against the three revolting Countries, made several inrodes towards Barkly Castle, and plundered, burnt, and destroyed many houses there. *Mercurius Veridicus*, N^o 10, Feb. 28 to Mar. 7, 1645-6.

One William White, Governor of the Castle, under the Parliamentarians (as presumed), is recorded by the following Acrostick, as an Epitaph, in Gloucester Cathedral :

W hat man more valiant was than he that lies
 I ntombed here after his Victories,
 L et such as his undaunted Courage knew,
 L ive to report, and witness what is true.
 I n famous Berkeley Castle he was known
 A s Governor, though aged but twenty-one:
 M aintaining still the Cause with much renown,
 W hich he at first for Right and Just did own.
 H is Name and House since conquering William's Days
 I s registered, his Life's deserving Praise,
 T ill Death at Ragland Castle by a Wound
 E nded his Days, that so he might be crown'd.

A^o 1646.

THE CHACES AND PARKS.

Hunting was, before the invention of gunpowder, so essential a Tyrocinium for acquiring the constitution and habits necessary to endure the fatigues of military service, that it was encouraged by the Crown in the conservation of Forests, and by Subjects in devoting large spots of ground to Parks and Chaces. A Forest was annexed to the British (as presumed) City of Thornbury, called Alveston Forest, which was the Royal domain, where William Rufus fell sick.

MICHAELWOOD CHACE.

The *Chace* (for Forests were not allowed to subjects) of the Barons of Berkeley was always and is still called Michaelwood. Maurice (the second) in the thirteenth century much pared the skirts of this Chace, by granting small estates out of it^a. About the 30th of Edward I. (1301) a farm of some consideration, afterwards called Basset's Court, was further taken out of this Chace^b. Thomas (the third) Lord Berkeley, in the fourteenth century, used to keep in this Chace divers herds of goats, and a superintendant officer over the inferior, called his Master Goatherd, from whom 300 kids in each year came to the larder; and roes were kept here and in his parks, if *capreoli* be Latin for roes^c. In the reign of Elizabeth, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, who pretended claim to some of the Berkeley estates, by descent from the female heir of Thomas Lord Berkeley, collected a mob, and came to Michaelwood Lodge, "casting downe part of the pales, which then, like a little park, inclosed the lodge, for the gates were too narrow to let in his traine^d."

This Chace, partly disparted 10 James, was wholly converted into farms 3 Charles I.^e

^a Smyth's Lives, p. 164.

^b Id. p. 225.

^c Id. p. 358.

^d Id. p. 736.

^e Smyth's Berkeley Hernesse, penes Will. Veel, Esq.

OAKLEY AND SHEPNASSE PARKS.

Shobenash is described in one manuscript as a place where Lord Berkeley had a Park in the time of Richard the First ^a.

In the thirteenth century (according to the Lives) Thomas (the first) made Horley and Shobenash, now called Oakley and Shepnasse, into two Parks ^b. Of the disparkation see FREEHOLDS.

WHITCLIFF PARK.

Whitcliffe Wood in Hamme was made into a Park by Maurice (second) Lord Berkeley in the time of Henry the Third ^c. Henry Lord Berkeley, in the sixteenth century, enlarged it, by throwing into it a farm called Cowley; and his widow sometimes resided at the Lodge of this Park ^d.

NEW PARK.

New Park was inclosed by Thomas (the third) 1 and 2 Edw. III. (an. 1327, 1328). Part of Wickstowe, as Catgrave and the lands adjoining, were included in it ^e. At the same time with the inclosure Lord Thomas "built a square pile of stoneworke" for a Lodge of this Park ^f. Thomas (the fourth) [from 1368 to 1417] purchased lands to enlarge this favourite spot ^g. Perhaps this was *The Worthy*, inclosed by the same Lord in the time of Henry IV. and enlarged by King Henry VIII. ^h Besides these, there was another similar antient inclosure, called the

LITTLE PARK.

^a Snyth's Berkeley Hernesse, penes Will. Veel, Esq.

^b MS. Berkeley, p. 169.

^c Id. p. 202, and Berkeley Hernesse.

^d Ibid.

^e Lives, p. 271.

^f Id. p. 365.

^g Chief Rents, MS. Veel.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Id. p. 461.

THE MANOR.

The Manor, with the single exception of an alienation by William Marquess of Berkeley to King Henry VII. and his heirs-male, which reverted upon the death of Edward VI. has never been out of the family.

The Customs of the Manor appear to have had no peculiar and distinguishing character. When any freeholder made his first suit in the Hundred Court, he was subject to an expence for wine, and four pence to the crier, for the cushion upon which he sat, and which was brought to him by that person. In Courts Leet of Manors, the suitors in similar circumstances are denominated Colts, and subjected to a certain expence for a treat.

Another circumstance is more inexplicable, unless, either that promotion was obtained by the profession of archery, or the possession of a bow and arrows was an inevitable tax affair^a. "If a sturgeon were taken, it was the Lord's, and was to be brought to the Castle at Berkeley. Howbeit the Lord, of custom, gives the taker, upon delivery of the sturgeon, half a mark in money, and a long bow and two arrows, or half a noble in lieu thereof^b."

The Manor is divided into seven very considerable tithings: —
1. *The Borough.* 2. *Ham.* 3. *Hinton.* 4. *Alkington.* 5. *Stone.*
6. *Hamfallow.* 7. *Bradstone.*

1. THE BOROUGH.

Here was a market before the Conquest; and the old Roman fashion still appears, in undeniable testimony of an existence coeval

^a By Stat. 3 Henry VIII. all sorts of men under forty years of age shall have bows and arrows, and use shooting. Hawkins, i. 685.

^b Berkeley Chief Rents, MS. Veel. There was also a peculiar custom concerning the fishery. With respect to Salmon, Gillinge, Shad, or Lamprey, they were called *Galeable* Fish. The Fisherman set a price upon them,

and it was at the option of the Lord whether he would take them at half that price; and he had an officer, called a *Galor*, whose duty it was to be present and make the claim: but if the Fisherman could escape far enough, before the *Galor* came or called to him to put grass in the fish's mouth, the privilege was lost. *Id.*

with the excavations at Wike; i. e. the Roman-British-æra. In the Town there are but four principal streets, all pointing East, West, North, and South; and these stand upon the summit of a gentle Knoll^a. Of the existence of antient fortifications mention has been already made from Mr. Smyth; and if we were in possession of the line of road, from Glevum or Gloucester to Oldbury and Aust, probably not known, because it was a mere British Trackway, an opinion might be hazarded that there was a garrison stationed here. Thus much is at least certain—that from Boddington, through Gloucester, to the division of the roads at the foot of Berkeley Heath, the line of the present road is, according to the maps, as straight as inequalities of ground in such a distance will permit, and that most of it is in causeway. These testimonies are but slight, not sufficient to vindicate the idea of there having been a Station here, or established Roman Garrison; but that a few cohorts might have been temporarily placed here, in support of the communication between Oldbury, Aust, Titherington, and Gloucester; or that the Britons had a residence and town here, is not improbable. Allowing the hamlet of *Saniger*, formerly *Swon-hongre*, according to record, to be derived from *Severn-pen-gaer*, the old wall or fortress of the Severn, the collateral assistance of a British appellation is obtained. However, it is clear, that Berkeley, as a distinct place, was known in the time of Allectus; and that the division of the four streets according to the points of the compass (though one, the North, is not opposite the other, from the obstruction of the Market-place) demonstrates the antiquity of the Borough, as at least founded under the later Roman Emperors.

The Town was antiently distinguished by monuments of antiquity, of which not a trace is left. On the right of the road, entering the Town, stood Longbridge Hospital, with various fish-ponds, now

^a The North Street is not directly opposite the South; but it was evidently an antient and principal street; nor is the irregularity of moment. Dunstable (Magiovinium) consists of four streets, intersecting each other at

right angles, but oblique to the cardinal points, because such was the direction of the Icening and Watling Streets, which here met. Stukeley's Itinerary, I. 115.

green meadows, and ground-marks of the Church, in the form of a cross. Ascending the Town, at the junction of the four streets stood the Market Cross, where, by antient custom, all fish taken was to be pitched one hour before the fisherman could carry and sell it out of the hundred. On the North of the Market-place are the remains of an old house, inhabited by a person of the name of Watkins. A fireplace is still preserved, about the age of Henry VIII. or Edward VI.; and in a house farther westward are some antient windows of the same æra. It is probable that these tenements originally formed only one reputable mansion. On the corner house of the South Street, opposite, are slender wooden pilasters, carved in the florid Gothic style, and apparently once supporting an over-hanging first floor; the shop below being open, as was antiently the fashion here, according to Mr. Smyth, and elsewhere; a fashion still retained by butchers and poulterers. — Opposite the West window of the Church was a street with a cross in the centre, now lost in the kitchen-garden of the Castle^a. “This Towne (says Mr. Smyth^b) of Berkeley is seated on a Hill, and Hill Side, though not of the greatest, consisting of these streets; viz. *High Street*, *Salter Street*, *Mary-Brooke Street*, alias *Mad-broke Street*, *Canonbury*, alias *Spurrier’s Street*, and *St. Michael’s Lane*; with some others, whose houses are long since decayed. From hence it beholds *Cotteswold Hills*, the Forest of *Dene*, the River *Severne*, and the City of *Glocester*.”

“The Towne itself was so moche decayed in the raigns of King Henry VIth and King Edward fowerth, through the great incursions, suites, and sieges laid about it, and the Castell adjoininge, by Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwycke, and his wives, coheirs, that the street called *St. Michael’s Street*, and some others, are not nowe to be found, other than in old Rentals and Evidences before that time, which declare that such there were, and that 30*l.* of rent, which before those devastations it yielded to the Lord, is now [about 1630] come down to 10*l.* per annum, consisting only of eighty house-holds at this day; and in many old Deedes called *Nova Villa*; but where,

^a Informat. Ed. Jenner, M. D. &c. &c.

^b In Bigland’s Gloucestershire, I. p. 151.

or how neere *Vetus Villa*, the Old Town, was seated to it, or whether in part of this that now is, I cannot affirme."

Thus Mr. Smyth. *Port*, in one of its senses, antiently signified a Town^a; and, in the opinion of the author of this book, *Nova Villa* is the hamlet of New-Port. — As to Mary-brook Street; *St. Mary's Brook* was a reputed mineral spring, much valued by the antient inhabitants.

Near Lock-fast Bridge was an antient water-mill, mentioned in the twelfth century, where the corn of the Castle was ground^b.

Thomas de Berkele (first) gave common of pasture without the Town of Berkeley to the Burgesses thereof; and that none of them should be chosen Reeve against their will; and that such Reeve should have his accustomed wages and right; and that from thenceforth no attachments should be made but by the Reeve or Bayly of the Burrowe^c.

This donation of common of pasture seems to shew the origin of Berkeley Heath. Antiently almost all land was arable; and these grants originated in the necessity of having pastures for supporting the stock, without which such arable land could not be worked: and it accordingly appears, from the Grants to St. Augustine's Abbey, below quoted, that the Lord kept lands on purpose for pasturing his tenants' cattle, and conditioned with them as to the number^d.

Maurice (the second) "having drawne into sute part of the privileges which the Maior and Burgesses of his Burrowe of Berkeley claimed, part by grant from his father, and part by prescription, hee came afterwards to a composition with them; and for ten markes in money paid to himselfe, and twenty shillings to Isabel his wife, *pro bizantiis suis*, he released to his said Burgesses and Marchants, and their heires and assignes, all exaction and claime of toll, and all kind of tollage or toll, which hee had or might demaund of them^e."

^a Lye, v. *Port*.

^b Smyth's Lives.

^c Id. 160.

^d Thomas de Berkeley, in the thirteenth century, granted to St. Augustine's Abbey pasture for 24 oxen, or cattle, in his pasture,

which lay between the bridge called Long-bridge and the new ditch between his land and the land of Eggeton. Reg. Abb. Aug. Brist. f. 59.

^e Smyth's Lives, p. 188.

"In the fourteenth century Thomas Lord Berkeley often held in one yeare fower leets or views of frank pledge in Berkeley Burrowe; wherfrom, by imposing *iiiiid.* and *vid.* upon a brewinge of ale, and rentinge out the toll or profit of the wharfage and market there to the Maior of the Towne, hee drewe yerely from that art much more than the rent of the Burrowe. In the xiiiith of Edward the Third (1338), two hundred and eighty-four *toll-cesters*, which I call brewinges, yealded to him, upon the Catch-poll's accompt, 8*l.* 14*s.* which nowe yeald nothing ^a."

Thomas (the fourth) in 1394 "purchased a fair to be holden at his town of Berkeley on the vigil and day of the Holy-crosse, called Hollirood day, in May, with all liberties and free customs to such a fayre appertayninge; dated the xvith of February, and continueth to this daye, anno 1624: and seemes to have been wantinge thitherunto; and the reason in part may seeme to have bene, because in tymes soe stirringe, as former ages had beene, the Lords of this Burrowe-towne would not draw such concourse of people to their Castle-gates, when under soe great danger, and soe easy a surprize might by their opposites have been practised ^b."

As to the Corporation, Mr. Smyth says, "The Towne underlyeth the government of a Maior and his Brethren, such as have byn Maiors. But there was never any other Incorporation, but by prescription, nor ever had any Burgesse in Parliament, which I have much sought after, yet dyvers Grants have very anciently been made to them, by the name of the Burgesses and Merchants of Berkeley, their heirs and assigns. [Those grants before specified.] But however affairs may have gone of old, the inhabitants may be said at this day to have *nomen sine re*, and may rather boast of their Market Towne and Antiquity, than the Towne of their Ability or Government amongst themselves ^c."

^a Lives, p. 398. — *Tollcester* was a certain quantity of beer, out of every brewing, paid by the *servile* tenant to the lord, for liberty to brew and sell ale. (*Cowell*, in voce.) It was also called *Gavelcester*, as appears by Somner's Tract upon Gavel-kind.

^b Cart. 18, 19 Rich. II. Smyth.

^c Smyth's Berkeley Hernease, quoted in Bigland, I. 152.

ACCOUNT OF THE FREEHOLDS^a.

BAINHAM FARM, an antient freehold, afterwards [John] Kendall's, upon whose attainder, 1 Henry VII. it was purchased by the Dingleys, in the reign of Henry VIII.

BERKELEY'S, alias WATERTON'S LANDS, granted by Thomas Lord Berkeley (fourth) to Philip Waterton; in 1399 (1 Henry IV.) sold to Edward Huntley, James Bailey, Robert Atkins, Richard Laurance, and William Harvey.

BEVINGTON FARM. Hicks's lands came to John Mallet, and, by his death, to Alice his daughter and heir, wife of Walter Kyrle, Esq.

HURNE'S LANDS; the inheritance of Mary and Elizabeth, daughters and coheirs of Thomas Hurne, who died 4 Charles I.

WITHER'S LANDS were aliened by Robert Wither, by fine 3 Edward II. to the Abbey of Kingswood, and became the inheritance of Edward Fust, Esq.

BLISBERY FARM, parcel of Kingswood Abbey, became the inheritance of William Bassett, Esq. The farm was named from the family of Blisbury, once resident here.

BRADSTONE. Harvey's Lands, now (1639) or thereabouts, the inheritance of William Harvey. — Inq. 44 Eliz. p. mort. Ric'i Andrews. Inq. 44 Eliz. p. mort. Gulielmi Payne. Inq. 2 Jac. p. mort. Joh. Harvey, Gent. Inq. 14 Car. p. mort. Fffortune Came. Inq. 16 Car. p. mort. Joh. Trotman, fil. et hæ. Mauricii Trotman.

CANONBURY. A little manor, parcel of the Abbey of St. Austin, Bristol, which devolved to the Berkeleys by patent of K. Edward VI.

ECTON, alias EGCTON, in Halmer. A hamlet, consisting of divers freeholds, granted out by the Lord Berkeley, in the reign of Rich. I. and afterwards a great part whereof was, in the time of Henry III. the land of John de Acton or Egeton.

HAM. Bevington, Clayton, Pedington, Aple-ridge, and Stone, make the Manor of Ham.

HAMFALLOW. Wanswell, Saniger, Halmer, Ecton, &c. make the Manor of Hamfallow.

VEELHAM, a little manor of Ham, the inheritance of Robert de Veel, temp. Henry III. was sold by William Lord Stourton, 33 Henry VIII., to several purchasers, and at this day (1639) the several inheritances of Thomas Machin, Robert Bayly, George Watkins, Thomas Tindale, John Smith, and lately of Walter Abevall; held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Ham, by suit of the Hundred Court, and the rent *per annum* of 24s. and 1 lb. of cummin; of which 10s. 4d. was paid by . . . Baily, 5s. by Walter Abeven, 5s. by . . . Machen, and 4s. and the lb. of cummin by Machen and See the Court Rolls of Ham 40 Elizabeth, and several Accompts and Court Rolls temp. Edward III. and since.

WILLOUGHBY'S LANDS, late Bowser's, being divers lands, lying scattered, held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Ham, by suit to the Hundred Court, and the rent of 18s. 4d. a year, and are now the several inheritances of William Thorpe, of Wanswell, who holds a close of pasture, containing seven acres, called Beddicroft, *alias* Berricroft, near Berkeley Town, purchased by George Thorpe, his father, of John Cluterbooke of Hinton, and Jane his wife, in 40 Elizabeth (1597), who payes noe part of his chief rent. George Cluterbooke holds Hookstreet and Howmead, with two acres of arable; in all, about 18 acres, which he had from his father. — William Atwoods holds about ten acres of arable, meadow, and pasture. — Thomas Tindall, son of Thomas, holds a house and four acres of land in Wanswell. — William Hurne holds one ground, called Dalliscroft, containing about five acres.

^a Berkeley Chief Rents, MS. penes W. Veel, Esq. compiled by Mr. Smyth and Mr. Veel.

CRAB'S LANDS, being an antient messuage and forty acres of land, called Harford, parcel of Kingswood Abbey, now Robert Smith's, who married Jone daughter and heir of . . . Crabb. It pays 5*l.* *per annum*, for charitable uses, to Brewton, co. Somerset.

GRAFTON'S LAND, now **WINSTONE'S**, in Halmer, being a messuage and forty acres, parcel of Kingswood Abbey; from which 5*l.* *per annum* is paid to the Hospital of Brewton, as before.

BAYLYE'S LAND, of old **FITZ-ROBERT'S**, now **ROBERT BAYLYE'S**, in Ham-fallow, held of Lord Berkeley, by suit of court and 3*d.* chief rent. Vide Inq. 13 Car. p. mort. Tho. Bayly, father of the said Robert.

HERT'S GROVE, in Halmer, being a small piece of ground, containing two acres, now the inheritance of James Hart, 1639; held of Lord Berkeley by 9*d.* *per annum* for all services; granted heretofore, by Thomas Lord Berkeley, 4 Edward II. to William Hert and Mabill his wife, and their heirs.

BOWER'S, late **SMITH'S**, in Halmer, being a messuage and 18 acres of land, held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Ham, by suit to the Hundred Court; now Thomas Smith's, of Panthurst, son of John; which lands Thomas Lord Berkeley, about 20 Henry III. gave to William Brugge and his heirs.

FREME'S LANDS, in Halmer and Hinton, now the inheritance of Thomas Freme of Lypiatt, who has divers lands and tenements in Berkeley Town and Canonbury; those in Halmer, held of Lord Berkeley, by suit of his Hundred Court, and by heriot service, in the several yearly rents hereafter mentioned; viz. 20 horse-shoes and their nails for his lands in Berkeley; 6*s.* *per annum* for his lands in Halmer; 2*s.* 6*d.* for his lands in Hinton, called Barry Court, or the Manor of Barron's, late John Usher's, rent 12*d.* and part of Freeman's lands in Hinton, rent 4½*d.*; and 18*s.* 8*d.* for his lands in Alkington; viz. for a messuage, orchard, and meadow, some time John Baker's, of Newport, rent 9*s.* 4*d.*; and for a pasture called Cole's Clive, some time Thomas

Cole's, of Dursley, rent 5*s.*; and a pasture on Wike's Fallow, near Nibley Green, in Alkington, rent . . . , whereof George Freeman, of Newport, pays 9*s.* 4*d.* for Conigre Meadow, containing two acres, and an orchard, containing one acre, see Court Roll of Alkington, 13 Jac. rent 9*s.* 4*d.*; and 7*s.* *per annum* for his lands in Canonbury, viz. a messuage and yard-lands in Eketon in Ham; 7*s.* 2*d.* for two messuages, and the moiety of a yard-land, one acre of meadow, and three acres of wood, in Egeton in Hamme, rent 5*s.* See Court Rolls of Canonbury Manor, 1 and 3 Edward III.; 24, 25, 26 Henry VI.; Rental of Canonbury, 14 Edward IV.; Court Roll in Hinton, 17 Henry VIII.; and Inq. 31 Henry VIII. p. mort. Cath. Walsh, which lays down the tenure and rent.

GOFF'S LANDS, now **HATHAWAY'S**, **PALL'S**, and others, in Halmer, being an antient messuage with divers lands, held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Hame, with suit to his Hundred Court, and the rent of 9*d.* as by Inquis. 14 Car. p. mort. Rich. Hathaway, appears; of which lands Nicholas Pall, Clerke, hath 30 acres, and pays 3*d.* *per annum*. Richard Hathaway also paid 2*d.* more *per annum* for an acre of land in Ninam Field, heretofore Gough's.

OLDLAND'S PLACE, in Halmer, being an antient messuage, now John Oldland's; held of the Manor of Berkeley, by suit to the Hundred Court, &c.

WALTER'S LANDS, late **HARVIE'S**, in Halmer, being a messuage and lands in the tenure of Thomas Hue, who pays a chief rent of 7*s.* *per annum*; and another messuage and 12 acres of land in the tenure of William Hought, who pays 4*s.* 3*d.* *per annum* chief rent. Court Rolls of Ham.

HICKS'S LANDS, in Halmer, late William Hicks of Tortworth, being a messuage and 70 acres of land, held of the Manor of Wanswelle, by the rent of 3*s.* 4*d.* *per annum*.

HINTON hath these hamlets, viz. *Middleton, Ffishringe, Pockhampton, Riddlesford, Hinamfield, Old-minster, Kingshil, Ffroghill, Brookend, Part of Saniger, Shobenasse, and Matresdon.*

HURNE'S LANDS in Pockhampton, an antient messuage and about 40 acres of land, now the inheritance of John Hurne; held of Lord Berkeley, by suit of the Hundred Court, and the rent of 10s. Inq. 4 Jac. p. mort. Joh. Hurne, father of the above John.

HURNE'S LANDS, late **BERKELEY'S**, now **MALLET'S**, being a messuage and about 40 acres, the inheritance of Nathaniel Mallet, in right of his wife, daughter and heir of John Hurne, son of Anthony; held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Hinton, by suit of court, and the rent of 11s. 2d. See Inq. 11 Car. p. mort. Joh. Hurne.

DAUNCIE'S LANDS, in Middleton, being an antient messuage and about 40 acres of land, the inheritance of William Dancey of Uley, son of Thomas; of old, the land of Atkins, to whom Thomas Lord Berkeley, about 12 Henry III. (1227) gave the same in freehold; held by suit of court, and 3d. paid at this day (1630).

FRYAR'S LAND. John Fryar held two messuages, and divers lands; one in Halmer, Hinton, and Hamme, late John Trigg's; the other in Halmer, Hinton, and Hamme, the land of John Attemead; held by suit of court, and the rent of 3s. 4d. for a lb. of cummin.

THOMAS'S LANDS, being divers lands and tenements, now the several inheritances of Richard Laurence and George Lewis, purchased about 16 Jac. of George Thorpe, Esq.; held by suit of court and the rent of 2s. 6d. to the Manor of Hinton, of which Lewis pays 2s. and Laurence 6d. who also paid 9d. rent for some part of the said lands in Hame.

PERRY'S LAND, being several lands heretofore part of the Chantry of St. Andrew in Berkeley Church, now the inheritance of Samuel Perry, late of Wotton.

OAKLEY PARK, in Alkington. "Upon this Park, or parcel of pasture ground, called at this day *Oakley*, or *Oakley Park*, doe hange, as upon Hackmill in Wotton, and some other lands, [claims of the Crown] of more value than the fee simple of the lands, occasioned in those tumbling times of King Edward VI.

by a purchase, made by Sir Edward Seymour, brother to the Duke of Somerset, Protector to King Edward VI. of the said King, whilst the Manor of Alkington, whereof this Park was parcel, was in the Crown, together with the residue of the Barony of Berkeley, called Berkeley's Lands, in all the said accompts entayled by William Marquess Berkeley upon King Henry VII. and the heirs-male of his body, in the fourth yeare of his reign; all which were again, by the said Sir Edward Seymour, given back again to the said King Edward VI. by way of exchange, for other lands, after Sir Edward had disparted and improved them; but into this, Henry Lord Berkeley, as right heir to the said Marquess, entered 1 March, immediately after the death of King Edward VI. and soe held them till he died, 11 Jac. and his grandchild, George Lord Berkeley, does since hold."

"Likewise upon this Park and other lands doe hange other arrerages, which doe yearely increase before the King's said Officers, occasioned by grants and re-grants, made after the death of Sir Edward Seymour and his tenants, between the said King Edward VI. and Sir John Thinn, which I heere the rather remember, because ever since, in seven yeares at the least, Proces cometh forth, for the levyinge of these arreres and summes of money, out of the Exchequer, directed to base and meane persons, whom nothing will satisfy, or keepe from distlaininge, save bribery and some money, which my Lord Berkeley may avoid, as is well knowne to the Exchequer Officers, by his remainder in fee for want of issue-male of the body of King Henry VII. See Hackmill, fol. 125, to this purpose."

"The said John Thinn died 22 Eliz. (1579), and by his Office, then found, had issue by Christian his first wife Sir John Thinn, father of Sir Thomas Thinn that now is (1639); and by Dorothy his second wife, after remarried to Sir Carew Raleigh, had issue Sir Henry Thinn, Charles, Edward, William-Egremonde, a serjeant at law, Catherine, and Gresham."

PEDINGTON. In this hamlet are two antient capital messuages, both called Pedington Farm; the one my Lord's, part of his Manor of Hame, and sometimes called Somers' Farm; the other was lately the inheritance of Francis Dingley, Esq. and now of Walter Kirle, Esq. in right of Alice his wife, daughter and heir of John Mallet, late of Bevington, who purchased the same of the said Francis, known also by the name of Kendall Court, being the land of John Kendall, attainted by Parliament 1 Henry VII. for taking part with Richard III.; and so it escheated to the Crown, till King Henry VIII., in the fourth year of his reign, granted it, with Avon's Court, now called Bainham Farm and Wike Court, to John Dingley at will; and confirmed to him 9 Henry VIII. by patent 12 February in that year, to him and the heirs-male of his body, to hold *in capite*, and by paying two greyhounds as oft as the King shall come within two miles of Pedington. [This Walter Kyrle, who married Alice Mallet, was second son of James Kyrle, of Walford Court in the county of Hereford. He was a barrister; lived at Ross, and died Feb. 10, 1650. His wife Alice was first married to Walter Carwardine, of Carwardine Green in Herefordshire, barrister-at-law; secondly, to Giles Wintour, of Coleford, Gloucestershire; and thirdly to Walter Kyrle. She died March 24, 1662, leaving issue by Walter Kyrle two sons, John and Walter. John was the celebrated Man of Ross^a; and of him (it is said) Pedington was purchased by the family of Hicks, long proprietors.]

MACHIN'S LANDS in Pedington, being divers parcels of land, some time parcel of the Hospital of St. Catharine in Bedminster, which came to the Crown in the reign of Edward VI.; most of them the lands of William Machin in 1647.

STONE was parcel of the Manor of Hame in the Parish of Berkeley. The Church is a Chapel of Ease to Berkeley, but useth all rights, as a Parish doth.

STONE WATERCOURSE. The Manor of Alkington is, on the South-west part, divided from this of Stone by a river running between them, which, on the Bristol road, and somewhat above, being turned out of its antient course, was converted, more than 100 years ago, first into a blade-mill, after that to a grist-mill, and then to a paper-mill, as now at this day, October 1639. This new watercourse forms the said mill's fall, and returneth into its old channel again.

"John Sergeaunt of Stone founded a Chantry, called Our Lady's Chantry, in Stone, endowing it with 9 messuages, 56 acres of land, and 2s. rent, in Hame, Hull, Alkington, and Came; and, 36 Edward III. (1361), gave 2 messuages, and 20 acres of land, and 1d. rent, in Ham, Berkeley, Ham, and Alkington, to celebrate in like manner in the Chapel of All Saints in Stone."

OLD COURT, in Stone, being a very antient freehold, lately reputed a manor, whereof the Old Court, being a messuage, moated round, with a draw-bridge, is part; held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Hame, by knight's service and the rent *per annum* of 7s. 10d., now (1639) the several inheritances of 24 freeholders.

"The antient owners were, Guido de Stone temp. Edward I. and the Sergeants temp. Edward II."

[The names of the freeholders are]

William Thorpe, of Wanswell, Esq.

Vrian Wise, Gent.

Thomas Bowser.

Josias Graile, son of John.

Thomas Morse.

John Mallet.

Richard Everod.

William Kirle, in right of *Alinor* his wife, daughter and heir of John Mallet (*sic*).

John Wade.

Richard Tippets.

Thomas Atkins.

John Cloterbook.

Eddis Wooles.

^a Pedigree of the Kyrles, by the late William Wyrhall, Esq.

Richard Cole, Gent.

William Arnold.

John Saniger.

Joan Freeman.

John Bradley.

Nicholas Morse.

John Oldland.

John Mason.

John Jenkins (in right of his wife, daughter of John Everod), and

Thomas Mallet, are freeholders to these lands.

WEBB'S LANDS, late TRYE'S, being a messuage and lands of about 25 acres in Nether-Stone, held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Hame, by knight's service, suit of court, and the rent *per annum* of 16*d.* and of 12½*d.*, now the inheritance of Nicholas Webb, son of Nicholas, who died 1 Charles; which lands Maurice Lord Berkeley (second), temp. Henry III., gave to Robert Berkeley, his second son, and his heirs; which by marriage came afterwards to the Tryes, and was, by William Trye, Esq. by deed dated 20 Jul. 20 James, sold to the said Nicholas Webb the father.

STONE'S INN, late MACHIN'S, now GUNN'S, being a messuage, or inn, with 20 acres of land, now the inheritance of Thomas Gunn, and by him purchased of Thomas Machin; held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Hame, by suit to the Hundred Court.

For the tenure of this Manor of Sergaunt's in Stone, see

Inq. 20 Eliz. p. mort. Maur. Mallet.

25 Eliz. p. mort. Matth. Smith, Esq. co. Somers.

9 Eliz. p. mort. Tho. Serjeaunt.

16 Hen. VIII. p. mort. Will. Trye.

29 Eliz. p. mort. Chr. Westerdale, kn. serv.

30 Eliz. p. mort. Tho. Tyladam.

42 Eliz. p. mort. Rich. Everod.

44 Eliz. p. mort. Tho. Shelyn, kn. s.

42 Eliz. p. mort. Nich. Thorpe, Esq.

42 Eliz. p. mort. Alice Roard [query, Ward?] kn. s.

14 Car. p. mort. Tho. Morse.

SWONHANGER, NOW SANIGER. A hamlet, part of the Manor of Hame, lying in the fallow, consisting of 13 dwelling-houses, the most eminent of which is the dwelling of John Saniger, held of the Manor of Hame, by knight's service, suit of court, and the rent of 6*d.* to the Manor of Hame, and 12*d.* to Hinton.

STANTON'S LANDS, which came to Lord Berkeley by escheat, and was formerly the land of Richard Stanton, and is now (1639) in the tenure of George Edmonds for life.

WANSWELL, a hamlet within the Manor of Hame and Parish of Berkeley, consisting of 14 dwelling-houses, of old more, most of them belonging to the Thorpes; held of Lord Berkeley by castle-guard, and keeping the tower called Thorpe's Tower in Berkeley Castle. The most antient messuage of this hamlet is Wanswell Court, the antient habitation of the family of the Thorpes, and now of William Thorpe, Esq. anno 1639.

[This Manor in the time of Edward I. belonged to Robert de Stone; by a marriage with whose grand-daughter, in the fourteenth century, it devolved to John Swonhonger. In the beginning of the reign of Richard II. it passed to John Thorpe, a burgess of Bristol, in marriage with Isabella daughter of Elias Swonhonger. Of the Thorpes, in 1672, it was purchased by Daniel Lysons, of Hempsted, Esq. in whose descendants it is now vested. In 1255 (40 Henry III.) William, Abbot of St. Augustine, Bristol, granted to Philip de Leicester, then husband of Isabella de Wanswell, license to erect a chapel in his Court of Wanswell. — Wanswell Court House (now a farm) was in part built as early as the reign of Edward IV., the remainder in that of Elizabeth, or James I. The hall, which occupies the centre, quite to the roof, is lofty and spacious, and has a curious Gothic chimney-piece. A moat, still full of water, surrounds the house. The tenure, by castle-guard, before mentioned, was, Mr. Smyth says, apparently created by a deed, without date, made by Thomas (second) Lord Berkeley to Thomas de Stone, of two

yard-lands here, and a field called *Windmill Field*, &c. — *Inform. S. Lysons, Esq. Smyth's Chief Rents, MS. Veel.* In Mr. Lysons's Etchings are Engravings of Wanswell Court.]

The several owners of the lands above mentioned were,

William Thorpe, Esq.
 Thomas Smith, of Wanswell.
 John Turner.
 John Richard.
 John Cloterbooke,
 Gyles Hiatt.
 George Lewis.
 J. Jones, Gent.
 Thomas Morse.
 George Cloterbooke.
 John Winstone.
 Robert Bayly, son of Thomas.
 William Tongh.
 Benjamin Smithes.
 James Howell.
 Thomas Tindall.
 John Smith, of Berkeley Heath.
 James Hart.
 Thomas Carpenter.
 James Cloterbooke.
 John Griffiths.
 Richard Laurence.
 John Havard.
 Thomas Smith, cousin and heir of Thomas Kelling.
 James Jaught.
 Richard Dangerfield.

Div. rot. cur. Man. de Hame, t. Eliz.

Comput. Man. de Hame, 2 Jac.

SMITH'S PLACE, being a messuage in Wanswell so called, the inheritance of Thomas Smith, son of Matthew, part of Serjeant's of Stone, with other lands, held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Hame, by suit of the Hundred Court, and rent *per annum* of 40s.

HILL'S PLACE, in Halmer, now also the inheritance of Thomas Smith, son of Matthew, being an antient messuage and lands in Halmer, called Hill's Place, now decayed, and become pasture ground; held as above. See Inq. 21 Mar. 15 Car. p. mort. Matth. Smith.

BUTLER'S LANDS, some time OLD LANDS; divers lands and tenements, called BUTLER'S, containing 80 acres, and 2 grounds of wood of 5 acres, which Nicholas Thorpe, father of George, by deed dated 18 October 14 Elizabeth, purchased of Ann daughter and heir of Thomas Butler; which lands were before John Sergeaunt's, late of Stone; held of Lord Berkeley, as the rest in Wanswell. V. Inq. 16 Eliz. p. mort. Will. Butler.

WICKE'S ELMS, late BUDDING'S, now MORSE'S, being an antient messuage and 55 acres of land, late Thomas Budding's, who died 18 James, whose daughter and heir, Agnes, was wife of John Morse, of Came, by whom she had issue Thomas Morse, living 1639, on whom the fee was settled. She married, afterwards, William Hopton.

RICHARD'S LANDS of the BAY, being an antient messuage, with divers lands, the inheritance of John Richards of the Bay; in which name they have continued from the reign of Edward II.

STUMPF'S LAND, being a messuage and 56 acres of land in Wanswell, the inheritance of Sir James Stumpe, Knt. See Inq. 5 Eliz. p. mort. Jac. Stumpe, Knt.

WIKE COURT, in Wanswell, being an antient capital messuage, now the inheritance of John Turner, son of John, who, in the time of James, purchased the same of Francis Dingley, Gent.

WICKE, in the parishes of Berkeley and Nibley. Mary Purnell, sole daughter and heir of John Purnell, sold, 13 Charles, lands here, called Purnell's Lands, to Richard Archard and Thomas Archard, trustees for William Trye, Gent. her father-in-law, the capital messuage, farm, &c. in Wicke, and divers lands in Nibley and Berkeley, to them and their heirs; and covenants to save them harmless from a rent of 6*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.* issuing from the premises and divers other lands, payable to the Hospital of St. Thomas of Cirencester for ever.

HALMER, ECTON, EGCTON. A hamlet, parcel of the Manor of Hamme, and consists of

certain dwelling-houses, lying in the utmost bounds of that manor northwards, most of them freeholds.

HERT'S GROVE, being two acres, which Thomas Lord Berkeley, 4 Edward II., gave to William Hert, whose posterity lineally have kept the same to this day (1639).

SMITH'S, late **BOWER'S**, being a messuage and about 18 acres of land, now the inheritance of John Smith, of Panthurst, which Thomas Lord Berkeley, about 20 Henry III., granted to William Brugge and his heirs.

FREME'S LANDS, lying here and in Berkeley and Alkington and Canonbury; held of Lord Berkeley; sold, 6 James, by Thomas Freme to George Freeman; which lands the above George settled, 14 Charles, on George Freeman, son of Thomas.

GOFFE'S LANDS, now **HATHAWAY'S**, which William Goffe, in 1639, aliened to Richard Hathaway, who devised the greater part thereof to Richard his youngest son in fee. See Inq. 14 Car. p. mort. Rich. Hathaway.

OLDLAND'S PLACE, in Halmer and Wanswell, the inheritance of John Oldland, as an Inquisition 12 Charles shews.

WALTER'S LANDS, *alias* **HARVY'S**. Thomas Walter, son of John, held a messuage and certain lands in the tenure of Thomas Huett. William Tought held a messuage and 12 acres. All which John Walter purchased of Edward Harvy.

ALKINGTON. The inhabitants of Alkington, Stinchcombe, and Stancombe, agreed, in 1605, to intercommon together, from the Lake or Grip in Cresway, which divided the waste grounds of that copse, unto Cresway Head; the men of Alkington to impound the Stinchcombe cattell, if they came over Cresway, and the men of Stinchcombe to impound those of Alkington, if they passed over the Lake or Gripp.

NEWPORT. Thomas Lord Berkeley founded two Chantries in the 17th and 20th of Edward III. (1342 and 1345), which were granted to Matthew White and Edward Burry 3 Edward VI., subject to the rent of 44s. 6d.

to Lord Berkeley; which White and Burry sold to Anthony Bouchier, who re-sold to Thomas Fransom, who conveyed, 4 Edward VI., the Chantry-house and Chapel, with the lands adjoining, to John Goodridge and Agnes his wife, and their heirs, whose son Thomas sold to Thomas Gibbons, who, 18 James, devised to John his second son, and his heirs, who, 3 Charles, sold to Fortune Cam, widow, whence it descended to Thomas Came her son and heir.

PURNELL'S LANDS, late **DANGERFIELD'S**, now (1639) **MR. TRYE'S HOUSE**; granted by Thomas Lord Berkeley to Nicholas Dangerfield and his heirs; reserved rent 2s. 6d.; suit of court, &c.

MOTON'S LANDS, now (1639) **CURNOCK'S**, **LOPE'S**, and **SMITH'S**. Robert Lord Berkeley, temp. Edward . . . , enfeoffed Adam Motun in fee, being a yard-land.

WITHE'S LANDS, now **CURNOCK'S**;

CROME'S LANDS, now **HALL'S**, in Woodford. Thomas Lord Berkeley, by two deeds, 11 and 14 Edward II., granted these lands to Walter Toyte and Jone his wife, and their heirs.

DAVIES'S LANDS, now **CAME'S**, in Woodford, about 23 acres, which Arthur Came, father of Thomas, and Fortune his wife, bought of Edward Davies 5 James.

CAME'S LANDS, late **ATKINS'S**, being a messuage and 9 acres.

CUTCROFT'S, late **TAILOR'S**, now (1639) **COLE'S**.

COLE'S LAND, late **HOOPER'S**, now (1639) **RICHARD COLE'S**, grandson of Thomas.

TROTMAN'S LANDS, late **CURNOCK'S**, *olim* **DOSYE'S**, now (1639) the inheritance of Thomas Trotman, of Buckover, in the parish of Thornbury, and of Thomas Pope, of Stancombe.

BEALE'S LANDS, late **BRIDGES**, *olim* **HESKINS**, the inheritance of William Beale of Nibley.

Grant of two Fairs; one July 7, the other on St. Matthew's day. Cart. 22 Edward III. Hil. Rec. 1 Henry IV.

THE CHURCH.

The Churches of Berkeley Herness, the Church of Berkeley with the Prebend annexed, and the Prebend of the Nuns, the Churches of Cam, &c. were given by Adelida, the Queen of Henry the First, to the Monks of Reading^a; and this donation was further confirmed by the Empress Maud^b. These passages do not refer to the existing fabrick. The Tower, which contains six bells, is at some distance from the Church. It was erected not many years since, on the same spot where the antient Tower stood, to which some ruinous buildings were attached, called *The Nunnery Chapel*. In the Manuscripts of Dr. Parsons at Oxford, it is said, that there was an antient Church, dedicated to our Saviour and his Saints, upon whose wall was written the Apocalypse in Latin. It was joined to the old Tower^c. Bones of hogs have been excavated in the Church-yard; and this circumstance would lead to a conclusion of a heathen temple having once occupied this spot, and been succeeded by the British and Anglo-Saxon Church, of which remains have been found, *vis.* pieces of glazed tiles^d. It is to be regretted that the excavations have not been more copious and decisive; for, the Nunnery and its offices standing on the spot, nothing can be adduced from the discovery of the bones, unless there was further evidence.

Upon the alienation of the Advowson, a Composition was made, during the reign of Henry the Second, between the Monks of Reading and the Canons of St. Augustine, Bristol; for there occurs, in the Register of the latter Monastery, an Agreement, made between the Abbey of St. Augustine and that of Reading, concerning the Church of *Berkeley Herness*, by paying to the latter twenty marks^e. It is to be observed, that this old Church of Berkeley was not so much a Parochial as a Collegiate Church, whence the term *Church of Berkeley Herness*; to which there were subordinate Chapels at

^a Cartularium de Reading. MSS. Parsons, in Bibl. Bodl.

^b Dugd. Monast. I. 418.

^c Bigland's Gloucestershire, I. 153.

^d Inform. Edw. Jenner, M. D.

^e F. 65 a. in Castro de Berkeley. This was in the year 1175.

Cam, &c.; and that there were Deans, as they were called, or Prebendaries, as well as Nuns, of coeval existence, the former being placed in these dependent Chapels. Their Prebends, as appears from Domesday Book, were members of the Manor of Berkeley. This prebendal institution falling into decay, in the twelfth century, was granted away in (as presumed) three parcels. One grant was made by Queen Adeliza, as before mentioned, to Reading Abbey; in 1156 another (that portion which concerned Cam) was given by Roger de Berkeley to the Priory of Leonard Stanley^a (a Cell to the Abbey of Gloucester); and a third and last to St. Augustine's, Bristol, by Robert Fitzharding. These various grants set all the three Abbeys by the ears; and by one of the deeds of composition it appears that this Prebendal Church of Berkeley was amply endowed, and that it was partly quashed by the Abbeys pensioning off the Prebends, the last-mentioned being "Walter, Dean of Cam, who received 20s. for his life." This endowment appears to have consisted of lands, distinguished by the name of Oldminster, or Alderminster (so far as concerns a part at least); for Mr. Smyth mentions a hamlet so called in Berkeley; and the Register of St. Augustine's Abbey, hereafter quoted, lands in Combe, near Wotton. The Abbeys settled their controversy by money payments of much intricacy; but, thus far the deeds shew, that when Robert Fitzharding obtained the grant of all the Churches of Berkeley Hernysse, *i. e.* Lordship, it was, in point of fact, a grant, *inter alia*, of this Prebendal Mother Church of Berkeley, with its various dependent Chapels, which were endowed, and called The Prebends. Of these, Cam was the third^b.

^a Dugd. Monast. I. 119.

^b Upon composition between the Abbeys of Gloucester and St. Augustine, Bristol, respecting the third Prebend of Berkeley, it was agreed that Gloucester should pay six marks of silver *per annum*; three to the Abbey of Reading, and three to the Canons of Bristol, according to an agreement made between Gloucester and Reading, in the time of Henry the Second. *Inter alia*, the Monks of Glou-

cester give up to the Canons of Bristol the "Herd-acris" which they had in Berkeley Hurnes; *viz.* three at Weston, three at Horfield, three at Almondesbury, and three at Ailberton. (Reg. Abb. S. Aug. Brist. fol. 80.) These were part of the endowment of the Prebendal Church; and the deed goes on to state that the above Prebend of Berkeley was held, as above, for Walter, &c.

The above extract from the Manuscripts of Dr. Parsons, quoted by Bigland, clearly shews that there formerly stood in the Church-yard a Church (not upon the site of the present) and also the Nunnery Chapel. The other quotations prove that this Church belonged to the Prebendaries of Berkeley.

The Abbeyes, by means of the Pope, having quashed the College and the Nunnery^a, Robert Fitzharding proceeded to erect the present Church, at some distance from the other, which accounts for the insulation of the Tower. This, in the opinion of the author, shews the West end, not of the Nunnery Chapel, as tradition says, but of the Prebendal Church. The South door of the present Church is undeniably of the same architectural construction as the grand entrance door of the Keep; and Messieurs Lysons and Dallaway refer the West front to the same founder. This the author concedes in part; but believes, from some members of it, that it received ornamental additions afterwards. He alludes to the great window and the blind arches, which, he is inclined to think, were added by Maurice the first, when he made additions to the Castle, and founded Lorrance and Longbridge Hospitals. This Lord Maurice died in 1189, thirty-five years after the grant to his father. However this be, the great West window is in the manifest style of those of the Temple Church, London.

These necessary expositions being premised, because unnoticed by Mr. Smyth and others, it is now proper to give *his* account. It is as follows:

“The Parish Church, seated in this Towne, answereth in greatness to the large extent of the Parish; built at first, as it seemeth, with aptness and relation to the greatness of the Lord’s demesne lands, and his number of tenancies within the limits thereof, which, from the place called *Phillimore’s Bridge*, by *Hurst*, which

^a In the Register of St. Augustine’s Abbey, Bristol, fol. 55, a. — Roger, son of Roger de Berkeley, consents to the award of the Delegates of the Apostolical See in a cause between the Abbey of Gloucester and Walter Dean of

Cam on one part, and the Abbey of St. Augustine on the other, respecting the third Prebend of Berkeley, which the above Walter the Dean held.

parteth it from *Slimbridge* Parish, to the further end of *Hill*, alias *Hull*, next Oldbury, which parteth it from *Thornbury* Parish, is eight miles, in a rich and fruitful soile; and from the midst of Severne, across the former length, to *Marten* and *Swinburne* Bridges, in Nibley, which parteth it from Wootton, to which Church *Nibley* is a Chappel, neer as many more. Wherby it may seeme there was a good cause for the Abbots of *St. Augustine*, by Bristol, for their building of eight tythe barns of noe mean greatnes, for the inninge of the tythe corne thereof, which yet there continue: as, the tythe barn of *Canonbury*, of *Wicke*, of *Hame*, of *Stone*, of *Hill*, of *Oldminster*, and *Breadstone*. Within the limits of which tythe barne of *Hame* a custom hath antiently prevailed to pay three pence in money for the tythe hay of every acre mowed, and not in kinde. Which received a resolution accordingly in a suite between Hooper and Mallet, in 38th Elizabeth.

“The Church and Advowson of this Parish, with its Chapels, was by Robert the sonne of Hardinge, the first Lord Berkeley, in the time of Kinge Henry Seconde, given, amongst others, to the Monastery of *St. Augustine* aforesaid, at his first foundation thereof; which the Abbots of the Convent shortly after found means, with the Bishop of Worcester and an Incumbent of their own presentinge, to appropriate with others.

“The Appropriation of the Church, as also the Vicaridge, which it presented to, belongs [in Mr. Smyth’s time it did] to the Dean and Chapter of Bristol, founded 38 Henry VIII.; of which Church the Virgin Mary was the tutelary saint.

“The Lady Katherine Berkeley, the widow of Thomas the third Lord of that name, who died 35 Edward III. (1361), did, in the dayes of her husband’s grandchild and heire, in 8 Richard II. (1384) found a Chantry in the said Parish Church for a Chaplen and his successor perpetually to pray at the altar of *St. Andrew* for the good estate of herselfe and of Thomas then Lord Berkeley and the Lady Margaret his wife, endowinge the same with divers lands and tenancies in *Berkeley*, *Alkington*, and *Hame* Manors. For which, after an Inquisition found on a Writ of *Ad quod Damnum*, remaininge in the

Tower of London, in 7 Richard II. (1383), she obtained the King's licence for that alienation in mortmain; and thereupon also a confirmation from the Bishop of *Worcester*. And from that the altar was called *St. Andrew's Chantry*. In this Church also Thomas Lord Berkeley, temp. Edward III., founded another Chantry, which was called *St. Mary's*, or *Our Lady's Chantry*. In this Church was alsoe another Chantrie, founded temp. Edward III., endowed with lands and tenements, for the maintenance of a Priest, &c." [This is presumed to have been Brakenbury Chantry; but it is apparently a mistake of Browne Willis for that in Almondsbury.]

Thus Mr. Smyth; but, besides the Chapel of Ease at Stone, there were other private places of worship. Elias Giffard and Isenda his wife had licence from St. Augustine's Abbey to build an Oratory at Wyke^a; and Philip de Leycester engages that the Chapel which the Abbey gave him leave to build within his Court at Wanswell should not injure the Church of Berkeley^b. Of this, somewhat has been before said.

To proceed with Mr. Smyth. "The Lords of the Manor antiently used to pay Peter's Pence to the Bishop of Worcester, 16s. 4d. yearly, and hee the same to the Bishop of Rome; which being unpaid for certain yeares, by reason their lands came into the hands of Edward II., on account of the rebellion of Maurice Lord Berkeley, the Bishop was restored to have them paid unto him, as antiently he had, as the Records^c in the Tower of London do shewe."

The Rectory, after the Dissolution of Monasteries, formed part of the endowment of the Chapter of Bristol, but "was sold during the Grand Rebellion^d." At the Restoration it reverted to the Chapter, where it still remains. Besides the tithes, the Abbey obtained various petty estates^e.

The Benefice is a Vicarage, in the presentation of the Earl of Berkeley, the Chapter of Bristol having alienated their right, by Act

^a Reg. August. Brist. fol. 92.

Claus. 16 Edw. II. m. 22. F.

^b Id. f. 95.

^d Harl. MSS. 5013.

^c The Record alluded to by Mr. Smyth is

^e From the Abbey Register.

of Parliament, to George first Earl of Berkeley, in consideration of an exchange of the Advowsons of Berkeley and Hinton for that of St. Michael of Sutton Bennington, in the county of *Nottingham*. But the Impropriation is retained by them^a.

Though disputes have recently arisen upon some points of little moment, the following Terrier contains the various emoluments of the Vicarage.

A TERRIER of all the Glebe Lands, Houses, Tithes, Customs, and Dues, which have been antiently accustomed to be taken by, and paid to, the Vicar of the Parish of Berkeley, in the County and Diocese of Gloucester, as appears to us by an antient Terrier thereof, bearing Date the 9th Day of May 1682, now produced to us; and which said Terrier imposeth as follows; that is to say,

Imprimis. There is a Vicarage-house, with a Brew-house, and an Orchard commonly called *The Vicarage Close*, containing between three or four acres, more or less: there are also four acres belonging to the Vicar, in a Common Meadow called *Parham*; also the Herbage of the Church-yard: the Mounds of the Church-yard to be kept in repair by the Parish of Berkeley, the Parish of Hill, and the Right Honourable the Earl of Berkeley; viz. the Parish of Hill for the space of twenty-one yards; the Earl of Berkeley that part thereof next *The Little Park*; and the Parish of Berkeley to maintain the residue of such Mounds.

Secondly. We do not know of any Lands in the Parish that are Tithe-free; but three shillings *per annum* are paid to the Vicar out of *Prior's Wood*, in lieu of all Tithes.

Thirdly. The Customs of the Parish for Tithes are as follow; to wit, Offerings for a man, his wife, and children, communicants, two pence for each person, and two pence for each servant communicant, to be paid by him or herself, which are to be made at Easter yearly.

Fourthly. Four pence *per year* only is paid to the Vicar for the fruit of each tenement throughout the whole Parish, although two, three, or more orchards or hedgerows belong to such tenement, whether old or new.

Fifthly. For garden and eggs two pence each occupier.

^a Bigland, 153.

Sixthly. For every milch-cow one penny; one calf out of ten or seven; each calf to be kept five weeks, if fallen before the third day of May; if fallen after the third day of May, to be kept but one month; for odd calves, either under or above a tithe, for every one that is weaned, one halfpenny; and for every one of such sold, one penny out of every shilling for which each calf is sold is due to the Vicar.

Seventhly. If a sow hath seven or ten pigs, one is due to the Vicar, which is to be the third best, and which is to be kept by the owner for three weeks after it is farrowed, before it be delivered to the Vicar.

Eighthly. There is due to the Vicar for every colt foaled in the Parish one penny.

Ninthly. There is due to the Vicar one goose out of ten or seven.

Tenthly. For all sheep depastured in the Parish for one year there is due to the Vicar for each sheep two pence; but if such sheep are summered upon the hills, only one penny for each sheep. The tithe for lambs is due to the Vicar, and to be taken by him on St. Mark's day yearly; to wit, the third best of seven or ten; but if above ten, or under seven, one halfpenny for each lamb. For wintering of sheep belonging to strangers, and which go away at Lady-day, there is one halfpenny a-piece due to the Vicar for the wool, and the third best lamb for every seven or ten; and for the odd lambs under or above a tithe, there is a halfpenny a-piece due to the Vicar.

Eleventhly. Strangers who rent ground in the Parish, or are owners of ground therein, ought to pay an agistment tithe or herbage to the Vicar.

Twelfthly. All persons in this Parish, who take in or graze unprofitable cattle therein, being fattening cattle or beasts, whether such be their own or strangers', are to pay one penny out of every shilling at Lammas yearly.

Thirteenthly. The tithe of coppice-wood only is due to the Vicar.

Fourteenthly. For fishing in Severn by putts, the tenth tide belongs to the Vicar, and no where else.

Fifteenthly. Mortuaries are due to the Vicar.

Sixteenthly. For every grist-mill in this Parish one shilling yearly is due to the Vicar, to be paid by the occupier thereof.

Seventeenthly. For every dove-house in this Parish four pence is due to the Vicar for the same yearly.

Eighteenthly. For the churching of every woman four pence is due to the Vicar.

Lastly. All vicarial tithes, not declared to be otherwise in this Terrier, are due in kind to the Vicar.

We whose names are hereunto subscribed, attending at a Vestry duly called and held in the Vestry Room of the Parish Church of Berkeley aforesaid, this eleventh day of December one thousand eight hundred, having carefully examined the said Terrier, do hereby acknowledge, certify, and declare, that it contains a full and particular Account of all things for which Tithe, or any Composition in lieu thereof, ought to be paid within the Parish of Berkeley; and also of the time when, and the manner how, such Tithe or Composition becomes payable, or ought to be paid.

BERKELEY, Patron.
 CALEB CARRINGTON, Vicar.
 T. WOOLWRIGHT, }
 W. CORNOCK, } Church-
 DANIEL PICK, } wardens.
 T. MERRETT,
 JAMES CROOME.
 THOMAS PEARCE.
 JOHN COX.
 JOHN MARKLOVE.
 HENRY JENNER.
 THOMAS HICKES.
 WILLIAM JOYNER.
 JOHN HOOPER BROMEDGE.
 GEORGE SHEPPARD.
 JOHN CROOME.
 ROBERT COLE.
 JOHN TRATMAN.
 WILLIAM LAURENCE PARSLow.

JOHN STONE.
 WILLIAM DAW.
 RICHARD GILES.
 WILLIAM CORNOCK.
 WILLIAM SMITH.
 JOHN CRUMP.
 THOMAS WRIGHT.
 WILLIAM COX.
 JOHN GABB.
 EDWARD PEARCE.
 RICHARD JACKSON.
 ROBERT HUGHES.
 WILLIAM BAKER.
 JOHN SHARP.
 WILLIAM HOOPER.
 WILLIAM CORDY.
 WILLIAM PONTING.
 J. H. HICKES.

“The Church consists of a Nave, two Ailes, and a Chancel, all of considerable dimensions. The style of the architecture is that of the age of Robert Fitz Harding, who was most probably the founder. The Nave is divided by six low arches on either side; but the whole structure seems to have been altered from its first form by repeated reparations. It was refitted and pewed 1732. On the base of the windows of the South Aile are three cumbent figures, with a lamb couchant at the feet of each. These do not exceed a yard in length.”

Thus Mr. Bigland. — “In the South window (says Mr. Smyth) over against the said monument [below described] are the *pictures* or monuments ^a of Thomas, Maurice, and Edmund, sons of Thomas Lord Berkeley and Catharine his wife,” who died infants.

“Between the Nave and South Aile, on an altar-tomb, are the effigies of Thomas Lord Berkeley and Catharine his second lady, sculptured in alabaster. His lordship is represented in the armour of the fourteenth century, charged with the family bearings; and the lady with a head-dress of extraordinary shape and size.” Thus Mr. Bigland. — In the female figure some parts of the costume are particularly noticeable. Over all she wears a mantle, under it a *super-tunick*, or *surcoat*, surmounted by a *corset*, then newly invented, and an indication of her rank. “Towards the conclusion of the fourteenth century (says Strutt ^b) the women were pleased with the appearance of a long waist; and in order to produce that effect, they invented a strange disguisement, called a *corse* or *corset* ^c.”

“According to the Sumptuary Laws, made in the fourth year of King Edward the Fourth, no woman under the degree of a knight’s wife or daughter might wear *wrought corsets*. And by another clause in the same act, *corsets worked with gold* were prohibited to all women under the rank of wife or daughter to a lord. The *corset*, by degrees, was metamorphosed into the *bodice*, which was a sort of sleeveless waistcoat, quilted, having slips of whalebone between the quiltings. I am not certain when this part of the dress obtained the name of *stays*, but probably not long before the commencement of the present (eighteenth) century ^d.”

^a The term Picture was antiently applied to Statues. Mr. Gough says (Introd. Sepulchr. Monum. I. xcviij), “The Statue of George I., in the High Street, Gloucester, was called the King’s Picture. From the petticoat dress, they have been thought to represent females; but it was only the usual supertunick of the day. Bishop Fell says, that the famous Dr. Hammond, “being yet in his long coats (which heretofore were usually worn beyond the years of infancy) was sent to Eton School.” Life

of Hammond, p. 2. — They were worn till 12 or 13 years of age. Evelyn’s Mem. I. 381.

^b Habits of the People of England, p. 375.

^c Derived from the French *corps*, frequently, in former times, written *cors*, a body; and so called because they covered the greater part of the body. The stays were called a *pair of bodies* in the last century; and the word *bodice*, so commonly used, is evidently a corruption of *bodies*. Strutt, ubi sup. note f.

^d Strutt, p. 376.

It is observable, that this corset only appears in the costume of ladies of rank, at the æra of this monument; nor the net or silk hood in which the hair is confined. Strutt says, "It is by no means wonderful that large coiffures should have continued long in fashion, especially among the women of high rank, when it is considered that they admitted of a proportionate variety of ornaments, and afforded an opportunity for the ladies of displaying their taste to greater advantage than a smaller compass would admit of^a."

"This Thomas Lord Berkeley died in 1360, before which time the Nobles of this family were interred in the Conventual Church of *St. Augustine*, now the *Cathedral* at Bristol."

"The Font is square, very capacious, and lined with lead. It is supported by one large and four smaller pillars, a form of the highest antiquity." Thus Bigland. — It is a font for immersion, of the second æra, that which succeeded to the Baptistery, into which the minister and candidate descended, by the improvement of placing the font on a platform, by which the persons officiating could plunge the children into the water, without going into it themselves^b. This font was probably removed from the old Church.

"On a beautiful Gothic skreen of carved stone, which divides the Choir or Chancel from the Nave, the subjoined Arms are emblazoned, being the different Alliances of the Noble House of Berkeley."

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Or, three lions passant guardant Azure; semée of hearts. <i>Fitz-harding</i> . | 10. Barry of . . . Or and Azure. |
| 2. <i>BERKELEY</i> . | 11. Gules, an inescutcheon of France, within an orle of lions of England. |
| 3. Gules, a lion rampant Argent. <i>Mowbray</i> . | 12. Argent, a chevron Gules, between three bulls' heads coupéd Sable. <i>Boleyn</i> . |
| 4. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, ducally crowned Or. <i>Segrave</i> . | 13. Argent, a cross moline Gules. <i>Uvedale</i> . |
| 5. Azure, Crusuly and a lion rampant Or. <i>Bruce</i> . | 14. Azure, three quatrefoils, in chief a boar passant Or. <i>Massingbeard</i> . |
| 6. Gules, three lions passant guardant Or. <i>Brotherton</i> . | 15. Quarterly, Or and Gules, a bend of the last. <i>Beauchamp Baron of Bedford</i> . |
| 7. Azure, three garbs Or. <i>Blundeville</i> . | 16. Chequy Or and Azure, within a bordure Gules billetté Argent. |
| 8. Chequy Or and Azure. <i>Warren</i> . | 17. Azure, a chief indented ermine. <i>Butler</i> . |
| 9. Gules, a lion rampant between three cross crosslets fitchy Or. <i>Capel</i> . | |

^a Strutt, p. 246.

^b Robinson's History of Baptism, c. xviii. p. 110 seq.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 18. Argent, on a bend Sable, three roses of first. <i>Carey Lord Hunsdon.</i> | 22. Quarterly, France, England, Scotland, and Ireland, within a bordure componè Argent and Azure, the Argent charged with roses proper. <i>Lenox.</i> |
| 19. <i>BEAUFORT.</i> | |
| 20. Azure, three covered cups Or. <i>Butler.</i> | |
| 21. Ermine, on a chief Sable three crosses patée Argent. <i>Wickingham.</i> | 23. Chequy Or and Azure, on a chief Gules a plume Argent. <i>Drax.</i> |

"To the South wall of the Chancel is joined the *Sacellum*, or Burial Chapel, erected by James Lord Berkeley about the year 1450. On the outside it is sumptuously embellished in the highest Gothic style; the arms and cognizances of the family are fitted with the ornaments of the frize, which is peculiarly elegant and simple, consisting only of ducal leaves alternately large and small."

"The figure of St. George subduing the Dragon is affixed to one of the pinnacles. The communication with the Chancel is made by a low fretted arch, under which is an altar-tomb of alabaster, on which recline two figures of an old and young man in armour; the arms of Berkeley on the coats of mail, collars of a military order round both their necks, the mitre (their cognizance) under the heads, and a lion couchant under the feet of each. The arms on the Chancel side are charged with a file of three *lambeaux*, for Lord Thomas the grandson."

"On the side of the tomb, within the Chapel, are two rows of compartments of tabernacle work, containing figures of knights, ecclesiasticks, and the Berkeley arms, inclosed within quatrefoils, wrought in the most finished sculpture of that day."

"This monument was erected for James the fifth Lord Berkeley and Thomas his grandson; but no inscription remains."

Thus Mr. Bigland. An important inference may be hypothetically but very plausibly drawn from these monuments. It is not a settled point among Antiquaries upon what grounds the animals upon which the feet of the effigies in general rest were assumed. These tombs suggest much. The feet of the noble warriors are placed upon a lion, the symbol of warlike character or bravery; those of the lady upon a dog, apparently to signify attachment and fidelity; while a lamb accompanies the children, as if in token of innocence, the term *lamb* being still applied to children in colloquial endearment.

It appears from a coat of arms mentioned in Gwillim's Heraldry, that the windows were once adorned with stained glass, now destroyed.

The West front was restored recently (181...), in the exact style of the original. The Tower, as before mentioned, is insulated from the main building. It was erected about 1756, and contains six bells.

Among the Epitaphs is a singular curiosity — an Epitaph, said, upon good authority, to have been written by the celebrated Dean Swift, who had been Chaplain to Charles Earl of Berkeley, and was often here. The Verses upon Biddy Floyd were written through the Dean's visit. She was a native of Berkeley, and the Dean is said to have written the verses concerning her, while leaning upon the garden-wall which faced her father's house. Old Floyd, a gentleman, the last representative of the family at Berkeley, was once possessed of a fortune worth now at least £.10,000, and was carried to Gloucester Jail, for debt, in the memory of persons now living. The Dean was a great admirer of Miss Floyd, who was very pretty. The Epitaph alluded to is as follows :

“ Here lies the Earl of Suffolk's Fool,
Men call'd him Dicky Pearce ;
His folly serv'd to make folks laugh
When wit and mirth were scarce.

“ Poor Dick, alas ! is dead and gone ;
What signifies to cry ?
Dickies enough are still behind,
To laugh at by and by.

Buried June 18, 1728, aged 63.”

The tomb was, perhaps is, a common head-stone when the author saw it in the year 1794 ; it was much sunk in the ground, but the inscription was still legible.

The subject of Domestic Fools is so latent and curious, that it is worth while to give some account of them.

The Buffoon of this name occurs in classical æras^a. Mr. Douce classes Clowns and Fools as follows: — I. *The General Domestic Fool*, often improperly termed a Clown. He was a mere natural or idiot. — II. Silly by nature, yet cunning and sarcastical. — III. Artificial. All these officiated occasionally as menial servants. — IV. The Clown, either a mere country booby, a witty rustick, or any servant of a shrewd and witty disposition, who treated his master with great familiarity, in order to produce stage effect. — V. The Female Fool, generally an idiot. — VI. The City or Corporation Fool, Lord Mayor's State Fool, and that of Trading Companies. His office was to assist at public entertainments, and at pageants. — VII. Tavern Fool, retained to amuse the customers. They exhibited with a Jew's harp and joint-stool: sometimes they sung in the Italian manner. — VIII. The Fool in the antient Mysteries and Moralities. This was the Vice, whose office it was to tease the Devil. He ceased to be in fashion at the end of the fifteenth century. — IX. The Fool in the old Dumb Shows exhibited at Fairs, and perhaps at Inns. He was generally engaged in a struggle with Death. Mr. Douce thinks this species of entertainment might have suggested the modern English Pantomime. — X. The Fool in the Whitsun Ales and Morris Dance. — XI. The Mountebank's Fool, or Merry Andrew.

The costume of the Domestic Fool was of two sorts. *First*, motley, or parti-coloured, with a girdle, and bells at the skirts and elbows, though not always. The breeches and hose were close to each leg, sometimes of a different colour. A hood, resembling a monk's cowl, which, at a very early period, it was certainly designed to imitate, covered the head entirely, and fell down over part of his breast and shoulders. It was sometimes decorated with asses' ears, or else terminated in the neck and head of a cock; a fashion, says Mr. Douce, as old as the fourteenth century. He carried the *Bauble*^b,

^a Sueton. Tiber. ch. lxi.

^b "A short stick, with the head of a fool, or doll, at the end, sometimes an inflated skin or bladder was annexed, occasionally filled with sand or pease, with which the fool made

sport, or belaboured those who offended him.

The form of the Bauble varied, and sometimes was highly obscene." Douce, II. 117, 318.— It did not occur to Mr. D. that the *Bauble* was a *Phallus*, actually represented in Boissard

or a Club, or Flapper, or Rattle, ornamented with bells, made of two round and flat pieces of wood or pasteboard, from the *Crotalum* of the Romans ^a, a dagger of lath, with which he belaboured the Devil, a wooden sword, or one like a saw. — *Secondly*. The other dress was the long petticoat, originally appertaining to the Idiot or Natural Fool, from cleanliness and concealment. Yellow was in general the Fool's colour. Sometimes, in lieu of the cock's comb on the hood, a single bell or more appeared ^b. Sometimes a feather was added to the comb. The head was often shaved, in imitation of a monk's tonsure; a custom as old as the eleventh century. A fox's tail on the back was another appendage. The Idiot or Natural was often cloathed in a calf or sheep skin. He had a huge purse, or wallet, at the girdle. In 1562 the King's Fool is described as wearing a long coat, with a gold chain. Sometimes they had no discriminative habit.

The Fools and Clowns of the Drama appeared between the acts, to amuse the audience with extemporaneous wit and buffoonery; a practice to be traced to the Greek and Roman Theatre. About 1680 is the last instance of their introduction. The Domestic Fool (solitary instances excepted) went out of fashion in the seventeenth century, through national disturbances and puritanical habits. Whipping was their punishment when they behaved ill ^c.

The EPITAPHS, being printed in Bigland's History of the County, and filling sixteen folio pages, it is deemed sufficient, through the facility of reference, to give here an Alphabetical List of the Families there mentioned.

BERKELEY, BARONS AND EARLS.

ALLPASS, ANDREWS, ARCHARD, ATWOOD.

BASTON, BAYLEY, BEAVAN, BENCE, BENDALL, BEVAN, BISHOP, BLISS,
BROWNING, BUBB, BURLEY.

[and from him in Montfaucon, v. I. p. 2, b. i. c. 28] in a woman's hand; and that the *cock's head*, *ass's head*, &c. point out relicks of the *Priapeia* in the fools of the middle age.

^a And use in the *Priapeia*. F.

^b See the account of the seal found here, communicated by Mr. Shrapnell.

^c Douce on Shakspeare, II. 300—330.

CAM, CHERRINGTON, CLARK, CLUTTERBUCK, COLE, COLLINS, COOK, CORNOCK, COTTON, COWLEY, CROOME, CRUMP, CURNOCK.

DANCEY, DART, DEANE, DENNING, DIX, DORNEY, DOWELL, DRAYZEY, DUNN.

EDWARDS, ESTHOPE, EVERATT.

FLUDD, FREME, FRYER.

GABB, GAINER, GARDENER, GARLAND, GASTRELL, GIBBINS, GODWYN, GRAFTON, GREGORY, GWYNN.

HALE, HALLING, HARRY, HART, HARVY, HAWKES, HAYWARD, HEAD, HEATHFIELD, HICKES, HILLAS, HILL, HILLIER, HOBBY, HOLFORD, HOOD, HOOPER, HOPKINS, HOPTON, HOSIER, HULBERT, HUNTLEY, HYETT.

IRISH.

JAMES, JAYE, JELFS, JENKINS, JENNER, JENENS, JOBINS, JONES, JOYNER, JUBB.

KING, KNIGHT, KNOX, KYRLE^a.

LATCH, LAWRENCE, LEWES, LEWIS, LLOYD, LONG, LUCAS.

MAN, MANNING, MARKLOVE, MARMAN, MARRATT, MATTHEWS, MAYO, MILLARD, MINETT, MORSE.

NEALE, NELME, NELMES, NICESON, NIBLETT, NICHOLAS, NOTT.

OLDLAND.

PACKER, PAGE, PARADISE, PARSLow, PARTARRIDGE (*sic*), PEAD, PEARCE, PEGLER, PINDAR, PHILLIMORE, PHILLIPS, PICK, PINKETT, POPE, PONTIN, PUTLEY.

RAYMOND, REEVES, RICKARDS, RICKETTS, RIDLER, ROBERTS, ROGERS, ROWLAND, RUSSELL, RUTTER.

SANIGER, SAFFIN, SMITH, SMETHYMAN, STINCHCOMBE, STOKES, STUMP, SUMMERS, SUTTON.

TAYLER, THEYER, THOMAS, THORPE, THURSTON, TICKNOR, TILEY, TRESSSET, TRATMAN, TROTMAN, TRYE, TURNER, TYLER.

VARNHAM, VERGO.

UNDERWOOD.

WADE, WAKEFIELD, WALL, WATTS, WEBB, WESTON, WHITE, WHITEHOUSE, WICKHAM, WILKINS, WILLDIGER, WILLIS, WILTSHIRE, WOOD, WOOLRIGHT:

Here are sepulchral memorials of a very large Parish, and none belonging to the names of *Davis* or *Evans* — next in commonness to *Jones* or *Smith*.

^a Of the family of the Man of Ross, which formerly had a good estate at Pedington.

DATE.	INCUMBENTS.	PATRONS.
1575.	John Norbrock.	Queen Elizabeth.
1586.	William Green.	William Sprin.
1639.	Thomas Tucker.	
—	Edward Chetwynd.	
1668.	Richard Saffin, M. A.	Chapter of Bristol.
—	Jerome Gregory.	Earl of Berkeley.
1691.	Henry Head, M. A.	The same.
1728.	Ralph Webb, M. A.	The same.
1729.	Stephen Jenner, M. A.	The same.
1755.	George Charles Black, M. A.	The same.
1758.	Henry Knox, M. A.	The same.
1771.	Augustus Thomas Hupsman.	The same.
1773.	David Williams, LL. B.	The same.
1774.	James Cooper, B. A.	The same.
1785.	Augustus Thomas Hupsman, Clerk.	The same.
—	Caleb Carrington.	The same.

POPULATION.

YEARS.	INHABITANTS.	HOUSES.	FREEHOLDERS ^a .
1712.	3500	500	140
1776.	1854	—	111
1801.	—	498	—
1810.	—	—	—

“In the great high wind of Nov. 26, 1703, the overflow of the Severn beat down and tore to pieces the sea-wall, whereby the waters flowed above a mile over one part of the Parish, and did great damage to the land. It carried away one house, which was by the sea-side, and a gentleman's stable, wherein was a horse, into the next ground. Twenty-six sheets of lead were blown off from the Middle Aile of the Church, and taken up all joined together, as they were on the roof; the sheets weighing three hundred and a half one with another ^b.”

^a Sir R. Atkins, Rudder, Bigland, and Parliamentary Returns. v

^b Rudder's Gloucestershire, p. 270.

**ABSTRACT OF RETURNS OF CHARITABLE DONATIONS FOR THE BENEFIT OF POOR PERSONS;
 COPIED FROM THE REPORT OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,
 PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE HOUSE, JUNE 26, 1816.**

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given, and whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, for what Purposes given, and whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land.
ALKINGTON.				
Thomas Hopton	1718 Unknown	{ For bread to the poor not receiving parish relief— Land }	Unknown	£. s. d. 0 12 6
Bridget Vick . . .	1724 Will	{ To the poor not receiving parish relief—Ditto }	{ Church-wardens and Overseers }	1 1 3
Elizabeth Beavan	1728 Ditto	{ For bread to the poor not receiving parish relief— Ditto }		0 15 0 ^a
Thomas Pearce .	1728 Unknown	{ For six poor men— Rent-charge }	The present Possessor	0 12 0
BERKELEY.				
John Atwood . . .	1626 Will	{ For poor inhabitants— Land }	{ Mayor and Church-wardens }	18 10 0
Thomas Machin	1630 Deed	Ditto Ditto		4 0 0 ^b
John Mallet . . .	1639 Will	Ditto Ditto		3 8 0 ^b
Mary Hort	Unknown Ditto	Ditto Do and a House	{ Mayor and Church-wardens }	2 10 0 ^b
Mr. Bowcher . . .	Ditto Ditto	Ditto Ditto		7 0 0
Thomas Bailey . .	— Ditto	Ditto Rent-charge	The present Possessor	0 15 0
Unknown	Unknown	Ditto Ditto	Unknown	0 7 0 ^d
Thomas Hopton	1718 Ditto	{ For bread to the poor not receiving parish relief— Land }		0 12 6 ^b
Bridget Vick . . .	1724 Will	{ For poor widows and housekeepers not receiv- ing parish relief—Ditto }	{ Church-wardens and Overseers }	1 1 3
Elizabeth Beavan	1728 Ditto	{ For bread to the poor not receiving parish relief— Ditto }	Ditto	0 15 0
HAM.				
Thomas Hopton	1718 Unknown	For bread to the poor—Land	Unknown	0 12 6
Bridget Vick . . .	1724 Will	{ For poor widows not receiving parish relief— Ditto }	{ Church-wardens and Overseers }	1 1 3
Elizabeth Beavan	1728 Ditto	For bread to the poor—Ditto	Ditto	0 15 0
John Mallett . . .	1639 Ditto	To the poor Ditto	Ditto	4 2 0 ^b
Richard Everett .	Unknown Ditto	{ Ditto 10l. in Money. Annual Produce 10s. }	{ Church-wardens and Overseers }	— ^d
HINTON.				
Thomas Bailey . .	Ditto Will	Ditto Rent-charge	Landholder	0 15 0
Thomas Hopton	1718 Unknown	For bread to the poor—Land		0 12 6
Bridget Vick . . .	1724 Will	{ For poor housekeepers not receiving parish re- lief—Ditto }	{ Church-wardens and Overseers }	1 1 3
Elizabeth Beavan	1728 Ditto	{ For bread to the poor not receiving parish relief— Ditto }	Ditto	0 15 0

^a Yearly received by Church-wardens. No further inform. ^b Received yearly by Church-wardens. ^d Unpaid.

Thus the Returns to Parliament. — “Richard Tyler, of Bristol, Gent. pursuant to the Will of his brother, John Tyler, Gent. [both natives of this parish], in the year 1749 gave an estate, situate in the tithing of Hinton, for the following uses, as appears by a Deed enrolled in Chancery in the year 1750; viz. thirty shillings to be equally divided between the Clerk and Sexton of the Parish Church of Berkeley for ringing the bell, and attending divine service, as hereinafter directed. The remaining part of the yearly profits to be divided between the Ministers of *Berkeley, Cam, Wotton Underedge, Cromhall, Tortworth, Dursley, and Thornbury*, for reading morning prayer and preaching seventeen sermons annually in this Church on the following days and during Lent on the following subjects: I. *The Lent Fast.* II. *Against Atheism and Infidelity.* III. *The Catholic Church.* IV. *Excellency of the Church of England.* V. *The Defence of the Divinity of our Saviour.* VI. *Baptism.* VII. *Confirmation.* VIII. *Confession and Absolution.* IX. *Errors of the Church of Rome.* X. *Against Enthusiasm and Superstition.* XI. *Restitution.* XII. *Attending Public Worship.* XIII. *Frequenting the Holy Communion.* XIV. *Repentance.* Sermons on the first seven subjects to be preached in the first year, beginning on Ash-Wednesday 1750, and the remaining other seven in the following year; and so alternately and successively for ever. One of the said sermons to be preached by each of the abovementioned Ministers on every Wednesday in Lent; four of the other ten by the Minister of Berkeley; and the remaining six by the respective Ministers of the other Parishes aforesaid, on the first Wednesday in every succeeding month, within the compass of the year.” *Bigland, I. 157.*

POPULATION, AS RETURNED TO PARLIAMENT 51 GEO. III. (1811.)

	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS.		
	Inhabited.	Families.	Build- ing.	Un- inhabited.	Families employed in Agri- culture.	Families employed in Trade.	Families not com- prized in these Classes.	Males.	Fe- males.	Total.
BERKELEY TOWNSHIP..	124	157	2	4	48	73	36	296	320	616
ALKINGTON TITHING..	143	181		3	164	17		450	443	893
BREADSTONE, HIN- TON, AND HAMPEL- LOW TITHINGS....	131	158		1	142	16		423	422	845
STONE TITHING	44	52		1	20	15	17	113	156	269
HAM TITHING.....	102	109	1		33	8	68	302	311	613

ABSTRACTS AND EXTRACTS
FROM
Smyth's Lives of the Berkeley Family,
MANUSCRIPTS
IN BERKELEY CASTLE,
AND
IN THE POSSESSION OF THE LATE WILLIAM VEEL, ESQ.
CONTAINING
MANY CURIOUS PARTICULARS OF THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS
OF THE
ANTIEN'T BARONS,
AS WELL AS
VARIOUS BIOGRAPHICAL AND GENEALOGICAL MATERIALS,
DESCENTS OF ESTATES, &c.

ABSTRACTS AND EXTRACTS

FROM

Smyth's Lives of the Berkeley Family, MS.

Foundation of ROBERT FITZHARDING. "Unto whom
the Barony. } [King Henry the Second] in his first entre and
warres the foresaid Sir Robert Fitzharding gave and lende grete
substance of goodis, to the supportacion and maintenance of his
warres: and when this Harry had obtained his right, he remembered
the grete kyndnes and benefites of the said Robert fiz herding, and
gave unto him and to his eires for ever the Barony of Berkeley; which
Barony Roger of Berkeley, Baron of Dursley, held of the King in
fee-farme. And for soe moch as the saide Kinge Harry the Second
tooke fro' the said Roger both the Barony of Dursley and also the
Barony of Berkeley, forasmuch as he toke party with King Stevin
agenste Kinge Harry: and also forasmuch as he refused to pay the
fee-farme of the Barony of Berkeley unto the said King Harry; but
then after the saide Kinge Harry, entreted by the noble Lords of his
realme, gave againe unto the said Roger the Barony of Dursley, as
his owne inheritance: and the Barony of Berkeley he gave and con-
firmed unto the said Sir Robert Fitzherding and his heires for ever, in
recompence of his grete costes and kyndnes: and when after this Sir
Robert Fitzherding was Lord and Baron of Berkeley, the said Roger,
Lord and Baron of Dursley, vexed and trobled with him so grevously,
that he came unto the said Kinge Harry, and prayed him to resume
his geft againe: but then after the said Kinge Harry made a peace
and a finall concord atwixe the said Roger and Robert; soe that the
said Roger should give his daughter Alice to wife unto Maurice the
son and eire of Sir Robert Fitzherding, with the towne of Slim-
bridge," &c. *Berkeley MS. p. 6.*

Slimbridge. — Then called "Ten poundis worth of land." *Berkeley MS. p. 7.*

Siston. — The Manor of Siston given by Roger de Berkeley in dowry with the daughter of Robert Fitzharding, whom he married. *Id. p. 8.*

Witnesses of the Agreement, styled Noblemen. — On Roger's side, Rafe of Juley : Englewald of Gosington : Gwydo of Stone : Gwayfere of Planca, &c. On Sir Robert's part, Hew of Haseli : Nigelle Fitz Arthure, &c. *Id. p. 9.*

Descent of Robert Fitzharding — Origin of Danish Emigration. — "There was asometyme an ordinance made in Denmark, that if soe the Kynge of that land had any more sons then on, then shuld the eldist sonne and heyre remain within the lande ; and the yonger brethren shulde be send with a substance of goods into other landis, and ther to live in eoviding all inconveniences of debates, that might chance atwixe them within their owne land ; and for this cause this herding, a second sonne of the Kynge of Denmark, was send into this land, to Kinge William Conqueror ; unto whom this Kinge William Conqueror gave grete riches, and send him to Bristowe, ther to inhabe, the yeare of our Lord 1069." *Id. p. 10, 11.*

Fitzharding's Rank. — Robert Fitzharding, sometime Mayor of Bristol. *Id. p. 14.*

Harding. — Probably the son of Harold or Hardicanute. *Id.*

Harding settled himself in Baldwin Street, Bristol, and became Mayor. He married one *Livida*, and had issue — sons, Robert, Nicholas, Elias, Jurden, Maurice — daughters, Agnes, Maud, Cicely. *Id. p. 23.*

Fitzharding. — Robert Fitzharding was born in Bristol towards the end of William the Conqueror's reign ; bred up in that town with Harding his father, to whose estate he succeeded, and removed from Baldwin Street to a great stone house, which he built, upon the Frome. *MS. Veel, p. 23.*

Few small Properties in the Middle Ages. — There were not nineteen small Freeholds in all the Townships, Parishes, and Manors in the whole of Berkeley Hernesse, which Roger Berkeley of Dursley held. *Id. p. 32.*

Marriages in private Houses. — The Marriages, Covenants, and Peace of Robert Fitzharding's son were made in Robert's house at Bristol, in the presence of King Stephen, Henry Duke of Normandy, &c. *MS. Veel*, p. 45.

Berkeley Castle. — This antient fabrick at first comprehended only the inmost of the three gates, and what was within the same; the two utmost and all the buildings within them being the additions of Maurice eldest son to this Robert, and of Thomas the second, in the sixth year of King Edward II., and of Thomas the third, 8 Edward III. *MS. Berkeley*, p. 36.

Consecrated Ground supposed a Preservative of Buildings upon it, in the Family. — Mr. Smyth is of opinion that the site of the Castle, being upon that of the Nunnery, it would, because upon holy ground, continue happily in the Family of Berkeley. *Id.* p. 36.

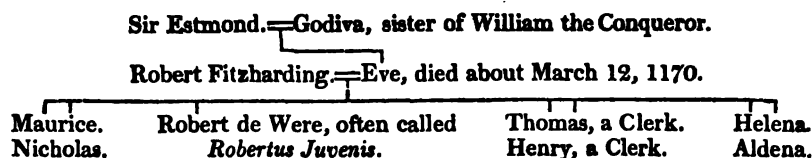
Nunnery. — The Nunnery (at least some of the survivors of the Nuns) had a kind of hold or remaindership at Berkeley till King Stephen's death. *Id.* p. 42. [Three pounds laid out for cloathing three nuns. Rot. Pip. 1 Hen. II.]

Abbey of Augustine, Bristol. — Robert Fitzharding began the Abbey when Henry II. was only nine years old. *Id.* *MS. Veel*.

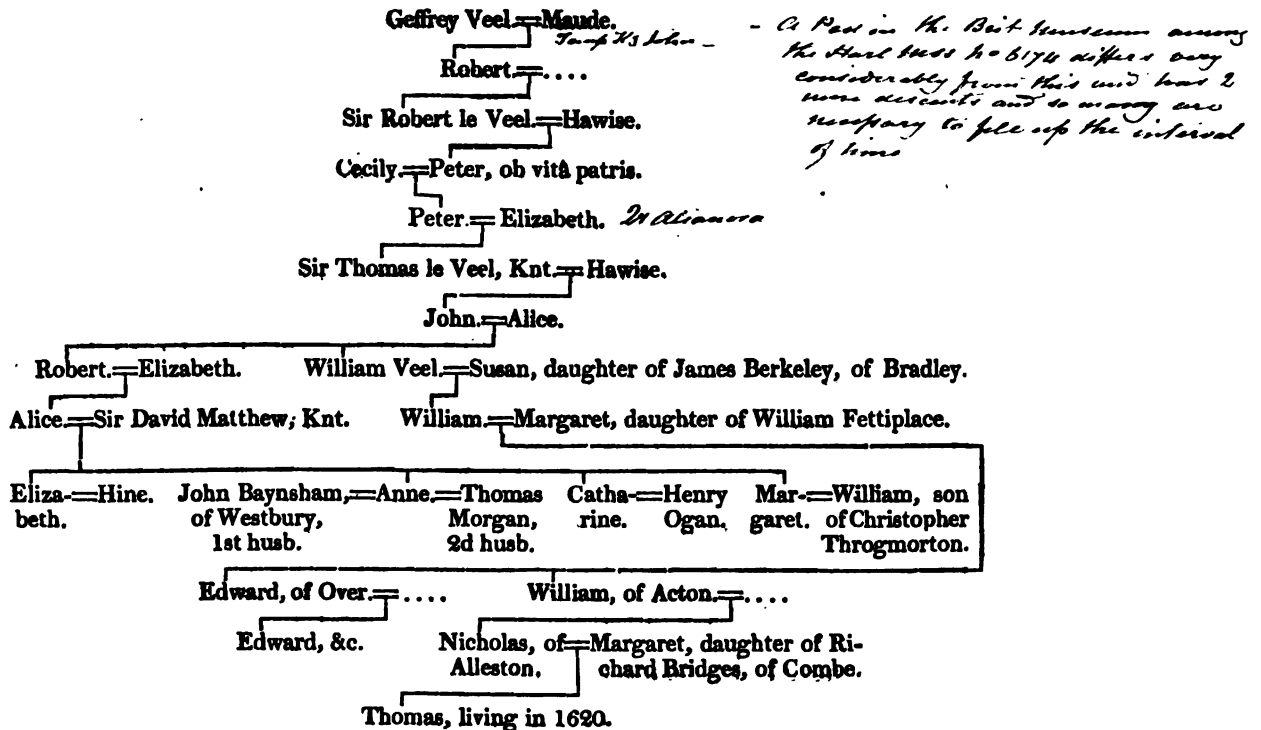
Abbeys founded for the Preservation of Family. — "Robert Fitzharding is supposed by Mr. Smyth to have established the foundation of his Castle of Berkeley by building a House to God at Bristowe." *Id.* p. 62. [See Fuller's Church History, Book VI. p. 326.]

Berkeley Hyrnesse. — The Grant of Berkeley Herness was made between September 7, 1150, and October 25, 1154. *MS. Berkeley*, p. 39. The tenure was by Barony; and Lord Berkeley takes his place and precedency from the first year of Henry II., anno 1154. The Hundred of Berkeley was appendant to the Manor; and a Leet of Resiants in the said Villages and Townships also annexed to it. *Id.* p. 44.

Robert Fitzharding's Wife and Issue. — Eve, wife of Robert Fitzharding, founded the Maudlins of Bristol, and lived and continued there Prioress. *MS. Veel*, p. 46. She and her husband Robert both died in 1170.



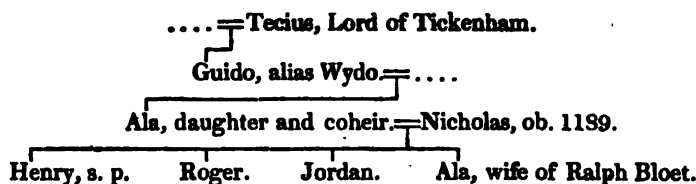
Brothers and Sisters of Robert Fitzharding — Combe by Wotton Underedge — Price of Land — Estates partitioned, not descending in primogeniture — Huntingford — Veel Family. — “Elias Fitzharding was enfeoffed by his brother in one hide in Combe by Wotton Underedge; which land in 1618 was the inheritance of John Bridges. He held also one hide of land in Huntenefford, on the other side of Wotton, now (1618) the inheritance of Sir William Throgmorton, Bart. And if it be this Elias *filius Hardingi*, and not his grandchild, who by fine 5 Henry III. sold a yard-land in Stapleton to William Aldbury, for two markes, which was 76 yeares after, hee then survived his children’s children, and died in extreme old age.— This *Elias filius Hardingi* had issue William, Harding, and Margaret. The said William had his father’s land in Combe; aboute the wardship of whose sonne, called also William, was a suit in the 17th yere of King Henry the Third, betweene Thomas then Lord Berkeley, the first of that name, and the Abbot of Kingswood; which is all I have found of him, or of Margaret his sister. Harding, second sonne of the said Elias, had his father’s land in Huntingford, who by Dionisan his wife had issue Matilda or Maud, who was married to *Galfridus Vitulus*, alias Geffrey Veel, a gentleman much favoured by Kinge John, and of special acceptation with many great Lords of that tyme, as the confirmacyon of that Kinge, made to him in the seventh of his raigne, doth of itself assure us: to which Geffrey Veel also the Lord Robert de Berkeley, the second of that name, did, about the beginning of that King’s raigne, give in frank marriage with the said Matilda or Maud, his cozen, divers other parcells of land in Huntenefford, and in the skirts of his Chace (or Forest, as it is there called) of Sincklewood: hereby that Hyde, Farme, or little Maner of Huntenefford was much enlarged.” *MS. Berkeley, p. 27, 28.*



Agnes, daughter of Harding, was married to Hugh de Hasele.

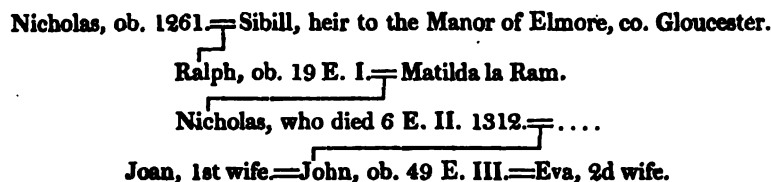
Children of Robert Fitzharding — Cokerford — Longstane. — Nicholas second son of Robert Fitzharding had from his father Robert the Manors of Cokerford and Longstane, and divers lands in Tykenham, co. Somerset; and other lands and tenements in Cheshull, Porthashed, Rualach, &c.

Bribery to stop Law Proceedings — Fitz-Nicholl Family. — The Pipe Rolls of the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh of Richard the First shew how £.118 and 15 marks were paid to the King by the above Nicholas, that he might quietly hold his wife's lands in the county of Cambridge, until the King's return from Jerusalem, against Reginald de Argenton, who claimed the same against him. He also paid ten marks for expediting his suit against Alice wife of Robert Gifford, for land in Stanbridge. f. 52.

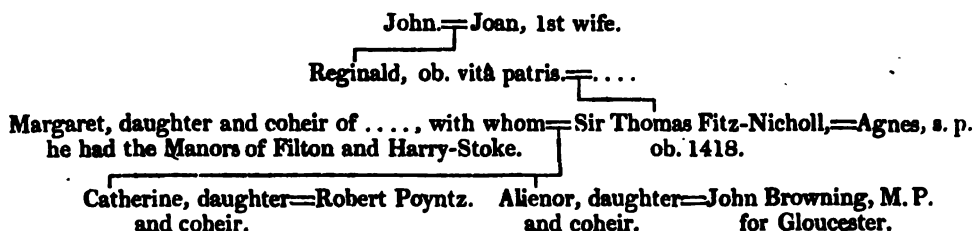


Surnames — Respect paid to Husbands by Wives — Operation of Magna Charta. — This Roger, stiled Roger, son of Nicholas, son of Robert, son of Harding, paid 500 marks for having the lands of his father. — Ala, his mother, in her deeds, calls her husband "Dominus Vir meus Nicholas," and "Dominus meus Nicholas," her lord and husband. *MS. Veel, fol. 39, from the Chartulary of St. Augustine's Abbey.*

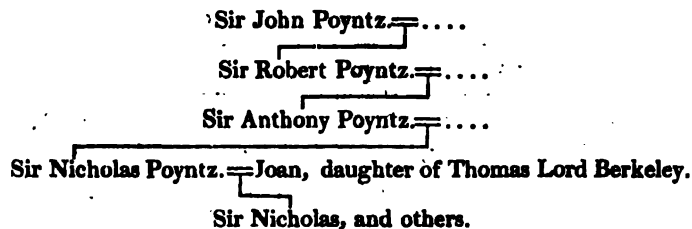
Roger, ob. 1230.=Hawisia, a widow, mother of Ralph de Somery.
 ↳
 Nicholas, son and heir, who paid 5*l.* relief for the lands which were Roger his father's; by which payment appears the operation of Magna Charta, enacted six years before. *Rot. Pip. 15 Hen. III.*



Bravery, how valued — Filton and Harry-Stoke. — This John led, for the most part, a martial life, and for his prowess was very dear unto John Duke of Brittain and Richmond, who rewarded him with 120 marks for his life. *MS. Veel, p. 53. a.*



Hill, co. Gloucester — Poyntz Family — Nymphsfield — Hill, when sold. — This Sir Thomas Fitz-Nicholl was joined with John Browning in the Commission of Array 4 Hen. IV. — “In 12 Hen. IV. he entayled his Manor of Hull, *alias* Hill, where he commonly lived, seldom at Nympsfield, to himself and Agnes his wife, and his heirs-male; remainder to Robert Poyntz and Catharine his wife, for their lives; remainder to Nicholas Poyntz, son of the above Robert and Catharine, and the heirs-male of his body; remainder to Thomas Poyntz his brother, and the heirs-male of his body; remainder to Maurice Poyntz, his other brother, and the heirs-male of his body; remainder to Blanch, Isabel, and Joan, sisters of the above Maurice, and their heirs-male; remainder to the right heirs of the above Sir Thomas Fitz-Nicholl, for ever. This Sir Thomas Fitz-Nicholl, six years after this entayl, died 1418, leaving the above Catharine and Eleanor, daughters and coheirs; between whom he left his other Manor of Nympsfield, with the Chantry of Kinley, to discend in coparcenye.” From which Nicholas Poyntz, the first remainder-man in the said entail, it came to

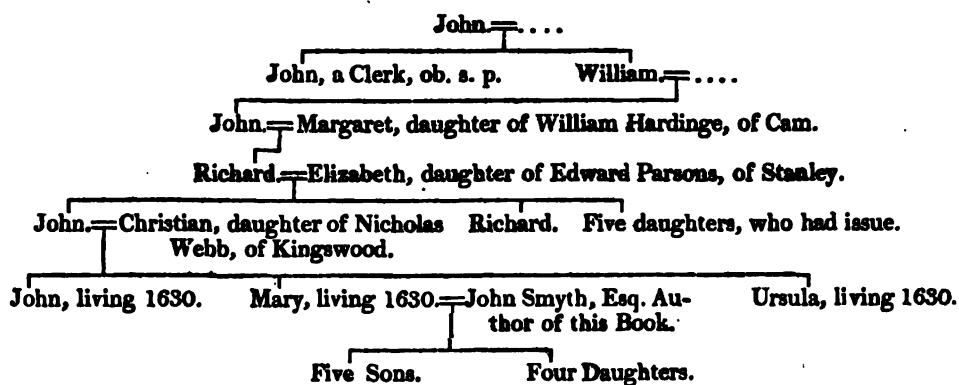


Sir John Poyntz, “who about twenty years ago aliened his Manor of Hull, *alias* Hill, which is now the inheritance of Sir Edward Fust, and is himself yet living, 1626.”

Tumbril, &c. Substitute for. — This Nicholas, son of Robert Fitzharding, founder of the Fitz-Nicholl family, had the correction of the breaches of assize of bread and ale, which he punished “*per denarios*, by the purse, because hee had noe Tumbrill, or Pillory, Soke, Sake, Thol, Them, nor Infangenthefe.” *MS. Berkeley, p. 79.*

Browning Family—Nympsfield.—Alienor, the younger daughter of the above Sir Thomas Fitz-Nicholl, was married to John Browning aforesaid, who both died during the life of the above Sir Thomas, leaving John and William. John died *s. p.*; and William becoming heir, aliened his moiety of the Manor of Nympsfield to Thomas Poyntz and Joan his wife; to which Thomas the above Robert and Catharine had likewise aliened their moiety. *MS. Berkeley, p. 86.*

Cowley Rectory.—This William Browning having, by sale of his patrimony, as aforesaid, and otherwise, much shortened his estate, became farmer and tenant to the Abbot of St. Peter of Gloucester for his Rectory of Cowley, a parish next adjoining to Nympsfield, where he died, leaving issue John, who, as his Pardon in the sixth year of King Edward the Fourth sheweth, “contynued the same possession, by the name of Yeoman and Farmer of the Rectory of Cowley, dwelling at Church-end in the same town, the place of habitacyon of his posterity to this day, anno 1628;” which



“During which descents, in this name of Browninge, they have, by several leases, held the said impropriate Rectory of Cowley of the said Abbots of Gloucester till the dissolution of that Monastery, and after from the Crowne, till the last John Browninge, 13 James I., purchased the inheritance thereof.” *MS. Berkeley, p. 87.*

RECORDS RELATING TO THE FITZ-NICHOLL FAMILY.

Fin. 20 Edw. III. m. 2.	Fin. 49 Hen. VI. m. 4.
Pat. 29 Edw. III. p. 3. m. 3.	Claus. 7 Edw. IV. m. 1.
Claus. 49 Edw. III. m. 2.	Pardon 16 Edw. IV. m. 3.
Pat. 5 Rich. II. p. 2. dorso.	Claus. 5 Rich. II. m. 14.
Claus. 6 Rich. II. p. 1. dorso.	Pat. 5 Rich. II. p. 2. m. 27.
Rot. Scotie 9 Rich. II.	Claus. 21 Rich. II. m. 10. dorso.
Fin. 6 Hen. V. m. 1. & 4.	Claus. 8 Edw. I. m. 8.
Claus. 6 Hen. V. m. 5.	Brevia Regis 13 Edw. III. p. 2.
Pat. 10 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 15.	Esch. 33 Edw. I. No 206.
Pardon 15 Hen. VI. m. 25. & 27.	— 2 Edw. II. No 56. 112.
Fin. 26 Hen. VI. m. 2.	— 14 Edw. II. No 97.
Claus. 35 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 2. p. 2. m. 2.	— 15 Edw. II. No 60.
Fin. 37 Hen. VI. m. 1.	— 17 Edw. III. No 8.
Fin. 39 Hen. VI. m. 1. & 4.	— 7 Rich. II. No

Beverstone, Kingsweston, Alberton, Over, Radewike, Northwike; — Barrow, Inglishcombe, Were, co. Somerset. — Robert, the third son of Robert Fitzharding, had the Manor of Beverstone, with the Castle, the Manors of Kingsweston, Aylberton, Over, Radewyke, and Northwicke; the Manors of Berewe and Inglishcombe, co. Somerset, and Were, in the same county, from whence he was denominated Robert de Were.

*Deer-Leaps** — *Powlet, Quantockshed, Schockland, co. Somerset — Portbury, Bedminster, Hareclive Hundreds.* — Because the Manors of Barrow and Inglishcombe were within the limits of the Royal Forests, this Robert de Were had licence of Earl John, afterwards King of England, to have two Parks at the above places, with Deer-leaps into them. He had also the Manors of Powlet, with Cantockshed and Schockland, in the same county; and the three Hundreds of Portbury, Bedminster, and Hareclive, in the same county; which his said father had purchased of the Earl of Gloucester and the Church of St. Nicholas by Bristol. *MS. Veel, p. 47, 48.*

Baronial Retinues. — This Robert de Were lived like his brother the Lord Maurice, and was attended by knights and other servants of eminent families and estimation. *Id.*

* i. e. private parks, adjoining the forests, allowed by licence to have places where the deer could enter by leaping, and be retained.

Purchase of Wards — Surnames — Gold Plate in use. — In the Pipe Rolls of 28, 29, and 30 Henry II. this Robert de Were, called son of Robert, son of Harding, accounted for fifty marks, and a golden cup of the value of forty marks, for having the daughter of Robert de Gant in ward. *MS. Veel.*

Robert de Were. = Hawise de Gurney.

Margaret de Somery, ob. s. p. 8 H. III.	Maurice, called De Gant, s. p.	Eve de Gurnay; afterwards wife of Thomas, son of William, son of John de Harptree.
--	-----------------------------------	---

Robert de Gournay, devisee in the will of his uncle Maurice.

Ailberton, Over, Beverstone, Kingsweston, Radwicke, Northwicke, all co. Gloucester — Portbury, Bedminster, Harclive, co. Somerset. — Maurice de Gant dying *s. p.* devised his Manors of Over, Beverston, Kingsweston, Radwicke, and Northwicke, to his nephew Robert de Gournay; and re-conveyed the three Hundreds of Portbury, Bedminster, and Harclive, to Thomas Lord Berkeley, his cousin and his heir. *MS. Veel, p. 48.*

Farrington Gournay, co. Somerset. — Eve, mother of Robert, recovered the Manor of Fferenton in dower (*Trin. Record* 15 Joh. 28. 19. *Don. Somers.*), and died in the end of King John's reign.

This Robert had a younger brother, called Hugh de Gurnay, of great estimation with King Richard the First, to whom came divers manors and lands after the death of Maurice de Gant his uncle, from whom, by Lucy his wife, proceeded divers issues. *MS. Veel.*

This Robert de Gurnay was also grandchild and heir of the said William son of John de Harptree, and had 21 fees in the county of Somerset. *Claus. 47 Hen. III.*

Robert de Gournay. = Hawise de Longo Campo, ob. 53 H. III.

Anselm de Gurnay, ob. 53 H. III. seised of Somersetshire Estates. = Sibill.

John de Gurnay, 20 years old at the death of his father. = Oliva.

Elizabeth, only daughter and heir. = Sir John Apadam, son of Reginald; ob. 5 E. II.

Sir Thomas Apadam. = Margaret.

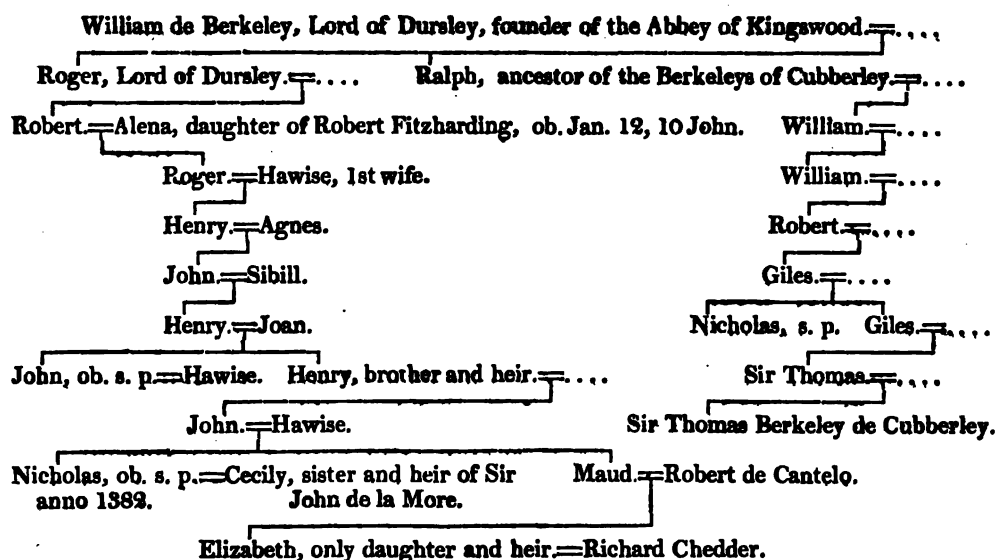
Meanness of Men of Rank in the Middle Ages, in stealing goods, &c. — Between this Sir Thomas and Margery was so little love, that, 5 Edward III. he complained in Chancery that Thomas, son and heir of Hugh de Gurnay, had stolen her away from him at Beverstone, and with her divers of his goods and chattels. *Pat. 5 Edw. III. MS. Veel.*

Beverstone, Over, Monewdon, co. Suffolk — Kingsweston, Ailberton. — This Sir Thomas Apadam sold the Castle and Manor of Beverstone, and the Manor of Over, as well as that of Monewdon, co. Suffolk (*Pat. 4 Edw. III. pars 1. m. 32.*) to Thomas [third] Lord Berkeley; and to Maurice de Berkeley, the said Lord's second brother, the Manors of Kingsweston and Ailberton. *MS. Berkeley, p. 78.*

Thomas, fourth Son of Robert Fitzharding. — Thomas, the fourth son of Robert Fitzharding, was a Clergyman, and Archdeacon of Worcester; and, as I conceive, died before his middle age.

Immense Pluralities of the Clergy. — “Henry the fifth sone was a Cleargiman also, and Archdeacon of Exeter, and was also Treasurer to the said Henry Duke of Normandy. He was presented by Richard the first Abbot of St. Augustine's, shortly after the dedication of that Monastery, to the Churches of Berkeley, Wotton, Beverstone, Almondsbury, Ashleworth, and Chromale, and to all other the Churches of the Honor of Berkeley.” *MS. Berkeley, p. 88.*

Berkeley of Dursley. — Roger de Berkeley, Lord of Dursley, was an antient Saxon, and nearly allied in blood to King Edward the Confessor; and he held his lands in fee-farm of the Crown, at £.500. 17s. 2d. rent *per annum.* (*Id. p. 47, 51.*) To Robert his son and heir was married, *temp.* Henry II. at his father's house at Bristowe, Helena, eldest daughter of the above Robert Fitzharding. She brought to her husband, amongst others, the Manor of Dursley in fee, as part of her marriage portion; and for her dower had assigned her, by her husband's father, the Manor of Siston.



“Upon the death of this said Nicholas ended all the issue-male of the said Roger de Berkeley, Lord of Dursley. In which eight descents from him, the said Manor of Dursley, and almost all the other Manors formerly mentioned, whereof he was then possessed, had continued, which now came to the said Maud, wife of Robert de Cantelo, by whom she had Elizabeth, only daughter and heir, married to Richard Chedder; which Richard and Elizabeth, 12 Hen. IV. anno 1410, sold to Thomas Lord Berkeley the Advowson of the Abbathy of Kingswood, whereof William de Berkeley, Lord of Dursley, father of the said Roger, was founder, which in this antient Saxon family had likewise continued till this time. And in the ninth yeare of Henry the Fourth, anno 1404, two and twenty yeares after the death of the said Nicholas de Berkeley, by the death of Sir Thomas Berkeley of Coberley, ended also the male posterity of that antient yonger branch of these Berkeleys of Dursley, who had long continued in great reputacyon and remarkableness in this County of Glouc’ and of Worcester, and were distinguished from the former by the name of the Berkeleys of Cubberley, which now fell into the family of Brugge, *alias* Bridges, by the marriage of Alice daughter and coheir of the said Sir Thomas de Berkeleye.”

RECORDS RELATING TO YOUNGER BRANCHES OF THE
BERKELEYS OF CUBBERLEY.

- Domesday Book.
Liber Ruber, fol. 100.
Rot. Pip. 1 Hen. II. 17 Hen. II. 2, 7, and 8
Rich. I. 19 and 17 Joh. 2, 3, 4, 11 and
12 Hen. III.
August. Chartular. 54 and 55.
Claus. 5 Hen. III. p. 1. m. 2. 11 Hen. III. p.
1. m. 12. 11 Hen. III. p. 3. m. 1. 21 Hen.
III. m. 13. 29 Hen. III. m. 9. 19 Edw. I.
m. 9. 8 Edw. III. m. 13. 23 Edw. III. m.
8. 17 Rich. II. m. 29. 21 Rich. II. p. 1.
m. 4, 8.
Liber Villarum 9 Edw. II.
Fin. 30 Hen. III. m. 13. 28 Edw. I. m. 10.
23 Edw. III. m. . . . 24 Edw. III. m. 49.
9 Rich. II. m. 3.
Pat. 30 Hen. III. m. . . 19 Rich. II. in dorso.
3 Edw. IV. m. 20.
Fines in Banco communi 33 Hen. III. and 15
Edw. III. Trin. 4 Hen. III. Rot. 16. and
Pasch. 26 Hen. III. Rot. 1. and Mich. 33
and 34 Hen. III. Rot. 25. and Mich. 34 and
35 Hen. III. Rot. 9.
*Of many younger Brothers and Nephews of both
Families while the Issue-male lasted.*
Pip. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 Joh.
Pat. 39 Hen. III. p. 2. m. 2. and 6. 39 Hen.
III. . . . 16 Hen. III. m. . . 23 Hen. III.
m. . .
Claus. 16 Joh. p. 1. m. 2. 27 Hen. III. . . .
15 Hen. III. m. . . 47 Hen. III. m. 13.
8 Hen. VI. m. ult.
Fin. 47 Hen. III. m. 10. 6 Hen. IV. m. 9.
Fines in Banco 10 Edw. II.

Wike Family. — RECORDS PROVING THE DESCENT FROM
ELIZABETH CHEDDER TO MR. WIKE.

- Pat. 10 Hen. VI. m. 10. 11 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. Pardon 15 Hen. VI. m. 22. 24 Hen. VI. m. 24.
3. 24 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 17. 13 Edw. IV. 1 Edw. IV. m. 43.
p. 2. m. 5. Mich. Fin. 16 Hen. III. m. 2.
Claus. 21 Hen. VI. m. 7.

RECORDS RELATING TO KINGSCOTE OF KINGSCOTE.

- Claus. 1 Hen. III. m. 14. in Banco. Register of Knights' Fees, fol. 10.
Fin. 25 Hen. III. from Richard son of Adam Wards and Reliefs, fol. 15.
two yard-lands in Combe to Walter son of
Agatha.

Of Aldena, Robert Fitzharding's youngest daughter, see Fosbroke's
Gloucestershire, vol. I. p. 419. *See also Pat. Kingscote p. 218 this book*

ESTATES OF ROBERT FITZHARDING.

He died seised of Berkeley Borough, Hamme, Alkington, Hinton,
Hurst, Camme, Cowley, Simondshall, Arlingham, Gosington, Uley,
Acton, Hannam in Bitton, &c.; all which descended to Maurice his
son; and Mr. Smyth conceives that his other Manors were conveyed
to his younger children. *MS. Berkeley, p. 96.*

M

Bileswike — Ley, near Bristol — Bedminster — Fifhide, co. Dorset — Bray, co. Devon — Portbury, co. Somerset — Bedminster, co. Somerset — Were, co. Somerset — Portbury, Bedminster, Hareclive Hundreds — Acton — Tykenham, co. Somerset — Pawlet, co. Somerset. — He also died seised of the Manor of Biles-wike, bought of the Earl of Gloucester; the Manor of Lega, near Bristol; a Member of Bedminster; the Manor of Fifhide, co. Dorset; the Manor of Cerney; the Manor of Bray, co. Devon, which he bought of William de Braiosâ; the Manor and Advowson of Portbury, co. Somerset, which he bought of Richard de Morevill; the Manor of Bedminster, which he bought of Robert Earl of Gloucester; the Manor and Advowson of Were, which he bought of Julian de Banton; the three Hundreds of Portbury, Bedminster, and Hareclive, which he bought of the Earl of Gloucester; the Manor of Acton, which he bought of Richard Foliatt; the Manor and Advowson of Tykenham; and the Manor and Advowson of Pawlet. *MS. Veel.*

Fifhide — Ley. — Tykenham — Were — Paulet — Portbury. — Fifhide, Ley, and the Churches of Tykenham, Were, Paulet, and Portbury, were given to the Abbey of St. Augustine, Bristol. *Ibid.*

Portbury — Bedminster — Bray, co. Devon. — The Manors of Portbury and Bedminster, and of Bray, co. Devon, descended to his son Robert. *Id. p. 61.*

MAURICE (I.) LORD BERKELEY.

Baronial Education. — This Maurice was bred up with his father at Bristol, and settled for four years, for his education, with one Matthew a schoolmaster. *Id. p. 71.*

Consecration of Churches. — Gifts on the altar at the dedication of Churches, called a Marriage Portion. *Id. p. 73.*

Mottos assumed by Ladies in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. — Lady Elizabeth Berkeley gave Mr. Smyth a copy of Selden's work on Tithes, with her motto, "Non est mortale quod opto." *Id. p. 74.*

Surnames. — This Lord stiled himself Maurice de Berkeley. *Id. p. 75.*

Alms substituted for Neglect of Masses. — Forfeiture of six white loaves to the poor if the Chaplain of Longbridge Hospital neglected his duty. *MS. Veel. p. 75.*

Attendance at Church strictly enforced. — The cook and the attendant upon the sick were the only persons excepted from coming to Church upon solemn days. *Id. p. 77.*

Dower of Peeresses. — Alice his wife had 10*l.* *per annum* dower. *Id. p. 80.*

Respect paid to Husbands by Wives. — She never mentioned the name of her husband but as my Lord Maurice. *Id. p. 80.*

Nurses, how respected — Mills, perhaps rare. — She gave to Elia, son of Toky her nurse, a messuage and half a yard-land in Slimbridge in fee simple; and to have her grist ground toll free at her mill there, next after her own corne that should be upon the mill grinding. *MS. Berkeley, p. 113.*

Old Servants provided for. — To Gwy, son of Roger de Ville her servant, she gave another messuage and yard-land there in fee simple, to hold by the payment of a pair of gilt spurs. *Id. p. 113.*

Gifts to Children during Life, why? — She gave her Manor of Slimbridge to Robert her son, “lest her mind should alter.” *Id. p. 81.*

Children presented to Church Livings. — Infants were presented to Churches, and the custody committed to others, till they came of full age. *Id. p. 84.*

Tithes, why willingly paid. — A Hebrew proverb was in use — Pay tithes justly, that thou mayest be rich.

Baronial Education. — The education of the younger children of this Lord Maurice was much neglected. “Children in great families (says Mr. Smyth) are for the most part so long cockered by the mother, smoothed by her maids, and flattered by menial servants, that they come into the world as children.” *MS. Veel, p. 87.*

Loyalty, antient Argument for. — Prudence forbids us to cast our country into the danger of absolute captivity by partial grievances. *Id. p. 92.*

Church Lands, holy Ideas annexed to. — Lands given for pious uses should not be profaned from every pulpit. *MS. Veel, p. 93.*

Duties of Persons without Issue. — People who have no issue should give alms and found charitable institutions. *Id. p. 93.*

Excessive Relief before Magna Charta. — This Maurice (first) paid 1000 marks for confirmation of his Barony of Berkeley. (*Rot. Pip. 2 and 3 Rich. I.*); and he confirmed to his brother Robert the Manors of Beverston and Kingsweston, and to Nicholas the Manors of Hill and Nymysfield, and to Adam de Kingscote his nephew the Manor of Kingscote. *MS. Berkeley, p. 103.*

Mills, Importance of. — Town Mill under the Castle very antient. *Id. p. 103.*

Wotton under Edge Park — Numerous Parks — Tithes Matters of Donation. — A Park at Wotton. This Lord gave to St. Augustine's Abbey tithes of all pannage of the Chace of Micklewood, and Appleridge, and Okeley and Wotton Parks and Pasture. No tithes of Wotton Park were paid before this grant. *Id. p. 103.*

Simondshall. — A Chapel to Wotton. *Id. p. 103.*

Lorrenge Hospital — (Hill-fin. 9 Hen. III.) — This Lord founded Lorrenge Hospital, on the road between Berkeley and Dursley, which Thomas Lord Berkeley gave to the Abbey of Gloucester, and afterwards gave lands in Cowley to it; and in appeasing a suit between himself and the Abbey (under pretext of Roger of Berkeley's grant) confirmed to them his former grant. The Farm of Lorryng worth, in Mr. Smyth's day, £.220 *per annum.*

Longbridge Hospital. — "This Lord was also founder of the Hospitall of St. Trinity of Longbridge, at the North end of Berkeley, the ruinous walls of the Chappell whereof I remember standing amidst the bancks of divers fish-ponds there, which for the most part are now cultivated into a plaine meadow ground, the inheritance of John Atwood; wherof take here togeather all I know.

Feasts held on Saints' Days by Charitable Foundations, in order to gather Contributions. — "Upon the foundation wherof it was agreed betweene this Lord Maurice, the Church of Berkeley, the Abbot of St. Augustine's, and this Hospital, that the Chapelin of this

Hospitall for the tyme being, called afterwards the Prior, or Custos, should doe fealty to the Church of Berkeley in the presence of the said Abbot and of this Lord, their heirs and successors; and should doe no damage to the said Church in offerings, tythes, or other things, which of parochiall right doe belong to the said Church of Berkeley. But that it shall be lawful for the Brethren of the said Hospitall to have and retaine in the Feaste of St. John Baptist and of blessed Mary Magdalen the offerings of the Parishioners of Berkeley, who come to their feasts; and that the said Brethren shall have their own sepulture there; and that the said Abbot shall be their visitor and corrector.

“Afterwards the Lord Maurice, this Lord’s grandchild, in the time of King Henry the Third, for the healthe of his own soule, and of Isabelle his wife, and of their parents, antecessors, and successors, gave divers other lands in the Parish of Berkeley to this Hospital, to the end they should find a Chaplin to singe in their Hospital for their soules, which, if hee fayled at any time to doe, they should, for every offence, forfeit six loaves of white bread of their proper goodes, which should be distributed to the use of poore people, for the goode of the soules aforesaid.

“In the fortieth yeare of the said King, *anno* 1225, upon newe controversies arysing, another Composition was made for the further indempnity of the Church of Berkeley, that all the seculars in this Hospital of Longbridge should, in the speciall solemn daies, come to Berkeley Church, and there should receive all the ecclesiastical sacraments (except holy bread and holy water), unless it bee by the dispensation and leave of the Vicar of Berkeleye for the time being.

Nobleman, a Term antiently used as prænominial.—“Fourteene yeares after this, in the fifty-fourth yeare of King Henry the Third, *anno* 1269, another controversie arose betweene this Lord and the Bishop of Worcester, which of them should present to this Hospitall: wherein the agreement at last was made, that the same being nowe void, this Lord Maurice should first present, and the Bishop the next turne. And soe each of them by alternate courses, the said Lord and his heire, and the Bishop and his successors. In which agreement the

stile of this Lord is, "Nobilis Vir Mauricius de Berkeley;" and that the presentation should run *ad custodiam sui curam Hospitalis Sanctæ Trinitatis de Longebridge extra Berkeley.*

"In the twenty-third yeare of King Edward the Fifth, the Lord Maurice, the fourth of that name, gave to this Hospitall all his messuages, lands, and tenements in Arlingham or elsewhere, within the Hundred of Berkeley, which he had purchased of Richard Ferror.

"And in the same year somewhat increased his liberality to the said Hospitall, with the guift of 11s. 6d. rent out of the lands of John Neel in Wainswell, and of certaine lands in Berkeley: and enjoined the Prior and Brethren of this Hospitall to celebrate yearely the anniversary day of his father, and then to distribute to every Chaplen *id.*, and amongst the Clarkes *iid.*, and to the Poor *xiiid.*; and upon every of the anniversary dayes of Elizabeth his wife, and of Katharine Lady Berkeley, and of Sir Nicholas Pointz, and of Sir Thomas Dittewell, Chaplen of our Lady of Berkeley to distribute to every Chaplen *id.*, and to the Clarkes *iid.*; and upon fayling of their duties, this Lord and his heires to re-enter and to have his lands againe: and in the xxxth yeare increased his former liberalities by the guift of a messuage in Berkeley to the said Hospitall, for the more ample performance of the said devotions.

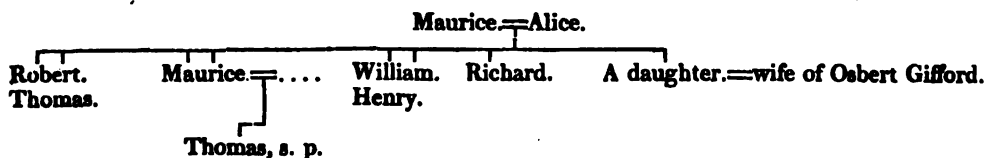
"In the forty-fourth of Kinge Edward the Third, Nicholas Jeffrais, *Custos Hospitalis S'æ Trinitatis de Longebridge juxta Berkeley*, and Thomas Monday, Parson of Beckbroke in Lincolnshire, exchanged benefices, whereby Munday had this of Longbridge, whom the King presented by reason of the minority of Thomas Lord Berkeley his ward.

"William Marquis Berkeley, by his last will, made in the seventh of King Henry VII. orders that his executors should purchase two and twenty marks rent by the yeare to find two priests in this Chappel of Longbridge, whereof one to singe in Trinity Chappel there, and the other in the Chappell of Berkeley Church, where his father and his son Sir Thomas lye buried; or els, that his rent of twenty-two marks out of Frampton upon Severne bee disposed towards the performance of the same: and that his executors should spend one hun-

dred markes in building of an house here at Longbridge for two priests to inhabite in, and to lay out forty markes more to buy vestments and ornaments for the said Chappell; and should purchase a Pardon from the Court of Rome, as large as may be had, for this Chapel from evensonge to evensonge in the Feast of St. Trinity for ever, for pleyne remission to them that will be confessed and contrite; and then there say three *Pater Nosters* and three *Aves* for his soule and the soules aforesaid.

“This Hospitall being dissolved and coming into the King’s hands by the Statute of Chantries made in the first yeare of Kinge Edwarde the Sixt, was afterwards, by the Letters Patent of Queen Elizabeth, dated 31 December *anno regni sui quarto*, granted to Edward Warner and his heires; wherin is recited howe the said Queene, by her former Letters Patents, dated 15 September *anno tertio*, had granted the same to Ralph Sheldon and the said Edward Warner and their heirs, by the name of all that Priory, free Chapel, or Hospital of Longbridge in Longbridge, Slimbridge, Dursely, Nibley, Camme, Arlingham, and Berkeley, in the County of Glouc’, to hold of the Manor of Est Greenewich, in free soccage: all which Sir Edward Warner, by like deed enrolled, dated 10 January 4 Elizabeth, sold to Nicholas Pursloe and William Buckbert, and they by like deed enrolled, dated the 23d of the same month, to Richard Dennis, Esq. who after aliened the same to the several tenants, and their heires, that now hold the same.”

This Lord Maurice died on the 16th of June, 1189, and was buried at Brentford in Middlesex.



Childcote, co. Derby. — Of these, Robert and Thomas were Lords. The issue of Maurice failed. William had the Manor of Childcote, co. Derby, about the title of which he had a law-suit [*Plac. 7 Ric. I.*

and 9 Joh.] with William de Kanville, in right of his wife Albreda, daughter of Geffrey de Marmion. Henry and Richard had lands given them in Scotland by William I.; and from them descended the Berkeleys of Scotland, Ireland, and France, of which the Author of the *Argenis* was one.

Surnames. — The name of Harding died, and Berkeley was assumed *temp.* Richard I. and John.

ROBERT THE THIRD LORD.

Change of Residence — *Portbury, Bedminster, co. Somerset.* — He divided his time between Berkeley Castle, Portbury, and Bedminster. *MS. Veel, p. 95.*

Surnames. — He was called Robert Lord Berkeley, Robert son of Maurice, Robert de Berkeley, son and heir of Maurice de Berkeley. *Id. p. 95.*

Education at Court. — He was born about 11 Henry II. and educated for many years in the Court of that King till manhood came on. *MS. Veel, p. 95.*

Extravagant Reliefs before Magna Charta. — He paid £.1000 Relief; £.200 in hand, and £.80 *per annum.* *Rot. Pip. 7 Ric. I. MS. Veel, p. 96.*

Seals, Importance of. — This deed was renewed under the King's new seal, because his great seal had been lost when he was a prisoner in Almaine. *Id. p. 96.*

Names and Surnames. — All this Lord's brothers, nephews, and others, assumed their second names, or surnames, either from nearer ancestors or from the places where they dwelt. *Id. p. 97.*

Names are given at the font, or at the Bishop's confirmation. *Id. p. 97.*

De, why omitted in Names. — The particle "De" was omitted in suspension of the Barony de Berkeley. *Id. p. 97.*

Monastic Lands. — Lands were given to Abbeys for their better support and entertainment of strangers. *Id. p. 99.*

Sacramental Flour. — Two quarters of wheat *per annum*, and a whole messuage and yard-land, given to buy that and the wine for the Sacrament. *MS. Veel*, p. 100.

Gold Rings rare. — This Lord gave his precious gold ring, *et alia multa bona* to the fabrick of the Church of Kingswood. *Id.* p. 101.

Portbury, co. Somerset. — He founded a Chantry in his Chapel of Portbury, where he often resided. *Id.* p. 101.

Bedminster. — He founded the Hospital of St. Catharine in Bedminster. *Id.* p. 102.

Servants. — Provided for by lands in fee. *Ibid.*

Lands of the Normans. — The Lands in England belonging to the Normans were very iniquitously seized by John, because their forefathers had aliened them, upon valuable considerations, to the subjects of England. *Id.* p. 103.

Royal Demands paid in Kind. — King John certified to the Exchequer, that this Lord had paid him the *bay horse* (equum bauzan) which he owed. *Id.* p. 104. *Claus. 9 Joh.*

Farms of Castles and Towns, how repaid — Castles oppressive. — This Lord Robert and Gerrard de Athiâ, by virtue of their office of Constable of the Castle of Bristol, and of the £.140 rent, which they paid for the farm of the town, which they rented the fourth, fifth, and other years of John, took 4*d.* for every brewing of ale in the town, and 2*d.* besides what the Constables of the Castle had before been accustomed to take for support of the Castle. *Fin. 14 Hen. III. Cart. 14 Hen. III. Pip. 15 Hen. III.*

Justice, how prostituted. — This Lord paid a fine of 100 marks to have a fair trial for his life by his peers. *Pip. 13 Joh.*

Rents, how paid. — This Lord's rents were commonly paid in two, three, or four oxen or kine. *Id.* p. 148.

Debts, how paid. — He attended the King in his wars for ten years, with horses and arms, for one whole year at his own charges, to take shipping from Portsmouth, to be approved of by the musters, in lieu of a debt of 500 marks due to the King. *Fin. . . Joh. MS. Veel*, p. 105.

Pilgrimages. — Made the vehicle of seditious meetings of Earls and Barons; many of them met for this purpose at Edmundsbury, where they swore that if the King would not grant the laws and liberties contained in the Charter of King Henry I. they would withdraw from his allegiance. *MS. Berkeley, p. 137.*

Magna Charta, &c. — Magna Charta and that of Forests to be proclaimed in all the Shires of England, and to be kept in several Monasteries. *Id. p. 107.*

Fish, how valued. — This Lord rented a Fishery called Gerne of the Prior of Farley at Arlingham, which King John seized, and by writ commanded the Sheriff to make him a good pair of horse-pots for bringing the fish to him, and he should be allowed the charges of it. *Id. p. 108.*

Annual Sum for Support. — He obtained, for the support of Julian his wife, the Manor of Cam, valued at £30 *per annum.* *Id. p. 110.*

Fee-farm Rents, how originating. — “Money was so scarce [through the wars of John] amongst his tenants, that the incombes which hee contracted for were commonly payd in two, three, or four oxen or kine, which hatched the error hee committed in filling his Manors with freeholds and farm-rents by inheritance, deeming it great husbandry to keepe it constant at the value it was then; which example his brother and heir, Thomas, followed.” *Id. p. 114.*

Rebellion. — Rebellions against princes destroy whole families; pestilence but particular persons. Bad princes are punishments sent of God, and we must suffer them and amend ourselves. *Id. p. 114.*

Queenly Privilege. — The first wife of this Lord was Julian, daughter of William (qu. Robert?) de Pontelarch, who had the royal honour of buying, selling, and giving lands in her own name. *Id. p. 138.*

Julian, daughter of Robert=Robert (II.) ob. 4 H. III.=Lucy, daughter of; afterwards
de Pontelarch, 1st wife. anno 1220, s. p. wife of Hugh de Gurney.

Portbury, Bedminster, Radcliffe, Hareclive. — This Lord Robert died seized of the Manors of Portbury, Bedminster, Radcliff Street, and the three Hundreds of Portbury, Bedminster, and Hareclyve, co. Somerset. *Id. p. 112.*

Portbury. — He bought divers lands in Portbury of William de Salso Marisco, whose grandfather Adam had them from Richard de Moreville, of whom Robert Fitzharding had purchased the one moiety of Portbury, for which this Lord Robert gave to the said William de Salso Marisco the like quantity of land in Woodford, which also, in the time of Edward III. Thomas then Lord Berkeley re-purchased from the heir of the said William. *MS. Berkeley*, p. 113.

Dower of Widows — Bedminster — King's Widows — Peeress's Jointure, how much in the Thirteenth Century. — 8 July after the death of this Lord Robert, Lucy his widow obtained from the King's Councils the Manors of Wotton, Slimbridge, and Bedminster, out of the hands of the King's Committees, for her sustenance, till the heir had seisin of his lands, and could assign dower, which, not long after, she had at the Assizes at Gloucester, 5 Henry III. The Jury presented, that she the said Lucy was the King's widow *de donacione D'ni Regis*, and to be married, and that the lands whereof she was endowed were in value £.100 *per annum*. *MS. Veel*, p. 115, 116.

THOMAS (I.)

Relief — Dunster Castle. — This Lord gave security besides homage for paying the Relief. Part of the money the King gave to pay debts for the repairs of Dunster Castle. *MS. Veel*, p. 116.

Keepers of Castles, their Salary. — Twenty marks *per annum* wages for the Keeper of Berkeley Castle. *Claus. 7 and 8 Hen. III.*

Bribery of Ministers, &c. — This Lord paid money to the King's Justiciary and William de Brewer, two lords that ever stuck fast to King John, and as favourites were *for money* to work the reconciliation of the Lord Robert, and of this Thomas. "Hereby it appears, in part, with what tooles the Lord Robert hewed out his peace with both Kings, John and Henry III., for Salisbury was the bastard brother of King John by Fair Rosamond, and so uncle to Henry III. one of the chief governors of his youth and crown, which had all the marriage portion of this Lord Thomas, and the Earl Marischall, Earl

of Pembroke, had the advancement of his niece in marriage with this Lord Thomas, whom age and adversity had made wise; and that the Justiciar and William de Brewer were not forgotten is discernible through many glimpses." *MS. Veel*, p. 118.

Assessments — Byham Castle. — This Lord paid ten shillings, a fee, when the King went with his army to the siege of Byham Castle, whom this Lord, according to the tenure of his Barony, attended. *Claus. 5 Hen. III. Id.* p. 118.

Church Courts. — Law-suit settled in St. Peter's Church, Bristol. *Id.* p. 119.

Prisoners in Castles. — At the Assizes 5 Henry III. it was presented that one Reginold a priest had killed one Mark the son of Agnes, for which he was apprehended and imprisoned in Berkeley Castle, from whence he was taken by the command of Guido the Pope's Legate, and removed to the prison of the Bishop of Salisbury; and this Lord Thomas, being blamed for keeping the Priest so long in prison, in his Castle, excuseth to be in the life-time of his brother Robert, and that willingly henceforth he will deliver his prisoners to the Sheriff of the County. This Lord amerced for the escape of prisoners from the Castle. *Id.* p. 121.

Deer-killing — Forest Laws. — This Lord presumed to have killed a stag in the Forest of Dean, and amerced, for which he obtained the King's pardon. *Id.*

Fee-farm Rents, &c. — Inclosures. — The tenants throwing up their farms, because they were not able to pay the rents and do the services, he aliened much of his land in fee, for the reserved rent of 2*d.* an acre the best arable, and 4*d.* the best meadow; worth, some, Mr. Smyth says, in his time, 15*s.* the acre, and some 30*s.* He also reduced much of his land into inclosures and severalty, for at this time lay all lands in common fields, here one acre, or ridge, and there another, one man's intermixed with another's, as yet in many countries. "Howbeit, throughout this whole Barony of Berkeley, and in all this Vale under Cotsall Hills, from Bristol to Gloucester, and so in effect to Evesham, the course is shorter in our days, for all along that tract of ground we inclose, convert, and keep in several to our-

selves or grantees, what before lay open with the common fields, under the prescription of *Mos Patriæ*, the Custom of the Country. Abridging withall ourselves of ratable common for sheep and other cattle, according to the acres of our enclosures; and so also standeth our prescription in exclusion of tithes for beech-wood, lops, shrowds, willowes, osiers, and some others, that by the custom, not of this, or the other parish, but of the whole country, we pay none; and in this sort we prescribe in *non decimando*." *MS. Veel*, p. 123, 124.

Inclosures. — Several Lords took Patents for disafforesting their Manors within the Forest of Horwood.—The age remarkable for inclosing, exchanging, and husbandry, more than any other, at least in these parts. *Id.* p. 124.

Wars, Provision for, how made. — King Henry III. sent to this Lord, that he would permit his Sheriff of Gloucester to make him some *cleias* (hurdles) of the twigs of his woods for his passage into Ireland. *Claus. 17 Hen. III. Id.* p. 124.

Jews, how treated by the King. — Such was the service of this Lord's son Maurice, that the King wrote to his Justiciaries appointed over the Jews, that they should remit to this Lord Thomas all the interest-money that he owed to David the Jew of Exeter for 100 marks which he had borrowed of him; and that when he had paid the said principal money, they should cause the said Jew to deliver up to him his bond, or writing, concerning the same. *Id.* p. 126.

Regular Judges, not usual. — This Lord was often employed by the King's Commissions of Oyer and Terminer, as well for the "delivery of the Gaole of Gloster, upon tryall of the prisoners before him, as to hear and determine divers writs of assize of novel disseizin, and other actions between party and party." *Pat. 16, 17, 25 Hen. III.*

Bastardy, attempted to be reversed by the Clergy. — At a Parliament held 20 Henry III. when it was pressed by the Bishops and Clergy, that such children as were born before matrimony should be legitimate to the succession of inheritance, this Lord, with the whole Baronage, cried out "*Nolumus mutari Leges Angliæ.*" *MS. Veel*, p. 126.

Thomas Lord Berkeley, ob. — Joan, daughter of Ralph de Somery, Lord of Campden ; married
Nov. 29, 1243, æt. 76. about 1 H. III. niece to William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke.

Maurice. Thomas, s. p. Robert. Henry, s. p. William. Richard. Margaret, wife of Sir
Anselm Basset.

Marriage Portion. — Two hundred and ten marks and the King's favour the portion of the above Lady Joan. *MS. Veel*, p. 127.

Names. — Through the residence of Lady Joan at Wotton, she was called My Lady of Wotton. *Id.* p. 127.

All these children had donations from the mother during life.

Issueless Persons giving Lands to Abbeys. — Thomas the second son, having no children, gave much of his lands to the Monastery of Kingswood. *Id.* p. 129.

Templars and Hospitalers, Obligation to enter their Orders a Punishment. — “ William de Berkeley, 56 Henry III. came before the King, then at the Tower of London, and promised to render himself into the Religion of St. John of Jerusalem, or of the Templars, before the fifteenth Pasch. in that year, and to go towards Jerusalem, or to any other place out of the Kingdom of England, as he should be directed by the brethren of that order, never afterwards to return into England ; and thereof took his oath, and put in fourteen sureties, to perform the same : which banishment was, I suppose, occasioned by his former insurrections.” *Hill. Placit.* 56 Hen. III. Rot. 18.

Seals of younger Brothers. — Richard de Berkeley sealed with the chevron without the crosses ; and had a file with five labels.

Provision of Daughters before Marriage. — Margaret the daughter had a moiety of the Manor of Eweley given her, when sole, to her and her heirs.

Seals — Sealing-wax — Fanciful Devices — Privy Seal. — This Lord sealed with yellow and green wax. The arms — the George on Horseback the reverse (which reverse was the Privy Seal). Sometimes he sealed with the George mounted : and for the reverse, a naked old man, supported by crutches. *MS. Veel*, p. 132.

Portbury — Bedminster — Harecliffe — Bray, co. Devon. — He died seised of the Manors of Portbury and Bedminster, and of the three Hundreds of Bedminster, Portbury, and Harecliffe, which he

bought of Maurice de Gant, whose father, Robert de Were, had them from Robert Fitzharding; and of the Manor of Bray, co. Devon, which he gave to Thomas his second son and his heirs. *MS. Veel*, p. 133.

Coffers—with double bottoms, mentioned by Smyth. *Id.* p. 134.

Witnesses of Charters, who?—This Lord Thomas a witness to divers Charters of King John; from which Mr. Smyth gathers that he was either of the Privy Council or an officer in his Household, or both. *Id.* p. 135.

Feudal Incursions — Dunster Castle. — Sir William de Berkeley, the Sunday before the Battle of Evesham, came to Mynhedd before Dunster, with a great number of Welshmen, to rob Somersetshire; against whom Adam Gurden, Keeper of the Castle, came with strength, slew many, and were so distressed with their captain, “that they dreint to botewards.” *Id.* p. 136.

MAURICE (II).

Surnames. — He was called Maurice de Berkeley, Lord Maurice de Berkeley, Maurice Lord of Berkeley, Maurice de Berkeley Lord of Portbury.

Poverty of the Crown. — This Lord, before the death of his father, was two years with the King in the wars in France; and had a protection from all suits and troubles in his estate, abroad. The King gave him twenty marks to buy a horse, and paid him five marks in hand, and warrant for the rest out of the first money that should come from England; and he had a gift of twenty marks more. (*Pat. and Cart.* 26 *Hen. III.*) And the King ordered a debt, which his father owed David the Jew of Exeter, of 100 marks, to be remitted to this Maurice, and the security returned. The reason the King gave was, because it was borrowed to fit out his son Maurice for the purpose of sailing with the King into Gascony. *Claus.* 28 *Hen. III.*

Wills.—The execution of, obstructed till the debt due to the King was paid. *MS. Veel*, p. 140.

Debts pardoned from Service. — Which debts were forborne for two years, and first stalled at 20*l.* each year. Twenty-four pounds were pardoned because they had been in lieu of his eighty days service with three knights with the King in his wars in West Wales. *MS. Veel*, p. 140.

Money paid to obtain Justice. — Joan Berkeley and Margery her sister gave to King Henry III. ten marks for a fine to have an assize of novel disseizin at Gloucester before Roger de Thurkelly and his fellows, brought by him against this Lord Maurice. *Fin. and Pip.* 28 *Hen. III.*

King's Service, Exemption from attending Law Courts. — Lord Thomas being in the King's Service, the King sent a writ to the Justices of the Common Pleas, that he could not attend at the suit. *Claus.* 29 *Edw. I.* *Id.* p. 142.

Tricks of the Crown to obtain Money. — Upon a demand of Escuage from King Henry III. this Lord proved his being with the King in his journey against the Scots, though his absence was made a pretext for the demand; but he could obtain no redress for a debt of 93*l.* owing to the King by this Lord and his father. Leave was then given to pay by instalments of twenty marks *per annum.* *MS. Veel*, p. 143.

Titles of Land, how secured. — Having purchased a wood of Philip de Leicester, he brought a Writ of *Warrantea Charta* against Henry his son for his better title and his judgment, and a release from his widow. *Id.* p. 143.

Huntsman, a Post of Honour — Wages and Fees for the Esquires' Establishment. — Thomas de Planche having a farm which this Lord wanted, he promised Thomas, if he could recover it from William Mauduit, Earl of Warwick, then in possession, that he would make the above Thomas master of his hounds for life, and give an allowance of a horse and boy, meat and drink, and two robes, with eight shillings in money *per annum*, as the other of his Esquires at Berkeley. This was in 1273, 1 Edward I. *Id.* p. 143, 144.

Feudal Castles — Informers punished — Stocks much used — Standards of Weights and Measures — Love of Power. — The

Grand Jury of the Hundred of Berkeley present this Lord, that, among other charges, he had imprisoned and punished impeachers of others for felonies, and divers other supposed malefactors, in his Castle of Berkeley; and that he had in the stocks extorted money unjustly from them; had distrained Anselm de Gurnay on the King's Highway, and in Manors held *in capite*, because he would not take his measures of assize from his standard, whereas he ought to receive them from the King's Marshal. *MS. Veel, p. 144.*

Vexatious Law-suits. — Malicious actions at law brought between great persons for mere vexation sake. *Id. p. 145.*

Weights and Measures. — This Lord forces weights and measures, bushels, gallons, &c. in the Hundred of Portbury upon the people. *Id. p. 145.*

Trial by Battle to oust the Poor out of their Right. — In an assize for a house in Berkeley, brought by Russel against Fitz-John, Lord Maurice brought in John de Ewa his champion to decide it by battle; but Russel, being a poor man, could not find a champion. *Id. p. 145.*

Trial by Battle — Est-hay in Devon. — 34 Henry III. William de Fourd, by his Writ of Right, demanded of this Lord Maurice half a hide at Est-hay in Devonshire. Issue upon the battle. The demandant's champion was overcome. Judgment for this Lord Maurice. *Id. p. 146.*

Poverty of the Barons. — Process for this Lord to pay £.93. 5s. for debts of himself and of his father; paid by instalments of ten marks at Michaelmas and Easter, till the whole was paid. *Id. p. 146.*

Money borrowed of the King. — 38 Henry III. the King preparing an army to go into Gascony, and this Lord being summoned, he borrowed sixty marks of the King to furnish himself, and agreed to repay it by fifteen marks every half year. *Fin. 37 Hen. III.*

Long Standing of Crown Debts. — The King pardoned this Lord fifty marks of his debt of £.93, and respite for the rest, until his return from beyond the sea; and this Lord took over with him several persons who had also protection from suits during their absence: the

debt not paid for seven years, notwithstanding process. *MS. Veel*, p. 146.

Royal Visits, Recompences for.—The King in July 40 Henry III. staid four days in Bristol, where he was entertained by Prince Edward his son, which cost the Prince £.34. 9s. and seven hogsheads of wine; and on his return the King was entertained at Berkeley by this Lord Maurice; and in return for his kindness he pardoned this Lord and his tenants their breaches of assize in merchandize and measure, belonging to the King as supreme Clerk of the Market, and forgave him his taxes held antiently from Manors of the Demesn of the Crown. *Id.* p. 147.

Agriculture.—In the time of Edwards I. and II. they set beans by the hand, and leazed the seed-wheat from the ear itself. *Id.* p. 136.

Prices of Articles temp. Edward I. &c. — Malt made of Wheat and Oats.

Wheat per Quarter, 2s. 4d.—3s.—4s.—5s.
Maslyn [Wheat and Rye mixed], per Quarter, 2s.—2s. 4d.—3s.—4s.
Barley, per Quarter, 20d.—2s. 8d.—3s.—3s. 4d.—4s.
Beanes, per Quarter, 2s.—2s. 8d.—3s.—3s. 4d.—4s.
Oates, per Quarter, 20d.—2s.—2s. 4d.
Pill-Corne from the Mills, per Quarter, 3s. or 3s. 8d.
An Oxe, 10s.—11s.—12s.
Cow and Calf, 9s.—10s.
Bacon Hog, 5s.—5s. 6d.
Fat Porkett, 2s.—2s. 2d.
Fat Sheepe, 17d.—18d.—20d.—2s.
Lambe, 10d. or 12d.
Goose, 3d.
Capon, 2d.
A Hen, 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$
Duck, 1d.
Four Pigeons, 1d.
20 Eggs, 1d.

15 Edward II.

Wheat, per Quarter, 4s.
Malt, ditto, 3s.
Barley, ditto, 3s.

Beans, ditto, 3s.
Oats, ditto, 2s.
Ffatches, 20d.
Malt [of Wheat], 6s.
— of Barley, 4s.
— of Oates, 2s. 2d.
Apples, Quarter of, 10d.

19 Edward II.

A Sturgeon, 26s. 8d.
An Oxe, 20s.
An Oxe-hide, 3s. 6d.
Cow and Calf, 12s.—13s.—15s.
Sheepe, betweene 17d. and 2s.
Sheep-skin, according to his Growth, 4d.—5d.—6d.
Lambe, 12d.
Goat-skin, 4d. $\frac{1}{2}$
Goose, 3d.
Duck, 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$

The rest as before.

Threshing a Quarter of Wheat, 2d.
— Beans, 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$
— Oates, 1d.

Wages of a Day-labourer, $\frac{1}{4}$.
A Yeoman's Bord-wages by the Day, 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$

A Grome or Page's, 1d.

And by Proclamation 8 Edward II. the
Maximum of Wine was 3d. the Gallon.

Latter End of Edward III.

Wheat, per Quarter, 5s. 4d. to 10s.

Barley, ditto, 4s. to 5s. 4d.

Beanes, ditto, 4s.

Oates, ditto, 2s. 8d. to 3s. 4d.

Bay-salt, ditto, 18d.

An Oxe, 14s. to 24s.

Sowe and Six Piggs, 5s.

Boare, 4s.

Calfe, 2s.

Store Pigge, or Shote, 12d.

Pigeons, per Dozen, 3d. to 4d.

Haggard Faulcon, 20s.

In the residue little variation.

“ And in the reign of Richard II. for 22 yeares of his reign, the Prices of Graine, Cattle, and Poultry were rather cheaper than dearer ; but the difference in effect that was, was in the temperature and season of the yeare.” *MS. Veel, p. 141, seq.*

“ A Weight of Wolle, being 21 pound, called
Pondus, 5s.

A Sacke of Woll, 6s. 8d.

Onyons, a Bushell, 8d.

Eggs twenty for a penny, which neither rose
nor fell for 160 yeares.

“ And at this day, wherein I write, A. D. 1622, the comon Prizes of the like commodities are, in the same place, generally thus :

“ Wheate, per Quarter, 36s.

Maltyn, ditto, 26s. 8d.

Barlye, ditto, 20s.

Barlye Malt, 24s.

Beanes, 20s.

A Draught Oxe, 5l.

Cow and Calf, 3l. 10s.

Sheepe, 6s.

Eggs, five for 1d.

And for Horses in those active old ages of the three Edwards and Richard II. the Lord Berkeleys have paid for Horses of service in the warres, and for the saddle and draught, as deere as now in our daies — 100l. — 100 markes — 50l. — 30l. — 20l. — 10l. — 20 nobles, &c.”

Migratory Life of the Barons—Standing House or Chief Seat—Fish, how valued.—“ Lords used to make progresses from one manor to another, stopping at each of them one or two nights, and soe backe to their standinge houses, where their wives and family remained : at Lent they used to go where there was a convenience of fish. An officer was appointed at Wick, near Erlingham, called the *Piscator*, whose accounts came annually to 30l. A salmon (7 Edward II.) cost 10d.½” *MS. Berkeley, p. 144.*

Convents feasted in Lent by Noblemen. — Abbot and Convent of Gloucester feasted by this Lord in Lent. *Id. p. 145.*

Retinues of Barons, Wages, &c. — “The Houshold and Standing Domesticall Family of this Lord, lodged in house, consisted of 200

persons and upwards, ranked into their degrees of Servants, Milites, Armigeri, Valetti, Garciones et Pagetti, Knights, Esquires, Yeomen, Gromes, and Pages, besides Husbandmen, Hindes, and such other of lower condition. The Wages of one of his Esquiers was $\text{iiij}d.\frac{1}{2}$ a day, and a horse in his stables or pastures; or $\text{ij}d.\frac{1}{2}$ a day for him instead, and two sutes by the yeare furred (*duas robas cum furruris*), or $\text{xxij}s.$ $\text{iiij}d.$; and for a gartion or boy to attend him $1d.\frac{1}{2}$ a day; which, besides dyet in his house, came to £ $\text{xij}.$ $\text{iiij}s.$ and $1d.\frac{1}{2}$ by the yeare. The Wages of a Knight more; of an inferior Attendant less."

Provisions drawn in Kind from the Manors. — "The Reeves of Hame and Cowley sent annually to the Steward and Clerk of the Kitchin 8000 and 9000 eggs, 442 and 566 pigeons, 44 and 47 capons, 192 hens, 288 duckes, 388 chickens, 80 hoggs, 110 porkets and 84 piggs, 45 calves, 315 quarters of wheat.

Accounts kept most minutely. — "What was to spare was yearly sold at the prizes aforementioned. Every daye's and every meale's milke of every cowe was rated to the inferior servant at what quantity of butter and cheese might be raised from them, according to the seasons, the pasture where fed, &c. Much of this Lorde's woll was yearely put out to spinninge for makeinge of cloth, as also for the clothinge of the poor; the charges, &c. written in Latin." *MS. Berkeley, p. 145.*

Farm-houses used as Inns — Hospitality limited. — The Reves were sometimes ordered to receive no guests without the Lord's express letters, but only for hay, straw, and fire. *Id. p. 147.*

Nobles considered the King's Body-guard — Protections of Property at Home when absent in Wars. — This Lord went with the King against the Welsh, and ordered to attend to the safety of the Royal Person: protection for the safety of his estate at home was granted as usual. *Pat. 41 Hen. III. MS. Veel, p. 147.*

Patents, when first entered in English. — In the Patent Rolls of this year [43 Henry III.] some Records and Charters are now first entered in the English language; now, says Mr. Smyth, not intelligible. *MS. Veel, p. 148.*

Illegal Acts punished by Fine in the Hundred Courts. — Pardon to this Lord of 18 marks old debt, long owing, being amerciaments in the Hundred Court for excesses against law. *MS. Veel, p. 149. Fin. 45 Hen. III.*

Advantage of being about the King's Person. — Forty marks pension *per annum* given to this Lord till the King should more liberally provide for him in wards and escheats, this Lord being in attendance on the King in the Tower of London. *Pat. 45 Hen. III. MS. Veel, p. 149.*

Castles Prisons. — Pardon for two thieves, committed for robbery to Berkeley Castle, who escaped. *Claus. 45 Hen. III. Id. p. 149.*

Private Prisons of Barons. — Pardon of a fine of 100s. set upon this Lord for the escape of a felon out of this Lord's Prison in Radcliffe by Bristol. *Id. p. 149.*

Short Notice for coming to War. — Many of the Barons, being in arms against the King, this Lord was summoned to be in London, with all his power of horse and foot, at only ten days from the test of the writ. *Id. p. 149.*

Bixe, Stokenchurch, Bikesham, co. Oxon — Faldingworth, &c. co. Lincoln — Ladies of the Lord's Bed-chamber — Penalties bestowed upon Churches and Abbeyes. — In 1261 Christian daughter and heir of Robert Grant gave to this Lord two third parts of the Manors of Bixe, Stokenchurch, and Bikesham, co. Oxon, and of the Manor of Faldingworth, &c. co. Lincoln, of her inheritance, for recovery of which he had bestowed great labour, cost, and diligence. This Lord agrees to give her, during life, food and vestments *sicut una domicillarum cameræ ipsius Mauricii; i. e.* as to one of the ladies of the chamber of Maurice himself. Penalty of non-agreement £.100 to the fabrick of Westminster, &c. Both were sworn to observe it. *Claus. 45 Hen. III. Id. p. 149, 150.*

Fairs too adjacent hurting each other. — Richard Earl of Cornwall brought an action against this Lord for his Market and Fair in Wendon damaging the Earl's Market and Fair in Newport. *Id. p. 150.*

Barons obliged to attend the Sheriff's Courts. — Pardon to this Lord for his absence from the Tourn of the Sheriff of Essex. *MS. Veel, p. 150.*

Notice sent to the Barons of the King's Movements. — In 47 Henry III. this Lord was advertised by the King of his safe return from beyond sea. *Id. p. 151.*

Barons to take Charge of Prisoners of War. — In 47 Henry III. this Lord was required to see divers men at arms and foot safely conducted to the Castle of Gloucester, whither they were going. *Claus. Id. p. 161.*

Wives of Barons provided for during Civil Wars — *Wenden, co. Essex* — *Hereham, Trotesclive, co. Kent.* — Provision was made, by royal grant, for the wives and families of Barons during wars, lest they should want and beg. Accordingly, a grant was made to Isable Lady Berkeley of the Manor of Wenden, co. Essex, belonging to her, for this purpose, and of Hereham and Trotesclive, co. Kent. *Claus. 48 Hen. III. Id. p. 151.*

Consequences of the Civil Wars of Henry III. — *Suspension of Law Proceedings, and Prohibition of Markets and Fairs.* — Such were the troubles of the wars of Henry III. that all who held of the King *in capite* by knight's service were on his side; all Pleas of Court in Trinity Term ceased; and all Fairs and Markets were forbidden to be held. *Claus. 49 Hen. III. Id. p. 152.*

Severity of the Forest Laws. — The amerciamment for killing or hunting of Deer in any of the King's Forests or Chaces was usually £.100 upon an offender, though he was but of reasonable condition. *MS. Berkeley, p. 152.*

Suspension of Law-suits during Service in War. — Writs of protection and defence for the Barons, and freedom from Law-suits, were issued while they were with the King at war. *Id. p. 152.*

Maundy, how observed. — "This Lord, for his Maundy, yearly clothed many poore people." *Id. p. 152.*

Offices not desired. — In 52 Henry III. this Lord was assigned to order the aid which the King was to receive for what he held of him; and if he could not do it, he was to surrogate the authority to another. *Claus. 52 Henry III. Id. p. 153.*

Fondness for Law. — This Lord and his mother were engaged in more than forty Law-suits. *MS. Veel, p. 153.*

Rebellion punished by Fine. — This Lord fined 20*l.* for joining Roger Clifford in rebellion, before the Justices Itinerant at Gloucester. *Claus. 55 Hen. III. Id. p. 153.*

Fines for Deer-killing. — Fine of 5*l.* for killing two Bucks in Weoly Park, being in the King's hands in right of Roger de Somery his ward; five marks of the fine pardoned. *Claus. 8 Edw. I. Id. p. 153.*

Several in Grounds, when first made. — This Lord made *Several*, there being none before in woods or grounds. *Id. p. 154.*

Fisheries, how let. — In letting his Fisheries he generally reserved all the fish which should be taken on Fridays. *Id. p. 154, 155.*

Marle, when first used as Manure. — This Lord was the first who used Marle as a Manure. *Id. p. 155.*

Rent of Lands. — Six-pence an acre was then the Rent of Lands. It was done under the idea of keeping up the Rents. *Id. p. 156.*

Conveyances compelled by the Crown. — 6 Edward I. this Lord gave 300 marks to the King to have a fine from Henry de Berkeley, Lord of Dursley, of the release of his right in the Manor of Berkeley, *Claus. 6 Edw. I. Id.*

Three Fees for a Barony. — This Lord served sixteen times in the Army, with three knights, *for three Fees for his Barony. Id. p. 156.*

Tournaments — Singing on the High Road by Lords and Ladies. — In 1279 Roger de Mortimer held Jousts at Kenilworth, and set out from London to Kenilworth, with 100 knights well armed, and as many ladies going before, singing joyful songs. Maurice, eldest son of this Lord, was killed at the Jousts. *Id. p. 160.*

Tournaments forbidden. — Edward I. forbade any person, *turneare, bordiare, justas facere vel aventuras quærere*, per totam Angliam. *Claus. 30 Edw. I. Id. p. 161.*

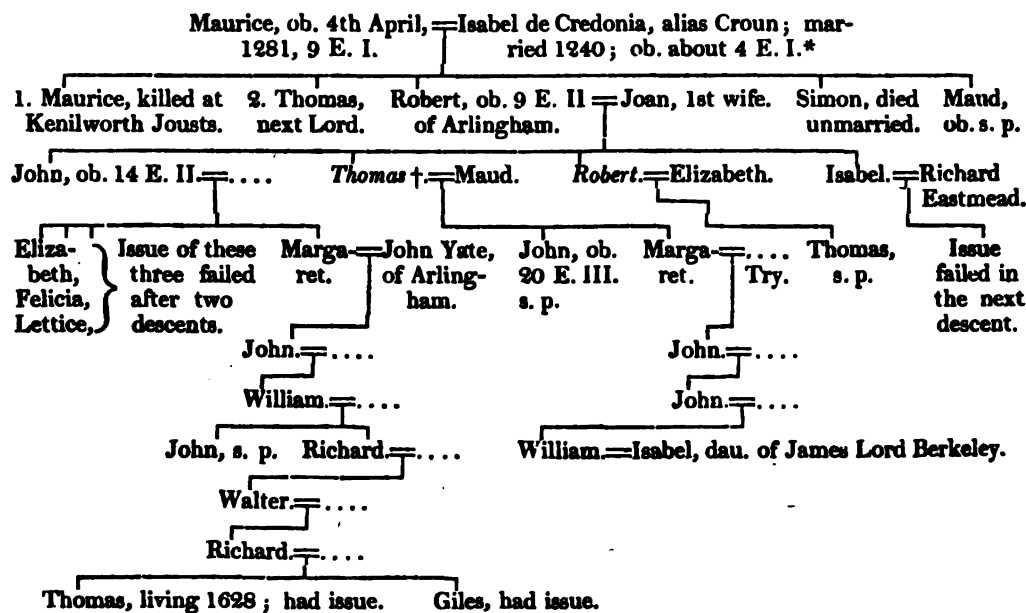
Seal — No Reverse. — This Lord sealed with the Chevron without the crosses; sometimes with only the George on Horseback — a smaller seal, but no reverse. *Id. p. 162.*

Royal Visits, Result of.—King Henry III. was entertained here in 1255. The Manor of Berkeley was then exempted from paying the taxes usual when the King's demesnes were taxed; which sums were then granted to this Lord Maurice. *MS. Berkeley, p. 194.*

Woods made into Parks.—Whiteclive Wood in Hamme made into a Park. *Id. p. 202.*

Inclosures commenced.—Many of the demesnes of his Manor were now inclosed. *Id. p. 203.*

Clergymen Executors.—The Executors of this Lord's Will were, William, Parson of Slimbridge, Bartholomew of Oulpen, and the Prior of Stanley. *MS. Veel, p. 163.*



* This lady was daughter of Maurice de Credonia, alias Creoun, by Isable his wife, sister of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, and daughter of Hugh de Brun, Earl of March, and Lord of Lusignan and Valence in Poitou in France, and of the Lady Isable his wife, daughter and heir of Aymer Earl of Angoulesme, grandchild of Louis the Gross, King of France, and widow of King John, father, by her, of this King Henry III. *Id. p. 207.*

† Called Thomas de Beolly.

ESTATES OF THIS LORD MAURICE.

<i>Co. Gloucester.</i>		<i>Co. Somerset.</i>
Berkeley,	Hurst,	Portbury, named the Moyty, and
Wotton,	Hinton,	Forren Hundred of Portbury.
Camme,	Alkington,	Bedminster, with the Hundreds
Cowley,	Slimbridge.	Hareclive and Radclive Street.
		<i>Co. Oxford.</i>
Wenden in <i>Essex</i> , derived from his mother; alienated by Thomas Lord Berkeley 4 Henry IV.		Bixe, Stokenchurch, Kilesham.
		<i>Co. Lincoln.</i>
		Faldingworth.

THOMAS [THE SECOND] LORD BERKELEY.

Reliefs not paid for many Years. — This Lord did homage and had livery 18 April 9 Edward I. : but his Relief was not paid till the days of his grandchild, 4 Edward III. *MS. Veel, p. 163.*

Style — Surnames. — Lord Thomas de Berkeley — Thomas de Berkeley, Lord of Berkeley — Thomas de Berkeley, son of Maurice de Berkeley — Lord Thomas de Berkeley, Lord of Berkeley — Thomas de Berkeley, Lord of Portbury — Thomas de Berkeley, Lord of Wenden.

Baronial Education. — He was born at Berkeley in 1245, and part of his pupilage was spent there. His father gave him the Manor of Bedminster for his expences and initiation in husbandry. Here he continued till he married; the Abbot and Prior of St. Augustine's, and the Master of St. Catharine's Hospital, being his tutors and instructors in it. *Id. p. 166.*

Agriculture practised by the Barons. — This Lord kept a large number of Manors in his own hands, and had horses for draught and service, mares for breed and labour, oxen for draught and stall, bullocks, steers, kine, hayfords, and calves; sheep for the butcher, store, and breed; swine, as boars, sowes, hogs, porkets, shootes, and pigs: geese for breed and the larder; capons, hens, cockrells, pullets, and chickens; ducks and mallards; peacocks; pigeons, goats, kids, and

bees; wheat, barley, pease, oats; rye and fetches; drage, pilcorne, mixtilin, brotcorne, &c. Each second or third year the seed was exchanged from one manor to another; beanes were set by the hand, and in the barne leazed in the eare, and by the corne, part of his wheat for seed. The same agriculture was practised in 1622.

The cattle were moved from one manor to another at certain seasons of the year, according to the difference of the soil, and deepness of the feeding, and the dryness or moisture of the grounds.

The eldest of the sheep were drawne out for cullions, to be fatted for mutton for butchers, and provision of the house; "howe the rammes at first seasons of the yeare were severed from the ewes and weather-sheep, and howe when in October the rams were brought back to the ewes, they were not all admitted at one time, but some reserved for fourteen or sixteen dayes after, until the former gamesters had wasted their strength; by which meanes of these fresh new comers scarce an ewe went barren." *MS. Veel, p. 167.*

Accounts minutely kept. — Regular Accounts *per annum* were kept of the cattle, stocks, tools, and materials of house and husbandry, which remained at the end of the former year in each farm-house and grange; what was spent or sold, or given to the poor or orders of religion, and what was delivered to his own standing house, and how many of each kind were reaped, inned, hatched, or bred; how many of each kind were sold; how many were dead of all diseases; and how many of each kind and sort remained at the year's end. *Id. p. 168.*

These Accounts also show what money was yearely made by sale of the lockes, belts and tags of the sheep, as well as of the fleeces; of the herbs of the garden, stubble from certain lands, crops and sets of wythies; of osyer rods; the offal wood of old hedges; of butter, cheese, milke, dunge, and soyle, of bran, nuts, wax, hony, and the like; also what stocks or fruit-trees were grafted *per annum*, or planted; and what apples and peares were yearly gathered, and what cyder and perry was yearly made; what hinds, servants, what wages, &c. or bed-ripes from the tenants. *Id. p. 168.*

Fee-farm Rents, why made. — Fearful of the fall of rents, he made near 800 gifts in tayl, which he thought prudent. *Id. p. 168.*

Utility of Recoveries — Statute de Donis conditionalibus, Effect of. — Through the state of the kingdom, there were then no common Recoveries, and the remainder, upon decease without issue, was vested in him; nor was the Statute of Fines made till 4 Henry VII. His conduct was common to all the great Lords, and founded upon the Statute *de Donis conditionalibus* [afterwards defeated by the invention of Recoveries]: for through this statute, says Lord Coke, purchasers could not be sure of their purchases, farmers of their leases, creditors of their debts, and kings and lords of their escheats and other profits of their seignories. *MS. Veel, p. 169.*

Fee-farm Rents, how encouraged — Marle — Soil transferred — Inclosure permitted — Reserved Rent, what. — To encourage persons to take lands in taylor, he gave leave to them to have marle out of his pits, and earth from the green highways, and liberty of inclosing and severalty. Common of pasture for all cattle except goats. 18*d.* an acre was the reserved rent. *Id. p. 170.*

Right of Common bought off. — Much profit was made by exchanging lands, and buying off rights of common in others. *Id. p. 172.*

Residence perpetually changed for agricultural Purposes. — This Lord went from one farm-house to another, scarce two miles asunder, and staid at each of them for one or two nights. *Id. p. 176.*

Fish for Lent. — In Lent he went to Arlingham, on account of fish, where he had a fisherman, whose accounts came *per annum* to 30*l.* for fish there taken. *Id. p. 176.*

Open House at Christmas. — He kept open house at Christmas to all comers. *Ibid.*

Stag-hunting. — This Lord was very fond of stag-hunting. He had four or five stags near the Chace of Kingswood upon Mendip, and liberty of hunting them. *Ibid.*

Lent Benefactions. He feasted several Convents in Lent. *Id. p. 177.*

Farm-houses used as Inns. — When any Abbots and Lords travelled through this Lord's Manors, his farm-houses were their inns, and his granaries their hostries. *Id. p. 177.*

Woollen Manufactory domestic. — Much of this Lord's wool put out to spinning for making of cloth and clothing of the poor; in sortinge, pickinge, beatinge, oylinge, pullinge, carding, spinning, spooling, warping, quilling, weaving, tucking, shearing, dying, dressing, and the like. *MS. Veel, p. 178.*

Travelling, how managed. — This Lord, on his journey from Berkeley towards the siege of Barwick and wars with Scotland, 25 Edward I. lay the first night at his Manor-house of Slimbridge, five miles off, and took from thence with him forty-one bushels of oats for his horses' provender, to save the expences of his purse on his next night's lodging at Worcester. *Id. p. 179.*

Removal in Sickness — Board, how cheap. — 18 Edward I. this Lord, being taken ill, removed from Berkeley Castle to a Grange of the Abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, called Canonbury, until he recovered. The Abbot's bill came to *ijd.* which the Abbot received. *Ibid.*

Horses lost in the King's Service paid for. — This Lord was at the battle of Evesham, 49 Hen. III. and with the King, 51 Hen. III. at Kenilworth; the King gave him thirty marks for the loss of his horse. *Liberat. 51 Hen. III. Id. p. 180.*

Royal Rewards — Hunting, what. — The reward of this Lord for his services was liberty to hunt the *fox, hare, badger, and wild cat* in the Forest of Mendip and Chace of Kingswood, except *in mense vetito*, fence-time. *Pat. 11 Edw. I. Id. p. 182.*

Reliefs — Operation of Magna Charta. — Another reward was a remittance of 100 marks relief. This was the first fruit of Magna Charta in this affair of 100 marks being the relief for the Barony. *Claus. 12 Edw. I.*

Wills, Substitutes for — Gifts to poor Scholars. — This Lord, when engaged in the wars of Scotland, instead of a Will made a Deed, settling his estate. He left five marks a-piece to five poor scholars. *29 Edw. I.*

Ransom, how raised. — The Copyholders of Portbury gave *24l. 13s. 4d.* for his ransom, when he had been taken prisoner; and upon his return he procured, within three years, the redemption of his menial knights and esquires. *Id. p. 194.*

Surveys of Estates — Imitation of the Crown. — In imitation of the *Nomina Villarum*, this Lord made Surveys of all his Estates. *MS. Veel*, p. 195.

Baronial Amusements. — This Lord's amusements were Tournays, Hawking and Hunting, and Agriculture at home. *Id.* p. 198.

Witnesses of Charters — Baronial Servants, who. — The witnesses to this Charter were nine Knights and four Lords of Manors, all servants to this Lord. *Id.* p. 199.

Portbury, co. Somerset. — 27 Edward I. this Lord Thomas bought all the lands of Henry de Middleton, Lord of a part of the Manor of Portbury, for 240 marks; together with the purchases of the Lord Robert, his great uncle, made from Salso Marisco, exceeding the other moiety of Mr. Wake. *Ibid.*

Bedminster, Portbury, Hareclive, co. Somerset. — King Edward I. brought a *Quo Warranto* against this Lord for the Manor of Bedminster, and the three Hundreds of Bedminster, Portbury, and Hareclive, before the purchase of Robert Fitzharding the antient inheritance of the Earls of Gloucester. *Ibid.*

Liberties not to descend by Purchase. — Liberties resumed because the holder was not heir to Glastover the grantee, but came in as a purchaser. *Id.* p. 205.

Murder, how disregarded. — Richard Wicok, servant to this Lord, took William Goyll with his net catching hares in his master's wood, and killed him with an arrow. He was outlawed for felony; but this Lord continued him two years afterwards in his service. *Ibid.*

Hanging without Trial. — Richard Hayward, accused about a stolen piece of cloth, affirmed that he bought it of Margaret, wife of Ralph Slip, which, in the Court of this Lord in Radcliffe Street, she denied; whereupon the free suitors hanged him without trial by jury, against the Laws of England; for which false judgment the suitors were fined xls. *Id.* p. 208.

Poachers, antiently killed without Punishment. — William Harvey, an under-keeper, slew one Clift with a forker out of his cross-bowe. He got off by the Statute against Trespassers in Parks. *Id.* p. 215.

Corton, co. Leicester — Eynesbury, co. Huntingdon. — This Lord married, about 51 Henry III. Joan, daughter of William de Ferrars, who brought him the Manor and Advowson of Corton, co. Leicester, which Robert her brother conveyed to her in taylor; and also the Manor of Eynesbury, co. Huntingdon, which Roger de Quincey her grandfather gave her in fee simple before her marriage. *MS. Veel, p. 216.*

Females of Rank antiently mere Housewives, as Barons were Farmers and Soldiers. — “When shee [Joan Lady Berkeley] came to the farme-houses (as oft shee did, to oversee or take account of her dairy affaires), shee often times spent in provisions at a meal there, the value of $\text{iiij}d.$ and $\text{iiij}d.\frac{1}{2}$, and also a cheese of ij lb. weight was at such time spent by her attendants.” *Id. p. 216.* — Isable her daughter died unmarried. She had an annuity of $4l.$ and also lands, upon which she exercised part of her housewifery. *Id. p. 227.*

Seal used by Females. — “Shee contracted as a *femme sole*, and for her seale constantly used the picture of herself, holding in her right hand the escutcheon of her husband’s arms, the chevron without crosses, and in her left the escutcheon of her father’s arms, circumscribed “*S. Joanne de Berkeley.*”

Sawing Billets for Exercise. — In her elder years she used to saw billets and sticks in her chamber for part of physick, for which purpose she bought certain fine hand-saws, which commonly cost $11d.$ apiece. *Id. p. 217.*

Travelling with large Retinues — Physicians rare. — Her Physicians were, by the journey of Mr. James her son, fetched from Oxford, who, departing in the evening from Berkeley, lodged the first night at the Manor-house of Came (Cam), where the horses of his company spent a quarter of oats. *Ibid.*

Violence of the Barons. — “In consequence of refusal of the Burgeses of Bristol to doe suit to Lord Berkeley’s Court of Radclyve Street, this Lord, Maurice his son, and a large retinue of Horse and Foot, meeting a Bayly of Bristol in Frampton on Severne, soe assaulted and wickedly wounded him, that shortly after hee died; and afterwards they came to Tetbury Faire, and there with an armed rout of people

took and beate all that were Burgesses of Bristoll there found, and imprisoned and most wickedly them there treated." *MS. Veel*, p. 274. *MS. Berkeley*.

Poneys for Children. — Thomas Lord Berkeley gave his son Thomas a horse, which cost 5s., when he was a boy, and began to ride upon the downs of Portbury. *Id.* p. 225.

Crosses, when assumed in Arms. — The Crosses were assumed in the Arms when 60,000 Noblemen in England vowed to go to the Holy Land. *Id.* p. 228.

Crusades, performed by Proxy. — Maurice, son of this Lord Thomas, gave £.100 to Sir John Veel to go to the Holy Land in his stead, and thus absolve his father's vow. *Ibid.*

Females, rarely leaving Home. — Joan, lady of this Lord Thomas, though forty years a wife, never travelled ten miles from the houses of her husband in the counties of Gloucester and Somerset. *Id.* p. 230.

Timber, Growth of, Consequence of Inclosures. — Through this Lord's Inclosures, which were very small, Mr. Smyth saw, in 1622, oaks just cut down, which he knew, by trial of their age, must have then been in their infancy, and owed their birth to these Inclosures. *Id.* p. 233.

Alms given to the poor Tenants. — Joan Lady Berkeley died March 19, 1309, and her husband gave ten quarters of wheat and beanes from each of his Manors to the poor bondsmen tenants to pray for her. (*Id.* p. 217.) — He used to give up to his poorer copyholders many of their days' works; and in times of scarcity *loaned* them wheat. *Id.* p. 213.

.... 2d wife.—Thomas Lord—Joan (1st wife), daughter of William de Ferrara, jun. Earl of
Berkeley, ob. Ferrars and Derby, by Margaret, his 2d wife, daughter and
Jul. 23, 1331. coheir of Roger de Quincey Earl of Winchester, by Ellen, his
first wife, daughter and heir of Allan Lord of Galloway in
Scotland. This Lady Joan was married about 51 H. III. and
died March 19, 1309.

1. Maurice,
next Lord.

2. Thomas, ancestor
of the Berkeleys,
of Wymondham.

John, ob. s. p.—Hawise.
10 E. II.

James, a Bishop,
bred a Scholar,
under the Abbot
of Kingswood.

Isabel, un-
married.
Margaret,
unmarried.

History of Sir Thomas Berkeley, Founder of the Wymondham Branch — Roncinus, what — Early Attendance of Children on Military Service, and Neglect of Education in consequence — Arms, Difference in of Families. — “It hath already [says Mr. Smyth], in the life of this Lord Thomas, beene touched howe this Thomas his second sonne attended him in his martiall expedition into Wales in the xxiii yeare of Edward the First, what time hee was not above fowerteene yeres old; when the extirpacyon of the Welch name was intended by that marcyall Kinge; and howe hee was with his said father in the xxiiij and xxvth yeares of that King at the warres in Scotland, and at the seedge of Berwick, where he was knighted; in which Scottish wars this young Knight Sir Thomas lost his horse, whose colour is in the record described to be ‘*roncini favi, cum capite albo et crista nigra*; a dun curtale horse, with a white head and black mane:’ the losse wherof the King the xi of August in the said xxiiij yeare recompensed to this Sir Thomas with eight markes, estimated to bee the price of the horse, and with his knighthood also. And for cleering of my translation of these two words (*roncini favi*) not found in Dictionaries, understand that *roncinus* is a borrowed word, made Latin of the word *roussin*, which signifies a curtale, or a strong serviceable horse for the warre; and *favus* is made Latin of the French word *faune*, which signifies a dark yellow or dun color, and from thence *fauean* signifies in that language a *dun horse*. It hath also bene touched, howe this Sir Thomas Berkeley (for all records from henceforth so style him) was with this Lord his father at the wars of France in the xxv yere of the said Kinge, and wintred in Flanders; and howe, in the xxvi and xxviiith yeares of that King, hee went againe with his father into Scotland, in which first journey was wonne the great battle of Faulkirke, where 2000 Scots were slaine; and howe he was also with the said Lorde his father at the wars in France, and with his elder and yonger brethren in the xxviiiith of that King, where also the yonge man was with the King his father, what time was that famous seidge and expugnacyon of the Castle of Carclaverock, held inexpugnable; and in the catalogue of the 87 banners then borne by these valewrous Captaines, the bearing of

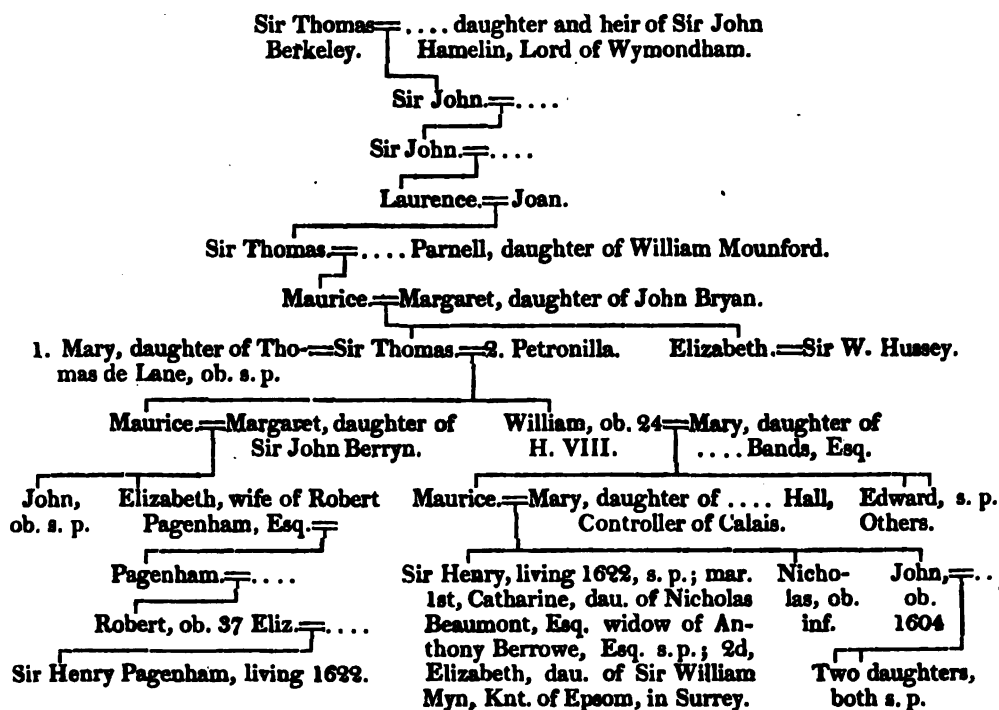
this Sir Thomas in his banner is described to bee ‘*De Goules od’ des Rossets de Argent e un cheveron de Argent,*’ as the originall Manuscript of that time hath it; which, as a difference now first taken up to distinguish amongst theis three brethren, hath, with little or noe variation, continued in the posterity of this second brother ever since; for modernly his bearing is blazoned to bee ‘*Gules, a cheveron, between ten cinquefoiles, four, two, one, two, and one, Argent.*’

“It hath also been touched howe hee was with the said Lord his father and brothers in the said Scottish warrs in the xxxth and xxxist yeares of that Kinge, what time the English Army pearced quite through that Kingdom, and wintred there. And also in the 34th yeare of that King, what time the warr was more bloudy towards the Scottes than before, and the complaints of their histories more rueful: and was againe in that Scottish warre with his said father in the xxxvth yeare of the said King’s reigne, what time the King dyed there. And lastly it hath beene touched how this Sir Thomas was, in the viith yeare of Kinge Edward the Second, at the great unfortunate battle of Banocks-burrowe, otherwise the battle of Striveling, where the English were overthrowne, whereat this Lord Thomas with his aged father were taken prisoners by the Scots; and howe, after his owne liberty obtained, hee furthered the freedome of his father.”

Goats hunted — Whole Nights passed in Field Sports — Baronial Amusements.—“It now behoves to cast an eye a little back into this Knight’s age of puberty, in which he much delighted himselfe in hunting the deer, hare, foxe, and goat, wherein himself and his next brother, John, would lye out in the fields whole nights in Michael Wood Thickets, then stored with goates, and in the parts of Combe and Oselworth, then ever abounding with foxes; and also in running at ring, with other hastiludes, or spere-playes, as the accompts of his father’s officers doe call them: and was also in his age of adolescence prime master of his father’s falkonry. His elder yeares were exercised at justs and tournaments, a monthly exercise almost in those stirring dayes under so active a Kinge. Most of his after tyme was in the warrs against the Welsh, Scots, and French, as partly already hath and now followes to bee further related.

Office, a Burthen. — “The last view I can take of this martiall Knight Sir Thomas is the xxvith day of October, in the third yeare of King Edward the King, then at Darentre in Northamptonshire, what time the King, under his great seal, dispensed with him from being made high sheriffe, or bearing any other office in the Comon Wealthe against his will; at what time this Sir Thomas was about 48 yeares of age.” *MS. Berkeley, p. 289—290.*

Wymondham, co. Leicester. — **BERKELEY OF WYMONDHAM, CO. LEICESTER.**



Alchemists. — This Sir Henry Berkeley, living 1622, spent much of his time in searching for the philosopher's stone, and was eaten up by Alchemists. *MS. Berkeley, p. 234.*

MAURICE [THIRD] LORD BERKELEY.

Early Marriages. — He was born in 1281, married at eight years old (17 Edward I.)*, and a father before he was fourteen. More than a dozen other instances occur of paternity before that age. *MS. Veel*, p. 239—262.

Juvenile Exercises. — Bedminster near Bristol was his first seat; and from the time of his marriage till about twenty years he much used the downs at Naylsey, near that place, for martial exercises, running with lances, hastiludes, spear-playes, and the like; no year passing in which he went not to publick justs and tournaments at Worcester, Dunstable, and other places. *Id.* p. 242.

Age of Military Service. — He went in the fourth battalion with the Prince of Wales, then seventeen years old, and newly bearing arms. *Ibid.*

Castles, Military Government of. — 18 April the King committed to him the custody of the Castle and Town of Berwick, with full power to order the affairs of the same as may best stand with the King's honour and the safe custody of the same; and another Commission to all the captains, soldiers, officers, and people, to be aiding and assisting in all things. *Rot. Scot. 8 Edw. II. Id. and Claus. 9 Edw. II.* p. 240.

Horses, if lost, paid for by the Crown. — The King gave him £.600 out of the next wardships for his services, and £.465 for horses lost in his service. *Claus. 10 Edw. II. Id.* p. 240.

Barons Recruiting Officers. — He raised numbers of men in Wales. *Id.* p. 243.

Absence in War. — Protection granted to this Lord; and Thomas son of Thomas de Berkeley his second brother, and Richard Salle, to be his attorneys in his absence. *Id.* p. 244.

Constables of Castles, their Power. — The Constable of a Castle was Judge of life and goods in the Town. *Id.* p. 245, *from various Rolls.*

* This was only a contract, of which see Douce on Shakspeare. The intention was to prevent indiscreet matches by early attachment.

Castles and Towns, Disputes between. — There were disputes between the Townsmen of Bristol and the Castellanes. The Burgesses built forts against the Castle. *MS. Veel, p. 245.*

Manors, how stocked — Brood-mares kept in large Numbers — Bullocks and Beeves, not the same — Abbays Banks — Castle. — May 8, 14 Edward II. This Sir Maurice, Hugh de Audley, and others, at Newport in Wales, with 800 men in arms, and with banner displayed of the King's arms and their own, and with 500 light horse, and 10,000 foot, entered upon the Castles and Manors of Hugh le Despenser, slew his men in Wales, and imprisoned others of them, took away his armour and victuals to the value of £.2000, and burned his evidences to his damage of £.2000 more, and took away 60 breeding-mares, with their issues of two years old, two stallions*, 160 bullocks, 400 beefes, 500 kine with their issue two years old, 10,000 sheep, and 400 hogs, and burned his granges and farm-houses; 23 manors named in the record; and how the same persons, on St. Barnabas' day, June 11, took away, besides, 40 tun of wine; 600 bacons, 80 carcasses of beef, 60 muttons in the larder, &c. and from his coffers in the Abbey of Stanley £.1000 in money, and £.1000 in plate; and out of Marlborough Castle took away wool, cloth, crosses of gold, ivory, &c. from the wardrobe, to the value of £.6000. *Parl. 21 Rich. II. Id. p. 247.*

Castle. — Profits of Castles held by the King's Officers during rebellion belonged to the Crown. *Id. p. 249.*

Entire Manors stocked, and held in hand. — This Lord was seised of the Hundreds of Portbury, Bedminster, Hareclyve, and of the Manors of Portbury, Bedminster, Radclive Street, Kingston Seymour, and of Lands in Ashton; and the Jury present, that, as the Manors were stocked and stored with cattle, it would be more profitable for the King to hold them in his own hands, than to let them to farm. *Id. p. 252.*

* Stallions with bells round their necks were turned out with large herds of mares, as now bulls with cows. *Ducange.*

Baronial Revenge. — This Lord's eldest son Thomas and his brother Maurice, in revenge for a safe conduct broken through, went and spoiled the Despencers' Manors. *MS. Veel, p. 253.*

Swans kept in great Numbers — *Dodington, Kirtlington, Piriton, Haseld, Spelsbury, Ascote, &c. co. Oxon; Spenhenton, Stanford, co. Berks.* — 28 May, 15 Edward II. they entered the Manors of Dodington, Kirtlington, Piriton, Haseld, Spelsbury, Ascote, &c. co. Oxon, then in the King's hands, and broke the gates and windows, and chests, and took away 500 horses and other beasts, 3000 sheep, 400 swine, and 100 swans, and destroyed the deer in the parks there. He also spoiled the Manors of Spenhenton, Stanford, &c. Berks. *Id. p. 254. Ibid.*

Decollation and Quartering. — First instance of, among the Nobility, made upon the Lords in rebellion after the battle of Borough-bridge. *Id. p. 254.*

Deposits in Abbeys. — This Lord sent many of his evidences, &c. to Bristol. The King did not seize them, but committed them to the custody of the Abbot of St. Augustine's, Bristol, under indenture. Amongst these were two coffers of ivory, plated with silver, gilt with gold, 18 garnish of silver vessels, a viol of pretious oyl, a piece of the wood of the holy cross, divers pearls, emeraudes, rubyes and sapphires, a paire of *pater nosters* of great pearl, two crosses of gold, one book of the Law, called Breton, the Legend of Saints, and divers other of great value. *Id. p. 255.*

Ladies, Instigators of Rebellion. — Ladies and Gentlewomen were great practisers in this rebellion against Edward II. *Claus. 19 Ed. II. Id. p. 255.*

Marriage Portions. — This Lord married Eve, daughter of Eudo le Zouch. The portion she brought in money was 800 marks, payable by 100 marks each quarter, save that 400 marks were paid at the first security, whereof she gave her recognizance, dated June 25, 17 Edward I. upon condicion that if she fayled payment, then to be leavied on her lands. *Id. p. 256.*

First Name retained in a second Marriage — *Broad-marston, Mildeston, co. Wilts — Edenworth, Milverton, co. Somerset.* — The

Lady Millicent, mother of this Eve, was first married to Oliver de Monte Alto, which name she retained all her second marriage, and in her second widowhood also; and she conveyed to the said Eve her daughter the Manors of Brodmerston and Mildeston, in Wilts, with the Advowson of Mildeston to her and her heirs, at a certain rent, and the Manors of Edenworth and Milverton, and 10*l.* rent in Bridgewater, in frank marriage with this Maurice. *MS. Veel, p. 256.*

Shipton, Buriford, co. Oxon — Speenhamland in Berks. — These Manors were given for life to Isable de Clare, second wife of this Lord, by Gilbert de Clare her father. *Id. p. 257.*

SIR MAURICE BERKELEY, SECOND SON OF THIS LORD.

Brightmarston, Milderton, Edenworth, Milverston, Kingston Seymour, co. Somerset, &c. — Given by his father and grandfather to Maurice second son of this Lord, ancestor of the Berkeleys of Stoke, Bruton, &c. of Boycourt, co. Kent. *Id. p. 258.*

Castles, Armour kept in. — This Maurice was ordered to bring from the Castle of Bristol such armories and munitions as were there, and the Sheriffs were to provide carriages. *Pat. 1 Edw. III. pars 3. m. 27. Id. p. 259.*

Swans. — A Commission to hear and determine the offence committed by Berenger, &c. for carrying off, *inter alia*, 32 swans from this Lord Maurice, out of his Manor of Brightmerston in Wilts. *Pat. 2 Edw. III. pars 1. in dorso. Ibid.*

Pay of the Army and Royal Attendants from the Crown Revenues. — 4 July, 4 Edward III. the King allows this Sir Maurice £.90 *per annum*, paid by the Prior of Kirkstall to the Exchequer, for attendance on his person, with fourteen men at armes; and the farm-rent of Andover. *Pat. and Extr. Don. 4 Edw. III. Id. p. 260.*

Maverden, Winferton, co. Hereford. — Grant to Sir Maurice of these Manors, late Roger Mortimer's of Chirke. *Fin. 5 Edw. III.*

Penrith. — Manor, grant of, to hold at pleasure. *Ibid.*

Fulbroke, Westhall, &c. co. Oxon. — Grant for life to this Sir Maurice of these Manors and divers lands, &c. late Hugh le Despencer's the elder. *Fin. 6 Edw. III.*

Pay of the Army, from the Customs — Banneret's Pay, Knight's Pay, Esquire's Pay, Archer's Pay. — July 21, 16 *Edw. III.* this Sir Maurice had the King's Warrant to receive out of the Custom of Wool at 6*l.* *per sack*, to pay for himself and twenty men at arms; *viz. 4s. per diem* for himself, a Banneret; 2*s. per day* for each of his Knights; 12*d.* a day for each of his Esquires; and 6*d.* a day for an Archer. *Claus. 16 and 17 Edw. III. MS. Veel, p. 263.*

Juries refusing to act for fear of Excommunication. — The Jury refused to be sworn to Sir Maurice Berkeley, a Commissioner from the King, because they were only to be charged by their Bishop [of Durham], and for fear of excommunication and the curse of St. Cuthbert. *Id. p. 264.*

Heirs of Families sent abroad, to learn the Art of War. — Several heirs of good families were in his retinue when he went to the wars in France. *Ibid.*

Impressment of Sailors. — Philip de Valois, King of France, had assembled a large power at sea, whereof every man between 16 and 60 was pressed. *Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. Id. p. 265.*

Proportion of Troops. — The retinue of this Sir Maurice abroad was a Banneret, 6 Knights, 32 Esquires, 30 Archers on horseback, and 200 on foot. From these musters it appears that each great Captain had for the most part his tenants with himself. *Id. p. 265.*

Ashton, alias Asherton, Corton, Sharneton, Codeford, Stapleton, co. Wilts. — Granted to this Sir Maurice, as late John Giffard's. *Pat. 11 Edw. III. Extr. Don. 11 Edw. III.*

Mawerden, Winferton, Fullbrooke, Westhall, co. Oxon. — These Manors granted in fee to this Sir Maurice. *Pat. 11 Edw. III.*

Parliament, Summons to, perhaps merely of the King's Friends. — This Sir Maurice was summoned to Parliament 16 Edward III. *Id. p. 263.*

He died at Calais 21 Edward III. seised of the Manors of Kingston Seymour and Edenworth, co. Somerset, and Shereston, Orcheston, St. George, West Codeford, Coreton, and Brightmarston, co. Wilts. *Esc.* 21 *Edw.* III. n. 51. *MS. Veel*, p. 266.

Feudal Hardships, released through Services to the Crown.— In consideration of this Sir Maurice's services, the profits of his lands during his minority and liberty of marriage were granted to Thomas his son and heir; and Margaret his mother had leave to marry again. *Pat. and Claus.* 21 *Edw.* III. *Extr. Don.* 21 *Edw.* III. *Mich. Record.* 33 *Edw.* III.

Choicest of all the Records, as declaring the Subject's Birth-right, according to Mr. Smyth :

Claus. 15 *Edw.* II. m. 14.

Pat. 15 *Edw.* II. p. 1. m. 4. bis.

Parl. 14 *Edw.* II. Westm.

Parl. 15 *Edw.* II. York.

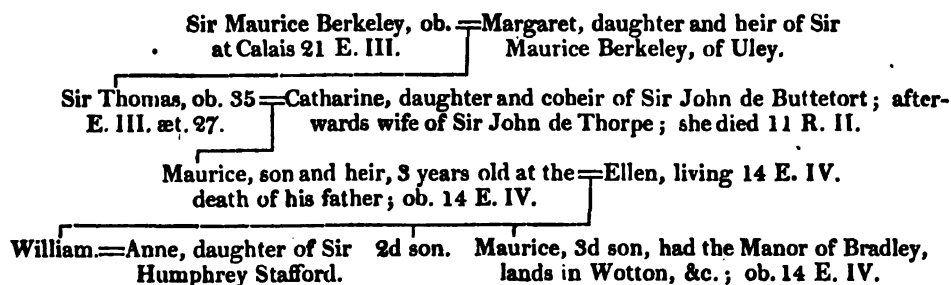
Parl. 21 *Rich.* II.

Claus. 19 *Edw.* III. p. 2. m. 22. in dors.

Parl. 21 *Edw.* III. for reversal of Mau-
travers's attainder.

Parl. 6 *Hen.* VI. of the Duke of Glou-
cester.

PEDIGREE OF BERKELEY OF STOKE GIFFARD.



[The rest of the Pedigree is printed in Fosbroke's Gloucestershire, vol. II. p. 86.]

Method of procuring Tenants.—The above Sir Thomas Berkeley, 33 Edward III. had licence to let his lands in Brugham, Mersender, and Hershell, in Scotland, lying waste and untilled, to what persons he would; and the King took into his protection all his farmers and tenants, the better to encourage them to take of him. *Rot. Scot. and Claus.* 33 *Edw.* III. *Id.* p. 268.

Commons converted into Parks. — The people, warlikely arrayed, made an attack upon his Park at Stoke, recently inclosed from the Common. *MS. Veel, p. 269.*

Kingston Seymour, Brightmerston, and Mildeston, co. Somerset — *Ruthnocke and Shatfield, co. Hants.* — Sir Thomas died seised of these Manors. *Claus. and Fin. 35 Edw. III.*

Weoly and Northfield, co. Worcester. — He obtained these Manors by the marriage with Buttetort. *Id. p. 270.*

Surnames, how unsettled temp. Edward IV. — King Edward IV. granted a Pardon to Sir William Berkeley, by the name of William Berkeley of Weoly, co. Worcester, *alias* William Berkeley of Northfield, *alias* William Berkeley of Uleigh, *alias* William Berkeley of Stoke Gifford, *alias* William Berkeley of Bristol, *alias* William Berkeley of the City of Worcester, Esq. *Rot. Pardon 9 Edw. IV.* — Two Pardons followed — 49 Henry VI. and 16 Edward IV.; the first with four *aliases*, the latter with eight.

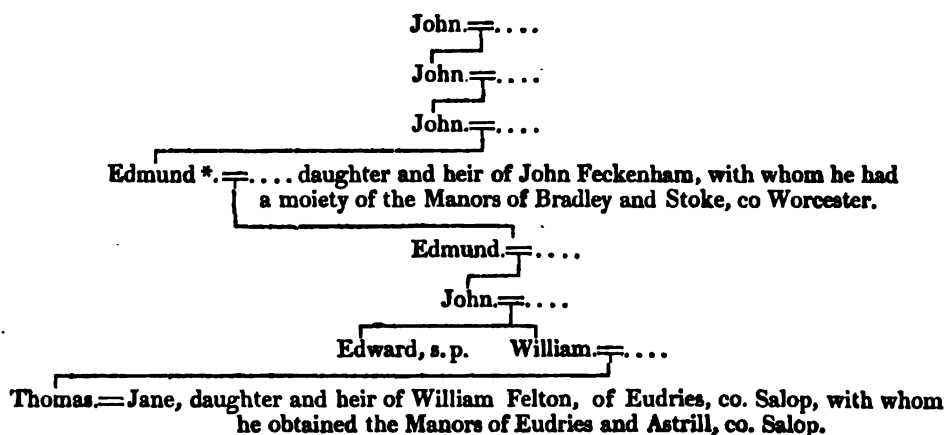
Kingston Seymour, co. Somerset. — Richard Berkeley, who died 5 Henry VIII. sold this Manor, 23 Henry VII. to Sir Thomas Trye. *Id. p. 273.*

N. B. Of the Gloucestershire estates of this family, the matter from Mr. Smyth is printed in Fosbroke's History.

JOHN, THIRD SON OF THIS LORD MAURICE, FOUNDER OF THE
SHROPSHIRE BERKELEYS.

Constables of Castles exempted from Foreign Service. — This John was indemnified for not going with the King to the wars in Scotland, because he was Constable of Bristol Castle. *Claus. 1 Edw. III. m. 8. Id. p. 279.*

PEDIGREE OF THE BERKELEYS OF SHROPSHIRE.



Oxford Scholars, curious Presents made.—Eudo de Berkeley, fourth son of this Lord Maurice, was bred at Oxford, and at his reception there, 20 Edward II. the Parson of Slimbridge presented him with a boar, which in the feeding had eaten one quarter two bushels of beans. *MS. Veel, p. 281.*

One Clergyman holding Two Prebends in the same Cathedral.—Peter, third son of this Lord, was also a Clergyman, and he held two Prebends in the same Church, viz. Wells. *Id. p. 282.*

Marriages bought—Impositions of the Crown.—Isable daughter of this Lord Maurice was married at Berkeley Castle in June 2 Edward III. to Robert Lord Clifford, junior; upon the death of whose father, Lord Berkeley, supposing his son not to be of full age, bought his marriage of the King for £.500; but it appearing by inquisition that he was of full age, he got the money back from the Exchequer, after the labour of four years. *Pasch. Recor. and Claus. 6 Edw. III. Ibid.*

Portions, how raised — Marriage Dress, &c. — Saddles, how expensive.—The portion given with this lady, by her brother the Lord Berkeley, was £.1000 and 50 marks, payable by £.333. 6s. 8d. *per annum*, secured by a Recognizance in Chancery; towards raising

* Qu. if it was not his son John who married Feckenham?

which sum her brother levied aid of his freeholders. Her wedding apparel was a gown of cloth, *bruni scarletti*, of brown scarlet, with the cape furred, lined with the best miniver; Lord Berkeley and his Lady wearing the same dress in her honour. Her saddle, with the furniture, cost 5*l.* and was brought from London. *MS. Veel*, p. 283.

Seal. — Her seal was the same as her father's, with a file. *Ibid.*

Chaplaincy and Stewardship united. — One William de Aveninge, a priest, was Chaplain and Receiver to this Lord Maurice. *MS. Berkeley*, p. 325.

Charity to the Friars. — Whenever this Lord Maurice laid in a stock of wine he generally sent two hogsheads to the Friars Preachers at Gloucester. *MS. Veel*, p. 287.

Holmes Priory. — This Lord Maurice newly built the Priory in the Holmes, not far from his Manor of Portbury. *Id.* p. 287.

Swindling Method of increasing Estates. — One Richard Bolour, in right of Joan his wife, having good title to some houses and lands in the suburbs of Bristol, which this Lord thought would enlarge his Manor of Bedminster, he drew him to Berkeley Castle, and made him sign covenants that they should prosecute a Writ of *Quod et deforciat* until he should recover, at the charge of this Lord Maurice and his counsel; and that he should have no other counsel but his, and such as he fixed upon; and that, after recovery, they should, within fifteen days, grant the same to him the said Maurice and his heirs. *Id.* p. 288.

Juries and Witnesses bribed. — To prevent any presentments in the Commission of Trailbaston against intruders into other men's lands, &c. he bribed the Jury of Portbury Hundred with 20*s.* and the Witnesses against him with 49*s.* *Ibid.*

Turf for Firing, why used. — To preserve his Woods in the Manor of Portbury, he cut Turf from certain grounds called Oxcrofts. *Ibid.*

Accounts regularly kept — Great Profits of the Hundred Courts — Law used for Revenge. — All his expences and receipts were engrossed yearly on parchment. The three Hundreds of Portbury, Bedminster, and Hareclive paid him 60*l.* clear *per annum*; in

Mr. Smyth's time (1622) scarcely 3l. : upon which Mr. Smyth says, "The observation whereof ministreth cause silently to bewaile the Troupes of Lawyers, Attornies, and Sollicitors, the Country Malice and Envy, that rageth in this age, with the inferior sort, to have recourse to Westminster Hall (our Cockpit of Revenge) upon each poor action and occasion, wasting more in tears and time than the disunion of the Houses of York and Lancaster ever did in unitinge."

Inventories taken on Removals — Immense Retinues kept at Manor-houses. — This Lord, before he went to the government of Berwick, took an Inventory of his Household Furniture at Portbury, what was *in cameris Militum et Armigerorum*, and had eighty-eight yeomen in ordinary at his Manor of Portbury. *MS. Veel, p. 284.*

2d wife. Isable, daughter of Gilbert de Clare, s. p.	= Maurice Lord Berkeley, died a prisoner in Wallingford Castle.	= 1st wife. Eve, dau. of Eudo de Zouch, by Millicent his wife, daughter and coheir of William de Cantelupe; ob. 8 E. II. and was buried at Portbury.
--	---	--

Thomas, the next Lord.	Sir Maurice. John.	Eudo, a Clerk. Peter, a Clerk.	Isable, married, 1st. Robert Lord Clifford; 2d. Thomas Lord Musgrave.
------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------	---

ESTATES OF THIS LORD.

Co. Somerset.

Portbury Manor and Hundred.
Wintred Manor.
Milverston Manor.
Portisheved Manor.
Brightmerston Manor.
Tikenham Manor.
Kingston Seymour Manor.
Bedminster Manor and Hundred.
Redclive Street.
Hareclive Hundred.

Co. Essex.

Wenden Great Manor.
Ditto Little Manor.

Co. Oxford.

Shipton Manor.
Burford Manor.
Rollright Great Manor.

Co. Gloucester.

Berkeley Manor and Hundred.
Wotton; and Forren.

Aure.

Rockhampton.

Kingstanley.

Kingsweston.

Stanley Mount-
larche.

} More properly
his son's
(Maurice).

Besides divers Lands in this and
other Counties.

THOMAS [THIRD] LORD BERKELEY.

Stile.—Thomas de Berkeley — Thomas Lord de Berkeley — Lord Thomas, Lord de Berkeley — Thomas de Berkeley, Knight, Lord de Berkeley — Thomas de Berkeley, Baron — and Lord Thomas de Berkeley, Lord de Berkeley.

Edward III. in league against his Father; probably from Infancy subjecting him to the Controul of his Mother.— This Lord, when released from Pevensey Castle, through the Queen, Mortimer, and the Prince, who liberated all the prisoners in England, came home with the Queen, Mortimer, and the Prince, seized his castles and garrisons, and stored them with all kinds of provisions for a siege. Upon his return home his tenants presented him with 40s. 30s. 26s. 8d. and 20s. according to their proportion. *MS. Veel, pp. 296, 297.*

Magna Charta.— Did not operate in this family, in respect to reliefs, till the first year of Edward III. *Id. p. 305.*

Trial of a Peer by Knights only.— The reason why Lord Berkeley was tried, not by Peers, but by Knights, Mr. Smyth thinks, was, because, as matter of fact, the former would have been both judges and jurors; “the only precedent,” says Mr. S. “pregnant in this kind.” *Id. p. 313.*

Marriage Portions.— This Lord married Margaret daughter of Roger Mortimer, who gave security for the payment of her portion, £.850, by half-yearly instalments of £.150. *Id. p. 316.*

Noblemen attending Fairs in Person, and marketing — Seed changed.— His ploughs, carts, &c. having been destroyed, or out of repair by the occupation of his Manors, when in the King’s hands, then this Lord went himself to all the fairs at Gloucester, Winchcombe, Tetbury, &c.; where also he newly bought or changed the several grains that sowed all his arable lands. *Ibid.*

Accounts kept.— The Steward of his Household kept an excellent account. *Ibid.*

Hunting, how conducted.— In these accounts is seen what provision was wont for the dinners or suppers of this Lord, when he conti-

nued huntinge in his parks, and abroad at the fox, wherein he would lye for the whole night in the fields and woods. *MS. Veel, p. 316.*

Residence perpetually changed — Ladies living retired during Absence of their Lords.—Having many furnished houses he removed from one to the other, and spent whole months together at tilts, &c. at Worcester, &c.; and when he was abroad at the wars, or at the Parliament of London, &c. his lady, for the most part, withdrew to her house of least resort, whether for retirement or frugality. 1 *Edw. III.*

Household Expences. — He staid at Berkeley fifty-seven days, and in that time spent seventy-two fat hogs, valued at 12*l.* and 22*d.* and the poultry account came to 15*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.* *Id. p. 319.*

Travelling, how expensive — Master of the Horse in Noble Families. — After Christmas he travelled into the North to Blith, York, &c. in which journey he spent 8*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* as the account of Nigell de Kingscote, Master of his Horse in this journey, declared. *Ibid.*

Husbandry of this Lord — Pigeons, what Numbers kept — Kids kept for the Larder — Hawks fed on Hens and Pigeons — Wheat and Beans Food for the Poor. — According to the custom of the times, he kept in his own hands all the Demesnes of his Manors, and stocked them with his own kine, oxen, sheep, swine, and other cattle; in some of which Manors he had flocks of 1500 sheep, and in none less than 300. At Beverston, 7 Edward III. he sheared 5775 sheep, belonging to that and the adjacent Manors. In each manor and almost each farm-house he had a pigeon-house, and in some two, and at his dwelling-house were three; and from each house he drew *per annum* 1300 or less pigeons; and from Hame, in one year, 2151 young pigeons; and at the Manor-house he kept geese, ducks, peacocks, hens, capons, and chickens; and from some of them he drew 200 of each kind, or many more, *per annum*, and many thousands of eggs yearly, and also a great quantity of honey and wax, and some nuts. On his Manors on the other side of the Severn he had divers herds of goats, from whom 300 kids came to the larder *per annum*. Once a week there was a slaughter of oxen and other cattle. A large proportion of wheat, barley, rye, oats, peas, beans, and fetches, apples

and pears, of which a large quantity of cider and perry was yearly made. At the end of the year an account was taken of what remained in store; what in each place was reaped and winnowed; what sold at markets; what shipped to sea; what spent in the Lord's house; what by the dogs; and what hens and pigeons by the falcons, tarsells, and other hawks; what wheat and beanes were given to the poor, and the fryars and other religious orders; and how much of wheat, barley, and oats was made into malt, a husbandry almost lost in this age: and when one Reve went out of office he made an inventory of the stock and utensils for his successor. This course of husbandry, says Mr. Smyth, was continued without interruption from the time of Henry III. to the fifth of Henry V. for 150 years. *MS. Veel, p. 320.*

Retinue. — The Knights, who had wages by the day, were usually twelve, often more, and each of them had two servants and a gartion or page, and allowances for their like number of horses. The Esquires, who had also wages by the day, and had each one man and a page, and a like allowance for their horses, were twenty-four, often more. Three hundred people were fed there; from one Manor was usually delivered 100 quarters of wheat, from another 140, and so in divers proportions. Each day there was spent much above two quarters of wheat in the bake-house and pastry. *Id. p. 323.*

Liveries, same as the Lord's Dress. — All the Knights' robes were of cloth of ray, and of bastard scarlet, furred with miniver of the best; and the habit of the Lord himself was thereto sorted.

Furs the Marks of Distinction — Clerks of the Chapel. — The robes of an Esquire were of fine brode ray cloth, furred with a coarser sort of miniver; and so were the Clerks of the Chapel, and *Homines de Officio*, Officers of Household, and the Waiting-women. *Ibid.*

The livery of the Gartions and Under-servants were all of them of cloth, and furred with cony, lambskin, and budge, each a degree under the other — and eight brode scarlets and of ray for the Knights, and 120 for the Squires, Chaplains, and Officers, were granted annually for their robes. *Ibid.*

Knights, who. — The principal Gentlemen of the County. *Ibid.*

Annual Expenditure. — 20 Edward III. the Expences came to £.1309. 14s. 6½d. *per annum*; and in that year this Lord saved £.1150. 18s. 8d. out of his income; and other years more or less. *MS. Veel, p. 324.*

Horses, immense Numbers of. — The Accounts say, “In feno et literâ pro 15,381 equis” (*i. e.* in hay and litter for 15,381 horses); *viz.* for hay and litter of one horse *per* day and night five farthings; *i. e.* there were above a hundred a day in the stable, and this made up the number which came there in a year. *MS. Berkeley, p. 269.*

*Kitchen Stuff used for the Waggon*s — *No Perquisites allowed.* — John Stoke, Collector of the Kitchen from 20 Edward III. shews how much of the Grease was sold for money, and how much was spent in greasing the waynes, carts, &c. *MS. Veel, p. 325.*

Plague, Result of. — 24 Edward III. the Plague was so great in this Lord's Manor of Ham, that so many work-folke as amounted to 1144 dayes work were hired to gather in the corne of that Manor alone, as by their deathes fell into this Lord's hands, or els were forsaken by them. *MS. Berkeley, p. 269.*

Sheriffs, &c. this Lord's Servants. — The Sheriffe and other Officers of Justice, 4 Edward III. in the County of Gloucester, were this Lord's household servants, and of his standinge wages in livery. *Id. p. 270.*

Bell-ringing — Moving the Bonnet when Letters were read. — Bells were rung in honour of the Barons, when passing through towns; and when their letters were upon occasions read in any assemblies, the Commons present would move their bonnets in token of reverence to their names and persons. *Ibid.*

Gold Coin of Edward III. first in England, soon circulated. — The Tenants welcomed his Lady upon her marriage with a present of 3l. 13s. 3d. in gold. *MS. Veel, p. 326.*

Armour, large Stocks of, kept in Castles. — This Lord and John Mautravers were ordered to bring from the Castle of Bristol all the armour there, and provide carriages, &c. to take them to Scotland. *Rot. Scot. and Claus. 1 Edward III. Id. p. 327.*

Capitales Custodes Pacis, their Office. — These two Noblemen were made *Principales et Capitales Custodes Pacis* [Principal and Capital Keepers of the Peace] in the Counties of Gloucester, Wilts, Oxon, Berks, Southampton, Somerset, Dorset, and Hereford, to oversee the actions and conduct of all Justices of the Peace and Magistrates in their Counties, and to punish all them or other offenders *by death* or otherwise; with a command to all Sheriffs, &c. from the March before. This Lord and Sir William de Wanton, one of his Household Knights, had been the only persons in commission for the County of Gloucester. *Claus. 1 Edw. III. pars 1. in dorso. MS. Veel, p. 328.*

Travelling, Expence of. — £.200 allowed for the journey of this Lord and Maltravers from York by the King. *Claus. 1 Edw. III. Ibid.*

Lamprey Pies, a Delicacy. — Upon his journey, 2 Edward III. upon an embassy to Scotland, this Lord took with him nine Lamprey Pies, perhaps for a present to the Queen or Mortimer. *Id. p. 328.*

Barons, Security for the Crown. — On an Accord, made between the King of England and Monsieur William de Keth, Governor of Berwick, to deliver the Town from the King of Scots, and not to ayde him, this Lord Thomas was a witness, and one of the Lords who took oath that the King of England should perform the agreement. *Rot. Scot. 7 Edw. III.*

Pay of the Army — Barons paid their Debts to the Crown by Services. — This Lord received £.190. 9 Edward III. for thirty-eight men at arms, and £.16. 16s. for twelve archers on horseback; and for the service of himself and his son the King set off divers debts owing by his father and other ancestors, to the amount of £.600. *Id. p. 330.*

Sons, when Infants, taken to War, in order to augment the Charges. — This Lord's son Maurice, when only seven years old, accompanied his father in his journey to Scotland. *Id. p. 331.*

Substitute for News-papers. — This Lord, William Tracy, and William de Cheltenham, two of his Household Knights, were ap-

pointed by the King to make known to the County of Gloucester [by proclamation on market-days] that the French King would neither make peace nor agree to treat upon the subject. *Pat. 11 Edw. III. MS. Veel, p. 331.*

People abhorred Inclosures — Chedder, co. Somerset — Parks, one Contrivance to inclose Commons — Police, how bad. — By Patent 11 Edw. III. pars 3. m. . . . this Lord was commanded by the King to repress the insolences offered by armed persons to the Bishop of Bath and Wells in his Manor of Chedder (co. Somerset): which Manor the King had licensed him to disafforest, and to hold free in severalty, and to make a Park there; who being many in number, both of horse and foot, had beaten, wounded, imprisoned, yea, and robbed divers of the Bishop's servants; and for this neither the Sheriff of the County, nor the Justices, although by the King especially commanded, had repressed them. Therefore this Lord was required to go to the place, make proclamation of the King's peace, and arrest and punish all these offenders; which being done, he hasted towards the borders and wars in Scotland. *Id. p. 331.*

Arbitrary Power of the Crown — Wool the Source of the King's Revenues — Chalices of the Church borrowed for Money. — This Lord was employed in mustering and arming soldiers in Gloucestershire and other counties, and also in commissions of the peace, with almost unlimited authority, which soldiers were sent into France: and as this Lord in these countries was much employed about the wool, which now was become the King's sole commodity, for the better support of his great wars, so, as fast in other countries were other commissioners busy in bringing the Chalices and other plate of Abbeys and Churches for the King's more speedy passage beyond sea with his army. *Id. p. 332.*

Horses lost paid for by the Crown: how? — The King gave him, as a debt, £.52. 6s. 8d. for horses lost in the siege of Dunbar. *Claus. 13 Edw. III. Id. p. 333.*

Impressment, Extent of. — 13 Edward III. all able men throughout the Kingdom were armed and employed. *Rot. Alemann. 13 Edw. III.*

The King, to strengthen his Navy, took up all ships of thirty tons and upwards. *Rot. Alemann. 14 Edw. III.*

Pay of the Army — Crown Gifts for Services. — This Lord had four shillings a day for himself, two shillings a day for each Knight, eleven pence for an Esquire, and six pence each Archer; which came to £.222. 19s. 0d.; and the King gave him £.100 more of his free gift, to be paid out of the Customs.

Pay for Execution of the King's Commissions. — The King, by his Privy Seal, commands the Sheriff of Somersetshire to pay to this Lord Thomas, as a Baron, twenty shillings a day, and to William de Cheltenham, as his servant, five shillings, out of the profits of the fines and amerciaments which in their several sessions in this county should arise, according to the Ordinance made by him and his Council; viz. that each Earl should have 26s. 8d. and each Baron 20s. and each Banneret 8s. 4d. and each Knight 6s. 8d. and each *serviens* 5s. per day, during the time they should attend the execution of the King's Commission for hearing and determining excesses and disorders amongst his people. *Pat. and Claus. 16 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 7. and 17. Pat. 17 Edw. III. dorso. MS. Veel, p. 337.*

Painted Chamber. — Mentioned as the place for holding Committees. *Parl. 17, 18, and 20 Edw. III.*

Services repaid by Grants of Fairs. — The Grant of two Fairs at Newport was the reward of this Lord's journey to the siege of Calais three times in the reign of Edward II.; and twenty-two times in the reign of Edward III. was this Lord in wars with the French, or Welsh, or Scots. *Id. p. 342.*

Parks, when paled — Old Hedges sold — White Deer. — This Lord, instead of the Hedge of Whitcliffe Park, which each three years was, with the excrescence of thorns there growing, new made, and the old sold, first paled, and therein put certain White Deer which he had of William de Monte acuto, Earl of Salisbury. *Id. p. 343.*

Stags — Deer, when first brought into Parks. — In the Account of Alkington, 7 Edward III. at the Court of that Manor, the Jury called the Homage were amerced iij*s.* iiij*d.* for concealing the death

of a Stag then stolen; which word *Cervus* is the first met with in this family. Perhaps this Lord Thomas now first brought in thither that beast of venery. *MS. Berkeley, p. 284.*

Hounds fed upon Oats, Numbers kept. — The number of hounds may be estimated by having eaten forty-four quarters one bushel of oats from Hame and five other Manors, 23 Edward III. *Ibid.*

Fox-hunting, with Nets and Dogs — Fox-hunting all Night. — This Lord and his brother staid four nights and days together in hunting the fox, with nets and dogs. *MS. Veel, p. 343.*

Hawks fed upon Poultry [and Pigeons]. — The Falcons and other hawks ate five or six hens in a night and day, whilst this Lord and his Falconer were with them in these Manors. *Ibid.*

Hawks, Price of. — A Tarsel gentle then cost 15s. a Falcon 35s. *Ibid.*

Armour, Price of. — 1 Edward III. this Lord's Armour for the body cost 11l. 8s. 11d. *Ibid.*

Money spent at Tournaments, &c. — Spear-play. — £.53. 7s. 0d. were spent in Tournaments at Blith, York, and Hereford. — 26s. 8d. were given to his menial Esquires for Speare-play at Bristol. *MS. Berkeley, p. 284.*

Friers, how supported. — In the ninth of Edward III. when the houses of the Fryars Carmelites, or other houses of Fryars in Gloucester, were taxed a fifteenth to the King, this Lord sent to them either all or most part of the money. *Id. p. 292.*

Fairs, Days of holding taken from Family Names. — In the two Fairs at Newport, on the vigil-day and morrow after the translation of St. Thomas, and the other on the vigil and morrow after St. Maurice, he was guided in the choice of these days by reference to his own name and that of his son. *Cart. 22 Edw. III. MS. Veel, p. 347.*

Exhibitions to poor Scholars. — 1 Edward III. this Lord gave to William de Stinchcombe, a hopeful Scholar, 5l. a year, for his better support, until he should be promoted to a benefice of 20l. *per annum.* *Id. p. 353.*

Beans, Food of the Poor. — 12 Edward III. he gave five quarters of Beans among divers poor bondmen of his own in alms, and also in other years. *Id. p. 355.*

Clergy not to frequent Ale-houses, Plays, &c. — 17 Edward III. he founded a Chantry at Newport, and forbad his Priests to take money of any, or to be servant or chaplain to any body, but to God only in spiritualities, and to indulge only in temporalities honest and necessary. That they shall not come to markets, ale-houses, or taverns, or frequent plays, or unlawful games. *MS. Veel, p. 360.*

Pears, Rarity of. — 1 Edward III. this Lord sent a dish of Pears from Berkeley to Ludlow to his mother-in-law, Lady Mortimer, *pro novitate fructûs.* *Id. p. 358.*

Canonization. — William de la Marchia, late Bishop of Bath and Wells, was to be canonized for a Saint, simply by the King's request to the Pope and Cardinals.

Executorships, Trouble of. — This Lord was Executor, and it took up more of his time than two expeditions to Scotland usually did. *Rot. Rom. 3 Edw. III. m. 5.*

Porpoise. — 2 Edward III. this Lord sent a Porpoise, taken in the Severn, to the Queen Mother, for a token. *MS. Veel, p. 359.*

Frauds of the Crown to raise Money. — This Lord, 22 November, 15 Edward III. bought the wardship and marriage of the heir of John de la Ware; but it was cancelled, because it proved that John de la Ware was alive. *Id. p. 360.*

Inclosures. — This Lord was very fond of inclosing and exchanging lands, to bring them together. *Id. p. 361.*

Clergymen Stewards and Land Surveyors. — William de Syde, Parson of Aure, was his great agent in this inclosing and exchanging business. *Ibid.*

Gifts to Gentlemen, towards Marriage Portions, &c. — He gave his neighbour, John Fitz-Nicholl, 10*l.* towards the marriage of Margaret his daughter; and 10*l.* to Sir John Tracy and others of his Household Knights, for their services in the wars of Scotland. *Id. p. 363.*

Pilgrimages, mourning. — His widow Catherine had, two years after the death of her husband, licence to take a journey beyond sea for a year in pilgrimage. *Id. p. 367.*

Servants, Executors. — By her will she left her son Sir John Berkeley, Henry Wayner and William Smallecombe, Executors. *MS. Veel, p. 367.*

Marriage Portions and Jointures, what — *Langley Burrell Manor.* — Joan married Sir Reginald Cobham, and her father gave her £.2000 in money, and the Manor and Advowson of Langley Burrell, which her father had purchased the same year of Sir John de la Mere. Her jointure was £.200 *per annum.* *Id. p. 368.*

Sponsors, not great Persons, but Persons connected with the Family, by Office or otherwise. — Thomas; the eldest son of this Lord by his second wife, had for his godfather Sir Thomas de Bradston, and Margaret wife of Sir Maurice Berkeley, of Uley, Knt. his godmother. *Id. p. 369.*

Baptisms, early. — Maurice the second son had Maurice, afterwards Lord, and the above Maud, for his sponsors. — Edmund was baptised the second day after his birth, the Abbot of St. Augustine's, Bristol, being one godfather, and William de Syde, his father's Receiver, the other; and Agnes, wife of Sir Thomas de Bradston, being godmother. — John, the third and youngest son, was baptised the second day after his birth, his godfathers being the Prior of Bath and Sir John Tracy, one of his Household Knights, and Joan wife of Sir Thomas le Boteler, godmother. *Ibid.*

Seal of this Lord. — A chevron and ten crosses; a mitre for the crest, now first assumed, but not charged with the crosses: supporters, two mermaids.

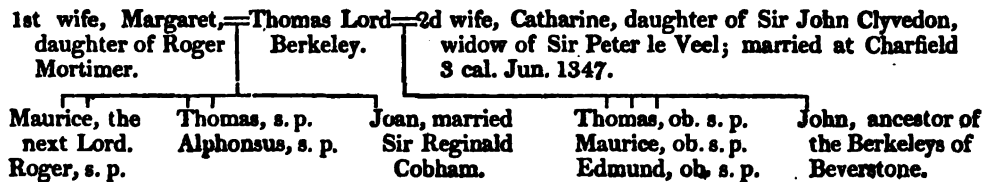
Fines, why levied. — To prevent forfeiture and escheat to the Crown. *Id. p. 375.*

Personal Estate, immense. — This Lord left such a large personal estate, that his eldest son and widow bought of his executors £.1326. 4s. 0d. of sheep and cattle at his farm-houses. *Id. p. 377.*

Sheriff, &c. Consequences of their being Noblemen's Domesticks. — The Sheriff of the County of Gloucester was this Lord's servant, as were the Ministers of Justice in that County; from whence Sir John Berkeley of Dursley said, that he could have no justice against this Lord for impounding his cattle. *Id. p. 380.*

Profits of Leets.—This Lord often held in one year “fower Leets or Views of Frank-pledge in Berkeley Burrowe, wherfrom, by imposing iiij*d.* and vjd. upon a brewinge of ale, and rentinge out the toll or profit of the wharfage and markt there to the Maior of the Towne, hee drewe yerely from that art much more than the rent of the Burrowe. In the xiiiith of Edward III. 284 toll-cesters, which I call brewinges, yealded to him, upon the Catch-poll’s accompt, 8*l.* 14*s.* which nowe yeald nothing.” *MS. Veel*, p. 498. *MS. Berkeley*.

PEDIGREE OF THIS LORD.



PURCHASES OF THIS LORD.

1 *Edward III.*

The Manor of Tullington, and two parts of the Manor of Burg-hall, co. Hereford; and the Manor of Hatherly, co. Gloucester.

4 *Edward III.*

Of Sir Thomas Ap-adam the Manors of Monweoden and Munden, co. Suffolk; which Isabel Hastings held for life by the demise of the said Sir Thomas.

Of the same Sir Thomas the Manor of Barew Gurnay, and Lands in Tykenham, co. Somerset; all which John son of the said

Sir Thomas released afterwards.

13 *Edward III.*

Of John de Becklawe divers Lands in Great and Little Wenden in Essex, and also all his Goods and Chattels there; and of Sir Ralph Willington the Manor of Elyston, co. Wilts, bought in the names of Syde and Goldmere, his servants.

16 *Edward III.*

Of Ralph de Cobham the Manors of Orkesdon and Chillingston, and Lands and Goods elsewhere.

17 Edward III.

Of John Moyne and Julian his widow and executrix, the Manor of Winterbourne Madington, in Wilts, and the Manor of Estanes in Essex, and all her Corn growing on these two Manors.

Of John de la Mare the Manor and Advowson of Langley Burrell: and by fine

Of Elias of Aylbrighton and Joan his wife, the Manor of Barewe, co. Somerset.

18 Edward III.

Of the Manor of Joeden, co. Bucks, which he sold, twelve years after, to Doly and others. *Fin. 18 Edw. III. m. 7. in Scacc. Claus. 30 Edw. III.*

21 Edward III.

By marriage with Catherine, widow of Sir Peter Veel, he had

the Manors of Plympton, co. Devon, and of Ablington, Alton, and Penleigh, in Wilts; and the Manor of Netherham, and the fourth part of the Manor of Exton, and the Manor of Hamburell, and the Hamlet of Berurmell, co. Somerset.

26 Edward III.

He entailed by fine the Manor of Portbury. *Fin. in Co'i Banco 26 Edw. III.*

25 Edward III.

Of Geoffrey Gosselyn the Manors of Shulden, Chippenham, Lolloden, and Westlond, and the Hundreds of Chippenham, Bishopston, and Benlew, co. Wilts, for his life and seven years after.

29 Edward III.

Of Grymbald Pancefot the Manor of Sokke in Somersetshire.

[Of the Gloucestershire Estates see Fosbroke.]

ACCOUNT OF THOMAS DE BRADSTON, AN EXTINGUISHED PEER,
NOT MENTIONED IN BOLTON.

“Hee was borne at Bradston, within the Parish of Berkeley, the antient seat of his father, grandfather, and other his ancestors, all of them homagers to the Castle of Berkeley for their Manors of Bradston and Stinchcombe, held by knight's service, and in a continuall relation of service and dependance to the father, grandfather, and other

the ancestors of this Lord Thomas and the Lord Maurice his father, in their rysinge against the King and the two Earles Spensers his minions; that his lands, 15 Edward II. were seized, as aforesaide, to the Kinge; and his life remained under the King's angry power, and of the said Earles Spensers, against whom hee had displayed his banner. Howbeit, he so wisely wrought, that in the next yeare, for 160 marks, hee redeemed both his life and lands, finding suerties, and taking oath for his good behavior towards the King. And thereupon, the 17th of February 16 Edward II. had his pardon, and 23d of March his utlagary discharged, and his lands restored.

"And wittily windinge himself into favour, obtayned, within two yeares after, trust from the King, and a grant of the custody of Kingswood Chace by Bristol, with other grounds of profit.

"And the next yeare hee is trusted to raise soldiers for defence of the Kinge, and of his Castle of Berkeley [which soldiers served in part to defend the Castle for their old Landlord and this Lord Thomas, and the rest to goe with him, and with Thomas de Bradston, to pursue the Kinge]. And for his good service in pursute of the Kinge, the Queene, in few monthes after, 1 Edward III. gave him two wardships: and the Kinge made him *valettus regis*, one of the groomes of his chamber; and pardoned him his foresaid fine of 100 marks, to that time unpaid." *MS. Berkeley, p. 337.*

"And the same yeare the King (praysing his good service), *et quod non desistit juxta latus nostrum continuè movendo*, [and because he did not cease from constantly moving near his person] gives him another wardship.

"And upon the comendacions of Queene Isable obtained divers beneficial sutes, into whose favor hee had deeply ingratiated himself.

"And, 2 Edward III. is called by the King *dilectus valettus Regis* [beloved valet of the King]; and in the fourth and fifth yeares receives many favours and promotions, both in England and in Aquitayne beyond seas, in the King's services, to his great honour and profit. And in the same 5 Edward III. the better to support himself in the order of knighthood, which hee had now taken upon him, the King grants

to him the Manor of Barton by Gloucester in farme, thirteen miles from his paternal inheritance and habitacion.

“And, 7 Edward III. the King grants to him and his heirs the Manors of Stratton and Knolle by Bristol, late Thomas de Gurnaye's, which were given to him by the consent of all the Barons and Prelates of the land, for the good services he had done; and theis were alike remote, on the other side, from his dwellinge.

“And in the eighth yeare grants a licence to give his said Manor of Knolle by Bristol to a Chaplen and his successors, to celebrate mass in his Chapel of Bradston for ever for his owne soule and the soules of all faithful people.

“And a commission at the same time to execute martial lawe upon offenders in divers counties.

“And in the ninth yeare were divers great wardships and custodies of Manors granted to them, as further testimonies of the King's great favor and his owne deservings.

Ships curiously named. — “And in the eleventh yeare the King gave him a ship, called Christmas, taken in fight from the French his enemies by Marchants of Bristoll.

“And in the same yeare had divers other great sutes, specified perticularly in the records marginated.

“And in the thirteenth yeare the King gave him the Manor of Shalford in Surrey, to him and his heirs.

“And the same yeare gave him three other great guiftes, with this testimony annexed, that in his contynuall service hee spared noe cost, nor refused any perill of his body.

“And the same yeare the Kinge erected him into the state of a Banneret; and for his better maintenance of that honor gave him 500 marks *per annum*, to him and his heirs, out of the Exchequer, untill hee could provide for him soe much land in England.

“And in the fourteenth yeare of his reign gave him the Castle and Manor of Thwmer, and part of the Lordship of Buelth, in South Wales, to him and his heirs, together with the wardship of William de la More.

“And the same year the King gave him all the Temporalities of the Archbishop of York in the County of Gloucester.

“ 15 Edward III. the King gave him £.193 out of the Exchequer, and imployed him a Commissioner into Scotland, with Henry of Lancaster and Darby, in the affairs of that Kingdome.

“ And the 14th August *eod. anno* hee agrees to goe with the King in his next journey beyond seas; and at his charge to find forty men at armes, wherof one to bee a banneret, five to be knights, ten armed men, twenty archers, &c.; and that month goes accordingly.

“ 16 Edward III. he was summoned to Parliament, and afterwards often by writ as a Baron: and his patent of Banneret, and gift, 500 marks *per annum*, made beyond seas, confirmed to him and his heirs in England.

“ 19 Edward III. the King granted him four great suites in wardships and money.

“ But in nothing appeares the King's great affections to him, nor his deservings under the King, more clearly then in the King's l'res written for the redemption of his son and heir, Robert de Bradston, who, in his journey towards the Holy Land, was taken prisoner by the citizens of Piza; and in the arrest which the King made of all the persons and their goods of all the marchants and inhabitants of Piza and St. Luke that were in London, till hee were delivered: and in committing twelve of the chiefest of them to the Tower of London till they procured his deliverance, and of all his associates; upon the undertaking wherof they were at last bayled, '*corpus pro corpore*, body for body.'

“ In the twenty-second yeare the Kinge granted to him and his heires the Manors of Duns and Chernside, near Barwicke upon Tweed; and likewise divers lands and tenements in Calais.

“ And the same yeere gives him six hogsheads of wine yearly during his life out of the Port of Bristoll. All which are ever mentioned in all grants to bee for the good service of this great soldier Thomas de Bradston.

“ And now, broken with armes and age, and retired to dye at home, at Bradston aforesaid, hee, as the last of his workes, becomes the speciall meanes for wallinge of Gloucester Towne, of the Castle wherof he had the keeping, with threescore pounds *per annum* out of that

Towne for his life. And soe layeth downe his laborious life to rest, 34 Edward III. leavinge Thomas his grandchild for his heire, then but eight years old, for that his owne sonne Robert dyed shortly after his releasment out of Piza: and this yonge Thomas, whose wardship Queene Philip had, before the twenty-second year of his age, dyed also, leaving only one daughter." *MS. Berkeley, pp. 337—340.*

MAURICE [FOURTH] LORD BERKELEY.

Barons letting Farms to their Sons, for Instruction in Husbandry. — This Lord Maurice was born about the end of the fourth of Edward III. When he was about seven years old he was placed at Portbury, under the tuition of William de Syde, his father's manager; and then his father gave him for life the two Manors of Portbury and Bedminster, with their Hundreds, at the rent of £.266. 13s. 4d.; for the payment whereof, at four exact quarters, the above William de Syde became his scholar's surety. *MS. Vecl, p. 384.*

Knighthood, early. — He was knighted at seven years old, to prevent wardship. *Ibid.*

Marriages, why early. — Early marriages prevented wardship, the payment of a large fine to the King, and assisted their own affairs with interest or powerful connections. *Id. p. 404.*

Accordingly, 12 Edward III. he was married, at eight years old, to Elizabeth, daughter of Hugh Lord Spenser, then but eight years old. *Id. p. 384.*

Ship kept to fetch Wine. — He had a ship, which carried out wool and corn, and brought back foreign wines and waves (*sic*). *Id. p. 385.*

Vineyard. — 41 Edward III. he had a Vineyard of his own; a workman was paid 3d. a day for scouring the ditches, and inclosing it. This did not exist in his father's days, and was learned perhaps by this Lord when prisoner in France. *MS. Berkeley, p. 317.*

Travelling to prevent Cohabitation. — He went to Granada when fourteen years old, and was allowed for his expences in the journey £.66. 13s. 4d. He was sent, as Mr. Smyth supposes, to prevent cohabitation with his wife. He stayed abroad two years. *MS. Veel*, p. 380.

Letters. — To William Gray, servant of Sir Thomas West, for bringing letters from Sir Maurice to his father, 4s. *Id.* p. 385.

Battle of Poitiers. — Fought 19th September 30 Edward III. anno 1356; not 22d September 1357, as many writers. *Id.* p. 387.

Parole of Honour — Ransom — Security for Observation of the Parole. — This Lord was wounded and taken prisoner [see Froissart]. The Earl of Salisbury obtained leave for him to come to England; and the King gave his patent, 12th February, for him to come over and return by the 20th day after Michaelmas; and he did return, but paid his ransom, £.1080 of English money sterling. *Id.* p. 389.

Prisoners of State, Treatment of. — The Earl of Salisbury and his servants, when prisoners at Wallingford Castle, were beaten; whereat the King was highly offended, and sent a special Commission to enquire into the truth and manner of it. *Pat. 34 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 12.*

Dove-houses in Cities. — He gave, 40 Edward III. to William Winchcombe, Capellane, a house before the gate of St. Augustine's Abbey, Bristol, with the garden and dove-house thereof, &c. to pray for the souls of his mother, &c. *Id.* p. 394.

Lampreys, what Rarities. — 40 Edward III. this Lord sent the King six Lampreys, the first which he had taken, and they cost him 6l. 7s. 2d. and for carriage to the King 6s. 8d.; and the year following the first two Lampreys taken in the end of December, which cost 26s. 8d. a-piece, he sent also to the King: the same year he sent other six Lampreys to the Abbot of Glastonbury, which cost him 31s. 6d. *Id.* p. 395.

Pin-money — Dress of common Furs, or Cloth lined with Fur. — His Lady had a yearly allowance from her husband's Receiver of 20s. each quarter for expences in her chamber; and the year of her husband's sickness she had a new gown for herself of cloth furred throughout with cony-skins from the kitchen. *Id.* p. 396.

Funeral Feasts. — This Lord's Steward at one time, in one sum, delivered, towards his sepulture, £71. 16s. 8d. : the Reeve of his Manor of Hinton spent three quarters of beanes in fatting one hundred geese towards his funeral; and divers other Reeves of his Manors the like in geese, ducks, and other poultry. *MS. Veel, p. 401.*

ISSUE OF THIS LORD.

Maurice Lord Berkeley, ob. Aug. . . . 12 E. III.	Elizabeth, daughter of Hugh Lord Spenser, survived her husband, a widow 28 years; her marriage portion was 1000 marks, payable 200 marks each half year.		
Thomas, the next Lord. James, of whom below *	John, s. p. Maurice, of whom below †.	Catherine, a nun at Wherwell. Agnes, unmarried, s. p.	Elizabeth, unmarried, s. p.

ESTATES OF THIS LORD.

Philips Norton Manor, purchased of John Maltravers, jun. Bedminster, Portbury, and Hundreds; the Manor of Parke near Bridgewater; and the Manors of Great and Little Wendon in Essex; besides the Gloucestershire Estates, and Lands elsewhere.

He had a third of the Manor of Portisheved with his wife.

He died seised of the Manors of

* This James married Elizabeth, written also Isable, daughter and heir of Sir John Bluett, *alias* Bloet, Knt. and of the Lady Katherine Worgan his wife, by whom he had the Welsh Manors of *Raglan, Talgarth, Tovey, Edishall, Straddey, &c.* and the Manor of Daglingworth, co. Gloucester, and fixed in Wales with his wife's father: which Sir John Bluett, *alias* Bloett, was the son of Ralph Bluett, *alias* Bloett, and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of Reys ap Reys, son of Reys ap Howell, from whom, after the issue of Philip ap Reys, elder brother of the said Reys ap Reys, died without issue, some of the said Manors, together with the Manors of *Bremles, Llangende, Cantre-shelly, Seignory*, remained, and came to James Lord Berkeley, son and heir of the same. In the fourth of Henry IV. the King committed to this Sir James the keeping of the Castle of Tretour in Wales, and requires him to fortify the same strongly against Owen Glendourdy. By the said Elizabeth his wife, called the Lady of Ragland, he had issue James, afterwards Lord Berkeley, and Maurice, to whom his father and mother conveyed, for his maintenance, the Manor of *Raglan*, but dying without issue, the same came to his elder brother. The Lady of Raglan, surviving her husband, afterwards married William Thomas, a gentleman of her own nation.

† Maurice left Maurice, son and heir, in ward to his grandmother, Lady Berkeley, 45 Edward III. He (Maurice the father) married Joan, daughter and heir of, with whom the Manors of *More, Dodescote, and Blithemistran, co. Devon, and Peneccaron, co. Cornwall*, devolved to him.

THOMAS [FOURTH] LORD BERKELEY.

Stile of this Lord. — He was stiled in French “le Honorable Seignior Mounsieur Thomas de Berkeley, M^r. de Berkeley,” and “tres Hon’ et Noble Seignior Mounseur Thomas,” &c.

Marriage Portions — Contracted at an early Age — Consummated when the Female was Eleven Years old — Separate Maintenance in the Interim. — He was contracted to Margaret daughter of Gerard Warren, Lord Lisle, 41 Edward III. Her portion was 1100 marks, whereof 400 were paid down, and the other 700 were to be paid at four days in three years following; and after the said solemnization the said Maurice should allow them 200 marks *per annum* for their support, and 100 marks presently: and the said Margaret, by reason of her tender age (then about seven), shall for four years remain with her father, and this Thomas de Berkeley with his father. *MS. Veel, p. 408.*

Marriage, Ceremony of — Dress, &c. — Liveries — Rank distinguished by the Quality of the Cloth and Ornaments — Minstrels attending Weddings. — The sickness of Lord Maurice, this Lord’s father, increasing, they were married at the Lord Lisle’s house at Wengrave, Bucks, in November next following; and Lord Maurice being himself unable to travel, sent with his son, to attend him, three or four of his Household Knights, Sir Richard de Acton, Sir Thomas de Tracy, and Sir Nicholas de Berkeley, and twenty-three of his Household Esquires; the Knights suited in their liveries of fine cloth of ray, furred with minever, and the Esquires in their liveries of a coarser ray and less costly fur; and the yonge Bridegroom himself was in scarlet and sattin, and a silver girdle; and the Lord Maurice himself, though he kept home, in honour of the marriage, made himself a suit of cloth of gold; and at the ceremony Sir Richard de Acton gave the Minstrels 40s. *Id. p. 409.*

Wardships, Profit of. — Grant of the wardship and of the custody of two parts of this Lord’s lands to his father-in-law, Warren de Insula, for £.400 *per annum*. *Id. p. 409.*

New-stocking Lands upon coming to Estates.—Upon this Lord's having livery of his lands, Jan. 5, 47 Edward III. he newly stocked his demesnes. *Claus. 48 Edw. III. MS. Veel, p. 409.*

Agreements made for mutual Hospitality, like the Classical Tesseræ.—About 5 Richard II. he brought his wife with her father to Berkeley; and it was mutually agreed between them, that the Lord Lisle should, at his pleasure, come, go, and remain in the Castle of Berkeley at all hours; should have free hunting in all his son-in-law's Chaces, Parks, &c.; and that in all voyages of war they two should travel together; and that the said son-in-law should be his inseparable companion; and that he and the issues which he should beget should use and bear the arms of the Lord Lisle after his death. *Id. p. 410.*

Agriculture, Alteration in the Times — Reeves of Manors, what? — Origin of the modern Mode of letting Estates — Tacking Cattle, when it became a Custom — Manor Farms, when first let.—This Lord continued the practice of his ancestors in farming his own demesnes, and stocking them with his own cattle, servants, &c. under oversight of Reeves, who were chosen at the Halimot Court of the Manor, and were bound to the collection of the Lord's rents, by the tenure of their copyholds, till the eighth of Richard II. when, chiefly through the insurrection of Wat Tyler, and generally of all the Commons of the land, he began to tack other men's cattle in his grounds, by the week, month, or quarter, and to all his meadow-grounds by the acre; and so this land continued, part let out and joysted for the rest of that King's reign, and after in the time of Henry IV. let out by the year, still more and more by the acre, as he found chapmen and price to his liking; and so left his estate, 5 Henry V. when he died. But in the next reign his nephew and heir-male, the Lord James, in the times of Henry VI. and Edward IV. as did all the other great Lords and Lords of Manors through the whole kingdom, and after to this day, did let out their manor-houses and demesne lauds, sometimes at rack-rents, improved rents, according to the estimate of the times, and sometimes at smaller rents, taking a fine of their tenants, as they agreed, which is the general course of

husbandry in this present day. The plague and trouble of toyle and hinde servants was very great. *MS. Veel, p. 413.*

Tithes, to what Use applied. — It was recommended by Mr. Smyth to George Lord Berkeley to advance his demesne lands to improved rents payable quarterly (and this country's custom), and to supply his provision for the house in wheat, oats, and straw, by the tithes of some appropriate parsonage, not far from his house; or by reservation upon such leases monthly or quarterly to be brought in; and no more at most of other grounds than may supply his provision of beef and mutton. *Id. p. 414.*

Bed-ripes, &c. altered. — And services and rents paid in kind all turned into money at the same time. *Ibid.*

Oxen, how fattened. — For the provision of his own table this Lord had yearly divers oxen fattened at Simondshall with oats in the straw [*cum avenis in garbis*]; a manner of feeding Mr. Smyth never observed in the days of any of his ancestors. *Id. p. 415.*

Money, when going abroad. — 16 Richard II. this Lord had licence to take ship with fifteen servants, and as many horses, &c. and with 1000 marks in money in exchange for his and their expences beyond sea. *Rot. Franc. 16 Ric. II. Id. p. 417.*

Ready Money very scarce — Wendon Manor in Essex. — He sold his Manor of Great Wenden for better furnishing his voyage to Bourdeaux 5 Henry IV. *Id. p. 418.*

Crown Loans, how raised — Dignitaries of the Church Tax Collectors. — He lent the King £.1000 towards his wars by sea; for which the King ordered the Clergy in the Archdeaconries of Exon, Totton, and Barnstable to pay him out of the first money of the subsidies from the Counties of Devon, Cornwall, and Dorset. *Id. p. 419.*

Noblemen Engineers — Lampadewar Castle. — 7 Henry IV. he was General Commander and Engineer in the timber works used in the Welsh wars for the siege and debellation of the Castle of Lampadewar in Wales. *Rot. Voiag. 1 to 11 Hen. IV. Id. p. 420.*

Ships of War, how manned — Prizes — Ransom, &c. — Naval Power the Defence of Great Britain — Droits of the Admiralty —

Notice of Orders of Service a Month before. — By Indenture dated 1 March, 5 Henry IV. it was agreed between the King and this Lord, that for a quarter of the year he shall have with him, for the safety of the Kingdom, upon the sea, 300 Men at Armes, of whom five to be Bannerets, himself one, 11 Knights, 285 Esquires, of his own retinue; and 600 Archers, and 7 Ships, 7 Barges, and 7 Balingers, double manned with Mariners; and the King to have the fourth part of the profit got from the Enemies, and this Lord and his Company the other three parts. But if any great Chieftain were taken, he to remain with the King, yet this Lord to be reasonably recompensed for him: and this Lord to continue on the sea with his Company till Michaelmas, if the King gave him a month's warning before the three weeks were out. *Cart. in Castr. de Berkeley. MS. Veel, p. 420.*

Hounds, Greyhounds, Hawks — Sports with Poultry — Managed Horses — Tame Pheasants — Barge kept. — This Lord kept hounds and greyhounds, not only at his own mansion-houses but at most of his granges and farm-houses, where at Hurst the hounds of that place, 6 Richard II. ate eighteen quarters of barley and oats. He kept several kinds of hawks for the field and river. He also sported at "*threshinge of the cock, puck with hens blindfold, and the like.*" He also kept several stables of great horses at Berkeley and Wotton; and at Berkeley he kept great store of tame pheasants, as by the wheat allowed for their feeding and wages of their keeper appears. He had also a barge and barge-house, as well for the haven as for the Severn. *Id. p. 421.*

Knight's Fee, Hide, Yard-lands, &c. what. — Through this whole Barony one Knight's Fee consisted of four Hides (640 acres), a Hide of four Yard-lands (160 acres), a Yard-land (40 acres) of four Farundels, 10 acres each. *Id. p. 422.*

Injustice of the Crown in Reliefs. — 16 Richard II. this Lord was called upon to answer for the manors and lands which were in dower to his grandfather's second wife. He pleaded that he was in ward for this and all his land in reversion, &c. Notwithstanding, the process continued on the roll, and he was over-ruled to pay 6*l.* 15*s.* *Trin. 16 Rich. II. Rot. 21. in scacc. Rem. Thes. Id. p. 426.*

Hospital and Chantry the same. — A Hospital and Chantry in the Chapel of Bedminster, founded by Robert the second Lord Berkeley, the same. *MS. Veel, p. 427.*

Pope's Bulls, Effect of. — The Pope's Bulls prevented alms by the dependence upon pardons for the remission of sins. *Id. p. 429.*

Church Books, &c. — Given by bequests of Nobles, numerous instances. *Id. p. 430.*

Servants Executors. — This Lord's executors were four of his servants. *Id. p. 433.*

Extraordinary Legacies and Wills. — 8 Richard II. Margaret Legatt, of Wotton, gave to this Lord, for a legacy, a brass mortar and iron pestle; and to Lady Margaret his wife a ringe of gold; and to Elizabeth her daughter another gold ring; and to the Lady Catharine de Berkeley another gold ring; and made this Lord supervisor of her said will. *Id. p. 434.*

Bribery of the King's Servants for their good Word. — 10 Richard II. when the King's Purveyor came to purvey in the Manor of Wotton, he gave him secretly 3s. 4d. and his man 4d. "to speak a good word to his master," saith the account: and for their friendship bestowed more on them in wine, 12d. *Id. p. 435.*

Piracy practised. — 11 Henry IV. Sir John Grendore and others of Bristol, servants of this Lord, seized upon a vessel, belonging to the merchants of Janua, trading with wine, and carrying back cloth and wool by the King's authority; but though they made restoration for a part, they went away with a great portion of the Jenoa goods. *Id. p. 437.*

Restraints upon second Marriage. — When this Lord rewarded both husband and wife with an estate for lives, where the husband had been his servant, he always restrained, by a proviso in the deed, the second marriage of the wife without his consent, if she survived her husband. *Id. p. 436.*

Prisoners of War purchased, upon Speculations of Ransom. — 4 Henry IV. this Lord bought of Henry Talbot twenty-four Scottish Prisoners, taken by him upon the land by the sea-side in way of war, as the King's enemies. *Id. p. 435.*

Records falsified. — 11 Richard II. one Ruyhale and Otho, late Clerks of the Peace, certified falsely into the Chancery a Record concerning this Lord Thomas and the King, supposed to be taken before Judge Cassey and his fellow Justices of the Peace; for which unjust fact this Lord complaynes; and upon hearing thereof Ruyhale is fined 100 marks, and Otho five marks; which either of them do pay, and so obtained their pardon. *Pat. 18 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 26.*

Peeresses — Domestic Habits. — His lady went with her husband from one manor to another; and she was very mild and devout, but not active in her family. *MS. Veel, p. 440.*

Saints' Bell. — 10 Richard II. this Lord gave to Berkeley Church 6s. 8d. yearly for the buyinge and maintayninge of a little *Sans Bell* *MS. Berkeley, p. 341.*

Portable Altar. — The Pope's Bull, 4 Richard II. grants to this Lord a private Confessor and portable Altar. *Id. p. 346.*

Early Marriages and Portions. — Elizabeth his only daughter and heir was contracted for marriage when she was under seven years of age, and her jointure was to be 300 marks *per annum*; and he further covenanted to grant the Manors of Kyblinbury, Draycote, and others, to the said Richard Earl of Warwick and Elizabeth, for their lives; and 400 marks more *per annum* of those lands which late were the inheritance of Margaret, late wife of him the said Thomas; and that he would pay £.400 more in money for the portion of his said daughter: for performance of which either of them became bound to other in £.2000. *MS. Veel, p. 441.*

Pilgrimage. — This Lord went a Pilgrimage beyond seas after the death of his wife. Query, if this was not a custom, this Lord's grandfather's wife having done the same? *Id. p. 440.*

Barons imitating the Style of the King. — This Lord put the pronoun plural *Nos* or *We* before his own name in the singular; as, *Nos* Thomas de Berkeley, &c. which no one of his ancestors had before done. *Id. p. 452.*

Arms in Church Windows. — "It is an eminent ensigne of the greatness and pious merits of this family, that one, noe more travelled than myselfe, should have seen above one hundred churches and

oratories in the Countyes of Gloucester and Somerset, and in the Cities of Gloucester, Bristoll, and Bath (besides as many more in other countyes and places, as myne acquaintances have faithfully related to mee), having their coates of arms and escucheons, yea, some their pictures, set up in their windowes and walles, in and before this Lord's dayes, and their crosses *formees* in their true bearinges." *MS. Berkeley*, p. 488.

Morning Mattens, Gilt Bells, Bowls of Jet — Psalter and Legend — the Books of Lay-religious — King's Livery worn by Barons. — This Lord died 13 July, 1417, and gave to his only daughter, by will, "his best paire of morninge mattens, and one guilt bell, and £.20 in it—and to his nephew and heir-male, James [next Lord], his best bed, and his great bowl of jett, and 20 complete armours and 20 lances — to the Church of Berkeley one green pair of vestments, with all their furnytüre — and to the Church where his body should bee buried his best paire of vestments, with all their furniture, £.20 money, and one guilt crosse, with all the relikes inclosed in the same, with all his best cruets, and also one white pair of vestments, with all their furniture, and also the best paire of his black vestments, and his best missale, with a good chalice — and to the Chaple within Berkeley Castle one paire of satten vestments, one missale, two chalices, and one paire of cruets — and to the Sisters of Mary Magdalen's Hospital by Bristol one Psalter with a glosse, and the Legends of the Saints in English, one pair of vestments, one chalice, and £.5 money—and to the Church of Kingswood his best collar of the King's livery, his pair of guilt vestments, wrought with white angels, &c. — also £.100 to a Knight to go to the Holy Land, when any goinge should be." Dated 3 Henry V. Feb. 2, 1415. *Id.* p. 349.

Antient Rents, how paid — Accounts, how strict. — In this Lord's time tenants often held their farms by so many dayes workes rents, hens, eggs, and mast money. Accounts were taken, not only for the broken wool, but for the tagges and lockes arisinge at the beltinge of his sheep in the fold. *Id.* p. 336.

PURCHASES OF THIS LORD.

Chicklade, one Knight's Fee, of Sir John Rock, 4 Richard the Second.	Sherncote, in Wilts, the Manor and Lordship of Sir John Ap- Adam and Margaret his wife, 2 Henry V.
St. Andrew's Church, near Bay- nard Castle, London, the Ad- vowson of Walter Lord Fitz- water.	Tykenham, co. Somerset, Manor, 3 Henry V. of Sir Thomas Fitz- Nicholl, Knt.
Wike, in Wilts, Manor of, bought of Sir William Esturmy, Knt. 13 Henry IV.	Kingswood Abbey, the Advowson of Richard Chedder and Eliza- beth his wife.

He died seised of the Manor and Hundred of Portbury.

By the death of his father-in-law, Lord Lisle, he came into the following Manors, which went to his daughter the Countess of Warwick; viz.

Co. Bucks.

Wingrave.

Co. Northampton.

Kislingbury, Stowe.

Co. Wilts.

Chilton Foliot, Nethercot,
Draycot, Horewell.

Co. Berks.

Kinge, Hordwell, Colcote,
Ordeston, Buden, Collicote.

Co. Oxon.

Sherborne, Stoke, Trelwell.

Co. Cornwall.

Aylwerton, Trewarne, Pensanze.

Co. Devon.

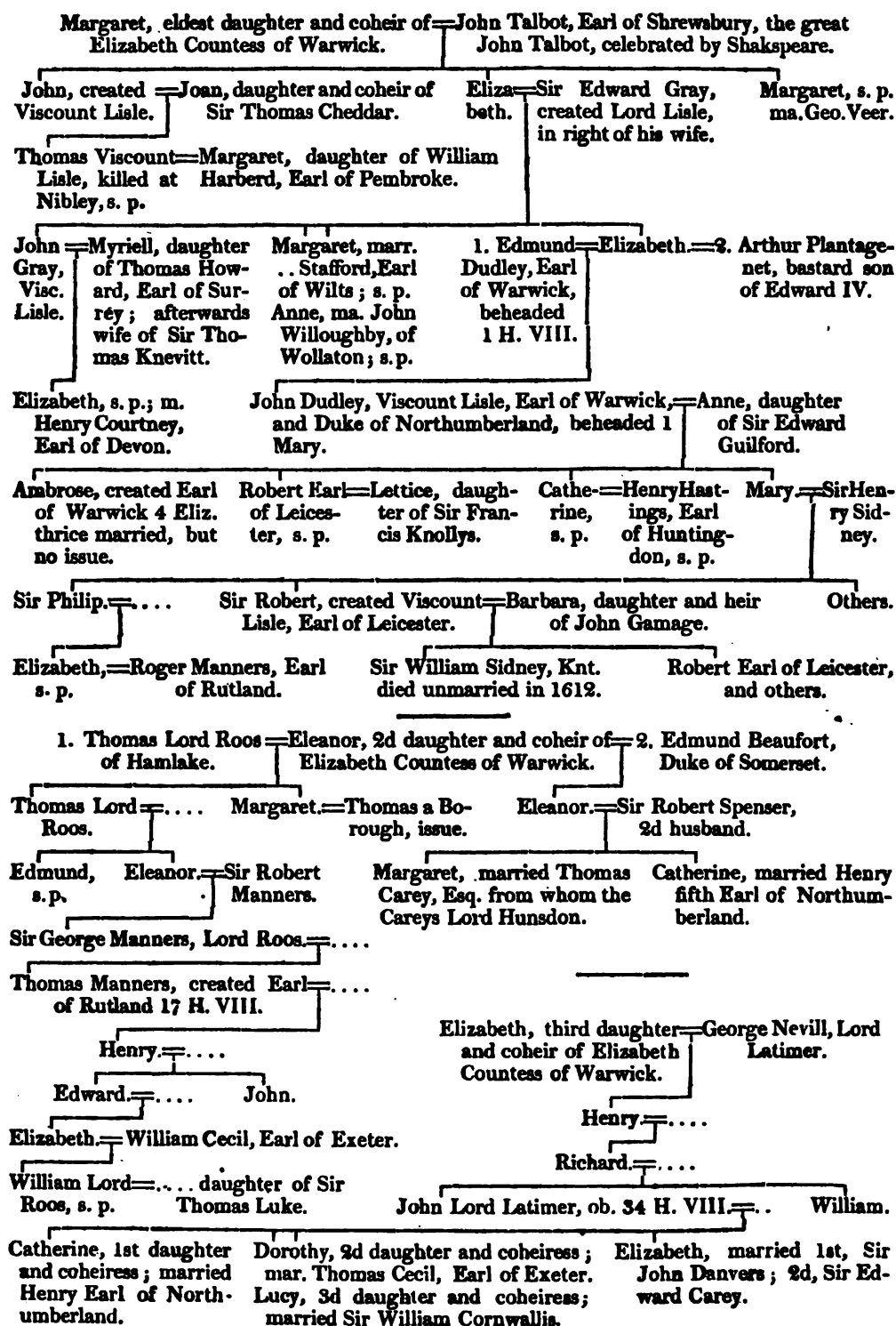
Charleton, Tetroll, Clouton,
Norbury, Langdon.

PEDIGREE OF THIS LORD.

Thomas Lord Berkeley, — Margaret, daughter of Gerard Warren,
ob. 13 Jul. 1417. Lord L'Isle; ob. et. 30.

Elizabeth, only daughter and heir. — Richard Lord Beauchamp.

1. Margaret, 2. Eleanor, 3. Elizabeth, daughters and coheirs, of whom in succession.



Killpeck, co. Hereford, Barony, &c. — Robert Walleron, Baron of Killpeck, died 1 Edward I. *s. p.*; and Robert Walleron, son of William, brother of the above Robert, was his heir: yet, notwithstanding, the above Robert gave to Allan Plogenet, son of his sister Alice, the Castle, Manor, and Lordship of Killpecke, with the appurtenances, to hold to the said Allen and the heirs of his body, as appeareth by the said Inquisition: by vertue of which entayles the said Allen was Baron of Killpeck, and somoned, amongst other Barons, to the Parliament, and dyed 27 Edward I. *MS. Berkeley, p. 505.*

Holgate and Acton Burnell Manors. — John Handlowe, in right of Maud his wife, was seised of the Manors of Holgate, Acton Burnell, and others, for term of her life; remainder to Nicholas Handlowe, *alias* Burnell, son of the above Maud and John, by a fine of the King's Court; and John Lovell was next heir of the above Maud and her first born son by her first husband. *Id. p. 506.*

JAMES THE FIRST.

Stile. — James de Berkeley, Knt. and James de Berkeley Lord of Berkeley, Knt. and James de Berkeley, Knt. Lord of Berkeley, and the Nobleman, Lord James Berkeley, Knt. Lord of Berkeley. *Id. p. 462.*

Drawing Room. — Thomas Lord Berkeley being in Christmas time in his withdrawing chamber. *Id. p. 468.*

Letters, unpleasant — Bearers compelled to eat them. — 18 Henry V. one David Woodburne, with divers others of his fellow-servants of their master, John Talbot, Viscount Lisle, son and heir of the said Margaret Countess of Shrewsbury, coming to Wotton, served this Lord James with a *subpœna* for his appearance in the Chancery, and insisted on obeying the process. This Lord James not only beat the parties, but “will he nill he” inforced the said David to eat the subpœna, wax, and parchment. *Id. p. 488.*

Letter of Isable Lady Berkeley. — Lord James, through his law-suits, being obliged to man his Castle with strength, this excellent Lady was compelled to be in London to manage his law affairs.

“To my right worshipful and reverend Lord and Husband be these delivered.

“Right worshipful and reverend Lord and Husband,

“I recommend me to you with all my whole hart, desiring alwayes to hear of your good welfare, the which God mayntayne and encrease ever to your worship, and it please you to hear how I fare, Sir, squall and squall. Thomas, Roger, and Jacket have asked suerty of peace of mee, for their intent was to bringe me into the Towre; but I trust in God tomorrowe they shall go in bayle unto the next term, and soe to goe home, and then to come agayne: and, Sur, I trust to God and you will not treat with them; but keep your own in the most manlyest wyse; yee shall have the land for ones, and was ware of Venables of Alderly, of Thomas Mull, and all your false counsaill. Keep well your place. The Earl of Shroesbury lyeth right nigh by you, and shapeth all the wyles that he can to distresse you and yours, for he will not meddle with you openly no maner wise but to be with great falsdome, that he can bringe about to beguile you, or else he causeth that yee have to fewe peopull about you; then will he set on you; for he sayth, I will never come to the King agayne till he have done you an ill turne. Sur, your matter speedeth, and doth right well, save my costeth great good. For the reverence of God send money, or else I must lay my horse to pledge, and come home on my fete. Keep well all about you till I come home, and trete not without mee, and then all thinge shall be well, with the grace of Almighty God, who have you in his keeping. Written at London, the Wednesday next afore Whitsunday.

“Your Wife the Lady of Berkeley.”

Gentlemen lending Money upon Pawns — Church Books and Plate pawned. — This Lord James hereupon borroweth 22 marks of Master Nicholas Poyntz, wherof to repay 12 marks on Midsomer day following, and the other ten marks on Michaelmas day after; and for assurance thereof he pawned to him one guilt masse book and chalice of silver, wayinge 18 oz.; a chesipull with stolys and fanons of red sattin; three aubes, &c.

Title of Worshipful and Worship. — See Pat. 23 Henry VI. pars 2. m. 16. to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Claus. 8 Henry V. m. 10. in

dors. Parl. 31 Henry VI. Parl. 7 Henry IV. p. 2. m. 6. 27 Henry VI. art. 10. Claus. 4 Henry VI. dors.

Revenge of the Middle Ages. — The Countess of Shrewsbury's followers having got into the Castle and confined Lord Berkeley, this Lord's people went to a blind man's house, a tenant of the Countess, and robbed the blind man, and finding but little spoil, they took a brand-iron, and set it on the fire till it was glowing hot, and then they took the blind man, and would have set him upon it, but he told them where his goods were. *MS. Berkeley, p. 498.*

Castles, how watched and secured. — "And streight they rode to the Castle; and when they came to the Castle-gate, Rice called upon the watch, and anon the said watch went to the said Lord James, who had the keyes in his own keeping; and he came downward to one Thomas Fleshewer, then being yeoman of his chamber, who came and opened the wicket-gate of the Castle, &c. *Id. p. 499.*

Coarseness of Females of Rank. — The Countess of Shrewsbury, through the favour of her husband, the great Talbot, came to Gloucester, and had the Lady of this Lord James imprisoned, and so she dyed there of ill treatment; and obtained other sacrifices from the Lord James, under pain of death: and she put the people of the country to fine and ransom of the utterance of their goods; and they that might not bere (*sic*), she caused them by the members to be hanged. *Id. p. 503.*

Visiting Agreements in Writing between a Father and Son. — It was agreed that his son William should not come into the Lordship of Berkeley with more persons than ten, by day or by night, and that he should come peaceably, and send word to his father of his coming half a day before hand; but not to stay at any coming above seven days. *Id. p. 508.*

ESTATES OF THIS LORD.

Co. Warwick.

Aspley, Alspath, and Flekenho, in right of his wife, to whom they were given, 4 Henry V. by her father, Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk.

He also died seised of the Manor and Hundred of Portbury, and Manor of Portshead, co. Somerset; together with Gloucestershire Estates.

Seal. — There was no reverse, or *privy seal*, in this Lord's arms.
MS. Berkeley, p. 523.

Marriage Portions, &c. — Gifts of Cloaths to Relatives on the Occasion. — The last wife of this Lord was Joan, sister of John second Earl of Shrewsbury. The condition of the marriage was, that the said Earl should pay to the said Lord James, on the marriage-day, 100 marks, and provide his sister her marriage apparel. *Id.* p. 515.

1st wife. . . . =	2d wife. Isable, daughter of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk; widow of Henry Ferrars, Lord of Groby.	James Lord Berkeley, ob. 22 Oct. 3 E. IV.	=	3d wife. Joan, sister of John second Earl of Shrewsbury; afterwards wife of Edmund Hungerford, Esq. Had no issue.
William, next Lord.	Elizabeth, mar. Thomas Burdett, co. Warwick, Esq.			Alice, married Richard Arthur, of Clapton, near Portbury, co. Somerset.
2. James, killed in France.	Isabel, married William Try, of Hardwicke*.			
3. Richard.				
4. Thomas.				

Thomas the fourth son was stock-father to the Berkeleys of Worcester and Herefordshires.

PEDIGREE OF THOMAS FOURTH SON OF THIS LORD.

Thomas Berkeley, 4th = Margaret, daughter and heir of Richard Guy, of Minsterworth, ob. 1484. = Philip Waterton, of Waterton, in Wales.

John = . . . Thomas. Richard. Edward. Margery. Isabel. Margery.

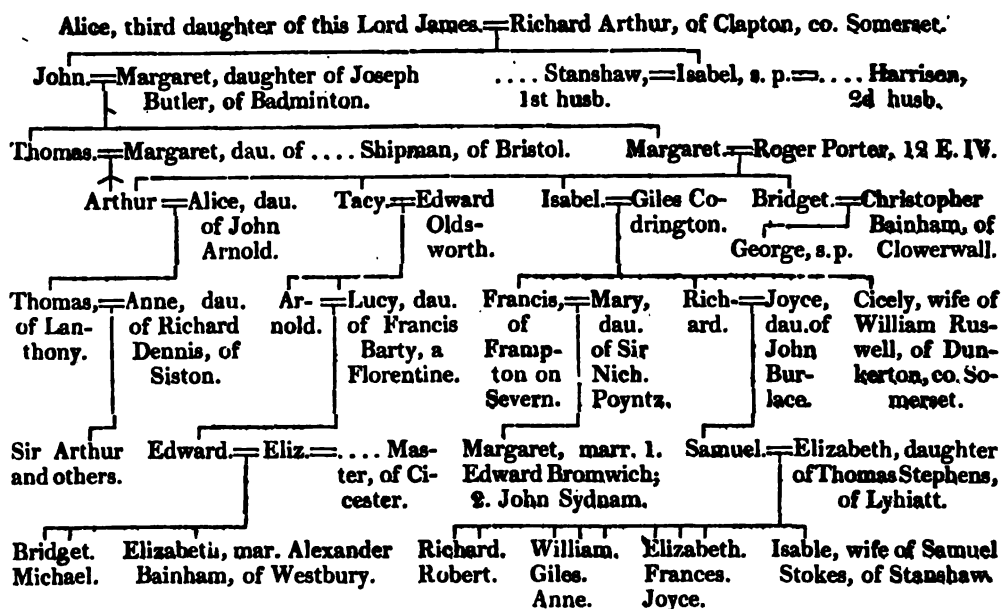
John. Thomas = . . . daughter of . . . Curnock, 2d wife.

Morgan Griffith, 1st husband. = Joan = Richard Oldland, 2d husband. = Frances = John Smith, of Middleton, in Hinton.

Edward. Frances. Blanch = Thomas Barber, of Berkeley Heath. Thomas. James. Richard, mar. Joan Richards, of Wanswell.

Alice,

* Mr. Smyth's Pedigree of Trye is printed in Fosbroke's Gloucestershire, vol. I. p. 297.



WILLIAM MARQUESS BERKELEY.

Privy Council, antiently salaried. — This Lord, 23 Edward IV. was made of the Privy Council, with a fee of 100 marks *per annum*, for his better attendance, out of the subsidies of London and Bristol. *MS. Berkeley, p. 533.*

Castles, why necessary. — This Lord kept close to his Castle as a subterfuge from debts, outlawries, statutes, and the like. Corruption of porters was the chief means of getting possession of the Castles; and the object was, to secure the Lord, that he might be compelled to sign over his estates. *Id. p. 511—544.*

Engineers to look into the Repairs of Castles. — An officer of this kind was kept. Robert Veel was this Lord's Engineer. *Id. p. 541.*

Lying in the same Bed an especial Token of Amity. — "By the token, that we lay togeder at Michaelmas in one bed." *Letter in p. 542.*

Patents issued for the Appointment of mean Offices. — Lord Lisle issued a Patent to create a Park-keeper. *MS. Berkeley, p. 542.*

Beavers in Helmets, to keep off Archery. — The Lord Lisle was shot with an arrow, as his beaver was up. *Id. p. 551.*

Mother, common Term for old Women. — Mother Breton, Mother Parnell, Mother Peter, and others. *Id. p. 551.*

Peeresses — Rank upon second Marriage. — The Viscountess Lisle, after her husband's death, married Henry Bodrigan, of Bodrigan in Cornwall, and also wrote her name before her husband's, and he only signed "Bodrigan." *Id. p. 549.*

Counsel — Retaining Fees. — In his law-suits this Lord bought off a great number of the Counsell not to take part against him. *Id. p. 552.*

MANORS HELD BY THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, &c.
FROM PAT. 17 AND 18 EDWARD IV.

Co. Suffolk.

Duningworth,
Horseley cum Sutton,
Staverton cum Bromeswell.

John Lord Howard and Margaret his wife, the Manor of Pritwell in *Essex.*

Co. Leicester.

Dalby,
Chalcombe,
Cold Overton,
Segrave,
Melton Mowbray, &c.

Joan Lady Berkeley held

Newsam, Brind,
Kirkby, Gulthorp,
Malsart, and
Burton in Thornton;
Lonsdale, all *Co. York.*

MOLETY OF THE DUKE OF NORFOLK'S MANERIAL ESTATES;
WHICH CAME TO THIS LORD IN RIGHT OF HIS MOTHER:
ALL WHICH ARE MENTIONED IN THE ACTS OF PARLIAMENT
4, 5, 17, AND 19 HENRY VII.

Co. York.

Donington,	Hovingham,	Brind,	Burton in
Twaytes,	Kirkby Malsell,	Gunthorpe,	Hovesden.
Thriske,	Thornton,	Newsam, and	

Co. Lincoln.

Epworth, Ouston,
Cothorpe, Haxey,
Belton, and
Westborow, Wrote.

Co. Essex.

Mawney, Great Chesterford,
Doveridd, Denge, *alias*
Nerwick, Dangy.

Co. Bucks.

Segrave in Pen, Marlowe, Wenge.

Co. Bedford.

Scolfield, Hamaunce, Bromham.

Co. Warwick.

Callowdon, Mereden,
Thurlaston, Aspele,
Fleckenhoe, and
Alspath, Kenton.

Co. Huntingdon.

Feny Stanton, Aucombury, and
Wilton, Weston.

Co. Salop.

Stodesdon.

Co. Leicester.

Melton Mowbray, Dalby,
Cold Overton, Chacombe,
Mountsorrell, Witherly,
Sileby, Twiford, and
Segrave, Goscot.

Co. Derby.

Bretby, Ressington,
Linton, Rollaston, and
Colton, Ashborne.

Co. Hertford.

Weston Baldock.

Co. Cambridge.

Hinton, Kenet, Kentford.

Co. Worcester.

North Redill.

*Westminster and the Town of
Calais.*

Divers Tenements.

Co. Sussex.

Furtington, Buckfold,
Bosham, Findon, and
Thorney, Slasham.

Fourth Part of the Manors of
Brighthelmeston, Seford,
Clayton, and
Mydleton, Alington.
The Fourth Part of the Moiety
of the Manors of
Cokefield, Hounden, and Kyme.

The Chace of Cleers.

The Forest of Worth.

The Borough of Lewis.

The Barony of Lewes.

Normansland, &c. in Ilford, co.
Sussex.

Co. Surrey.

Wisseley.

The Fourth Part of the Manors of
Reygate and Dorking.

The Fourth Part of the Toll of
Guilford and Southwark.

Co. Middlesex.

The Fourth Part of the Moiety of
the Manor of
Tyborne, *alias* Marybone.

<i>North Wales.</i>		Herne,	Armere,
The Castle of Holt.		Wrexham,	Osbaston,
The Lordship and Manor of		Burton,	Sonford,
Bromfield Yate.		Allington,	Oseleston,
		Estclusan,	The Castle of
<i>Marches of Wales.</i>		Eglosicle,	Leons.
Moiety of Half of the Manors of		Ruyabon,	The Town of
Puckhill,	Iscoyd,	Abinbury,	Leons,
Sessewike,	Newlington,	Dymill,	Grefford, and
Redewall,	Cobham,	Morton-Fabor,	Sonford.

Titles sold by the Crown — Interest, &c. bought — Cunning Management of opposite Parties. — This Lord being created Earl of Nottingham, in order to climb higher, promised the King [Richard III.] a good estate, after the decease of Joan his wife; and for this the King in return promised him all his interest, favour, &c. *MS. Berkeley, p. 593.*

This Lord so managed as to preserve the favour of both Richard III. and Henry VII. by aiding the one with men, the other with money, neither with his person. *Id. p. 565.*

To be made Earl Marshal he gave to Sir William Stanley and his heirs all his part and purpart of the Manors of [in Wales and the Marches adjacent to Salop]

Puckhill,	Estelusan,	Sonford,	Castle and Town
Sessewike,	Eglosicle,	Osseleston,	of Leons,
Redewall,	Reabon,	Castle and Ma-	Bramfield Yate,
Iscoyd,	Abinbury,	nor of Wynes-	Wrexam,
Newelington,	Dennell,	tran,	Almore,
Cobham,	Morton-Fabor,	Burton,	Wobstone,
Hern,	Armored,	Alington,	Sonford.
Wrexham,	Osbaston,		

To be made Marquess of Berkeley he gave to King Henry VII.

His Castle and Lordship of Berkeley.	<i>Co. Sussex.</i> Five Manors, a Forest, a Chace, and a Barony.
<i>Co. Gloucester.</i> Twelve Manors and three Advowsons.	<i>Co. Surrey.</i> Two Manors.
<i>Co. Somerset.</i> Two Manors.	<i>Co. Huntingdon.</i> Four Manors.
<i>Co. Warwick.</i> Four Manors.	<i>Co. Hertford.</i> One Manor.
<i>Co. Leicester.</i> Eight Manors.	<i>Co. Cambridge.</i> Three Manors.
<i>Co. Derby.</i> Six Manors.	<i>Co. Bedford.</i> A Barony and four Manors.
<i>Co. Essex.</i> Four Manors.	&c. &c. &c.

Buying Court Favour by bribing Courtiers. — He gave for this purpose divers Estates to Sir William Stanley, Lord Chamberlaine; and to Sir Reginald Bray, as rewards for his favour at Court, he gave the Manor of Hance, *co. Bedford*; and his Manors and Lands in Kensington and Marybone, *alias* Tyborne.

And for the like Court favour he gave to Thomas Stanley, Earl of Derby, the King's father-in-law, the Manors of

<i>Co. York.</i>	<i>Co. Warwick.</i>
Donington, Kirkby Malsart,	Alspath and Moreden.
Twaytes, and	<i>Co. Sussex.</i>
Thirske, Burton in Lons-	Slayham.
Hovingham, dall.	<i>Co. Surrey.</i>
<i>Co. Bucks.</i>	Wisselee.
Winge, Pen, and	
Segrave, Marlow.	
<i>Co. Essex.</i>	
Denge, <i>alias</i> Dengy.	
<i>Co. Lincoln.</i>	
Belton, Owston,	
Epworth, and	
Haxey, Wrote.	

In the same year he conveyed the Manors of Hinton and Kenet, *co. Cambridge*, to himself for life; remainder to Sir Richard Wyloughby for life; remainder to the heirs of the said Earl. *Lic. Reg. 8 Febr. 3 Hen. VII.*

Callowdon.

July, 3 Henry VII. he conveyed this Manor, with like remainders, to the same parties; which Manor was in lease to Sir Humphry Talbot

mainder to the King and his heirs-male.

Castle and Barony of Bedford.

He sold these, which were held by the tenure of being the King's Almoner, having for his fee the cloth the King walked on at the Coronation, the silver alms-dish which stood before him at dinner, and one tun of wine.

Great Chesterford.

He conveyed, 7 Henry VII. this Manor to himself and the Lady Ann his wife, for life; re-

Ships kept to fetch Wine — Master's Fee. — He used to have a ship, called the George of Berkeley, sent to Burdeaux for wine, and upon return he kept 200 tuns, and gave the rest to the master of the ship. *MS. Berkeley, p. 576.*

Divorces, antient Opinions of — Origin of marrying after Divorce. — This Lord married, first, Elizabeth, daughter of Reginald West, Lord De la Ware, from whom he was divorced. It used to be held that a man ought not to marry again even if his wife committed adultery; but Mr. Smyth says, the position, that a man having put away his wife for adultery may marry again, is maintained by the learned writings of so many late judicious Divines in most of the reformed Churches of this day, and hath so troubled the pulpit of St. Mary's in Oxford, which in my younger years I there heard not forty years ago. *Id. p. 580.*

Frequency of Intermarriage among Relatives. — Mr. Smyth says, there were more than twenty married couples within the forbidden degrees not more than five miles from Berkeley Castle. *Id. p. 581.*

Pin-Money Jointures. — His second wife was Joan or Jane, daughter of Sir Thomas Strangways and Catherine his wife, first wife of Sir William Willoughby. She was daughter of Catharine Duchess of Norfolk, and sister of John late Duke of Norfolk. She brought him in portion the Manors of Kirkby Malsart, Burton, Sundesdall,

Thorneton, Newsame, Brind, and Gilpthorpe in Spalding Moore, co. York, and the Manor of Donver in Norfolk, for her life, of the inheritance of John Duke of Norfolk. She had the profits of all his Manors, and of £.160 *per annum* rent of the Manor of Ham, and 100 marks rent *per annum* for the support of herself and her chamberlain, and of her own servants. Her jointure was his whole property. *MS. Berkeley, p. 582.*

Marriage Contracts made when Children were Infants.—He had two children by her, Thomas and Catharine, who both died infants. Thomas, when only five years old, was contracted by his father to Mary, daughter of Anne Countess of Pembroke. *Id. p. 583.*

Seals.—For his manual or letter-seal he used the lyon, borne by Mowbray; for his great seal the arms of Brotherton and Berkeley in scutcheon cornerwise, the supporters unicorns, and the crest the helmet and bishop's mitre. Legend, "Sig. Honorabilis D'ni Will'i de Berkeley et Wotton." *Id. p. 586.*

Town Houses used only for attending Court.—5 Henry VII. he took a house within the precinct of the Sanctuary at Westminster for five years, at £.5 rent, where, for his more commodious attendance at Court, he lived till his death. *Id. p. 586.*

Younger Brothers, Servants of the Elder.—His brothers Thomas and Maurice lived at the Castle, as servants, under his direction, till he havocked his patrimony. *Id. p. 588.*

Nobility annulled by Poverty.—This was an antient rule of Civilians; for which Mr. Smyth quotes Nevizan, Silv. Nupt. lib. IV. p. 354. *Id. p. 589.*

Legacy, curious.—He gave to Isable, daughter of his brother Thomas, a legacy of twenty marks, to be paid in ten years. *Id. p. 587.*

Warrants for Sporting.—June 1, 21 Edward IV. the Duke of Buckingham issued his warrants to all his keepers and officers, to permit his right worshipful and truly beloved cozen the Viscount Berkeley to take his pleasure in huntinge in any of his forests or chaces. *Id. p. 593.*

Rangerships of Parks, antiently what. — 39 Henry VI. Anne Duchess of Buckingham made this Lord master of her games of deer, and supervisor of all her parks, &c.

1. Elizabeth, daugh. of	2. Joan, daughter	William Marquess	— Anne, daughter of Sir John
Reginald West, Lord	of Sir Thomas	Berkeley.	Fynes, Lord Dacres, s. p.
Delaware; divorced.	Strangways.		

Thomas, ob. infans. Catherine, ob. infans.

MAURICE [FIFTH] LORD BERKELEY.

Younger Brothers not marrying early. — He was born at Berkeley anno 1435, the third son of James Lord Berkeley; and at the age of became heir to his brother the Marquess. He was educated at Berkeley, and lived at Thornbury, having married at thirty years of age. *MS. Veel, p. 602.*

“This Lord, with a milk-white head in this irksome old age of seventy years, in Winter termes, and frosty seasons, with a buckram bagge, stuffed with lawe cases, in early mornings and late evenings, walked with his eldest sonne betweene the fower Innes of Court and Westminster Hall, following his lawe-suites in his owne old person, not for himselfe but for his posterity.” *Id. p. 646.*

The Manors recovered by this Lord were,

Segrave in Pen, Denge, Hovingham, Doninton, Thwaytes, and Thriske — Given by the Marquess to Stanley Earl of Derby (as before); the rest the Earl retained.

Hovingham, Burton in Lonsdall, and Kirkby Malsart — Parcel of the lands of Roger Bigodd, Earl of Norfolk.

Epsworth, Ouston, and Haksey — Members of the Manor of Thriske, were derived from the Grant of Edward II. to Thomas de Brotherton and Mary his wife, and the heirs of their bodies.

Segrave in Penne, Twaytes, co. York — Denningworth, co. Suffolk — Were recovered by an entail made to John Lord Segrave and Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of the above Thomas Brotherton.

Winge Manor — Recovered by an entayle made by Richard Earl of Arundle to Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of the said Richard the Earl, and so to the Marquess, upon partition between the Howards and him. *MS. Berkeley, p. 613.*

Two Acts of Parliament made 5 and 7 Henry VII. were voided by another Act made 19 Henry VII. by which this Lord obtained the Manor and Advowson of Chesterford, co. Essex.

The Fourth of the Manors of Brightemarston, Muhinge, Cleiton, Seford, and Middleton, Alington.
The Fourth of the Moiety of the Manors of

Cokefield, Hundon, and Kymer. Chace of Cleeres. Forest of Worth. Borough of Lewes. Barony of Lewes.

Profits of the Courts of
"No Man's Lande."

The Fourth of the Manors of Ryegate and Dorking; of the Toll of Guilford and Southwark; of the Manor of Tyborne, *alias* Marybone.

Which Estates this Lord Maurice, 19 Henry VII. conveyed to George Nevill, Lord Burgavenny, and his heirs. *Hilarii Recordæ* 19 Hen. VII. Rot. 22, &c.

Bosham, co. Sussex. — Edward II. (*Cart. 6 Edw. II.*) gave this Manor to Thomas de Brotherton. This Lord petitioned to be restored, and was restored 19 Henry VII.; and this Manor was in the Berkeleys in 1628.

Fennystanton Manor, co. Huntingdon. — John Lord Segrave settled this Manor, by fine, in Michaelmas Term 19 Edward III.; with a render to himself and to Margaret his wife, and the heirs of their bodies. This Lord restored 22 Henry VII.

Deposits in Abbeyes. — Certain deeds were deposited in a chest within the Grey Friars of London; which chest, as well for the surety of divers evidences, was sealed up by William Maryner, then Common Priest to the Lord Cardinall of Canterbury.

Seal of this Lord. — He used only the arms, without crest, supporters, or circumscription ; and also a little seal with the lion rampant, the coat of Mowbray. *MS. Berkeley, p. 641.*

This Lord died seised of the Manors of

Co. Bucks.

Winge and Segrave.

Co. Essex.

Denge and Bridgewicke.

Co. York.

Hovingham, Twaytes, and
Wonynton, Winesthorpe.

Co. Derby.

Bretby, Rostlaston,
Hinton, Ashburne,
Coton, and
Ressingdon, Howys.

Co. Leicester.

MeltonMowbray, Chawcombe.
Cold Overton, TheAdvowsons
Segrave, ofColdOverton,
Witherly, Segrave,
Sibley, Howby,
Mountsorrel, Kegworth,
Goscote, Sutton Bo-
Dalby, and nington, &c.

Co. Warwick.

Thurlaston, Fleckenhoe, Aspely.

Callowdon, in the County and City
of Coventry, co. Warwick.

Co. Huntingdon.

Acombury, Hilton,
Weston, Guetrerne, and
Fennystanton, Murrowe.

Co. Sussex.

Bosham, Funtington.
Buckford, Manor and Park
Thorney, and of Rewbush.

Co. Cambridge and Norfolk.

Hinton, Kenet, and Kentford.

Co. Surrey.

Maningford Brewes.

Maurice, ob. 22 H. VII. anno 1506. — Isable *, daughter of Philip Meade, Esq. son of Thomas, son of Thomas, descended from the Meads of Mead-place, in Ffeyland, in Wraxall, co. Somerset.

Maurice, next
Lord, s. p.

Thomas Lord Berke-
ley, second son.

James. . . .

Anne. — Sir William Dennis, of
Dirham.

Mary, wife of Sir Thomas Perrot.

* Richard Meade her brother married Anne, daughter of Thomas Paunsfoot, of Hasfield ; but dying very young, s. p. 3 Henry VII. this lady became heir to divers lands and manors in co. Gloucester, &c. *MS. Berkeley, p. 615.*

Ceremonial of the Funeral of this Lady ISABLE; an Instance before the Reformation, as another will be given after it.

Endorsure. — “This bill bee delivered to mye right worshipful and speciall good master Sir Maurice Berkeley, Knight.”

“Plesith your good mastership, the ordering at thenterment of my Lady your mother hereaft followeth.

“*Item.* First, when I perceived she began to draw from this lyff, I caused . . . Prests to say dyvers orisons, and also to shew hir of the passion of Crist, and of the merits of the same, whereunto she gave mervelous goodly wordes, for after his aneyling [extreme unction] she came to good and perfect remembrance.

“*Item.* Aft she was departed, I caused David Sawter [Psalter] to be said continually, untill the day of her buryeing; for as sonne as oon company had seid, an other company of Prestes began; and soe she was wached with prayer continually, fro Wensday until Monday.

Good Rings of Bells formerly, because so much employed in Funerals. — “*Item.* Ryngyng daily with all the bells contynually; that is to say, at St. Michell’s xxxiii peles, at Trinitie xxxiii peles, at St. John’s xxxiii peles, at Babyllake, because hit was so nigh, lvii peles, and in the Mother Church the . . . xxx peles, and every pele xiid.

“*Item.* Upon Sounday, when hir hors letyr [horse-litter] was apparelled, and wax and all other things redy, she was set forwards, aft this manner.

“*Item.* First, xxx women of her levery in black gowns, and kercheves upon their heds, of . . . Kerchew, which was not surveled neither hemmed, because they mought be knowen latly cut out of newe cloth; and everye woman beryng a tapyr of wax of lb. weight and a half.

“*Item.* After them fowlowed xxxiii crafts [tradesmen] with their lights, to the number of . . . torches.

“*Item.* About hir horseleter was hir owne servaunte and other, beryng torches of cleyne wax, to nombr of xxx, in blacke gownes.

“*Item.* The orders of friers whyt and gray, with their crosses, next after the lights of the crafts.

“ *Item.* Prests to the nombr of and more, which went with their crosses next before the hersse [the horse-litter].

“ *Item.* After the horse-leter v gyntilwomen mourners.

“ *Item.* Aft them Mr. Recorder and I, Mr. Bonde and my cozen Portes, in stede of thexecutors and sup’visors.

Corporations attending great Funerals. — “ *Item.* Then Mr. Maire, the Master of Yeld (Guild or Town-hall), Aldermans, Sheriffs, Chamberleyns, and Wardens.

“And soe she was conveid to the Mothir Church the , where she rested in the queere, before the high auter, all that night, and had their a solemn derige (Psalm v.); and the Maire and his Bredren went into Saynt Mary hall, wher as a drynkyng was made for them, fyrst kakys (cakes), comfitts, the secund course marmelot, redd wyne, and claret, and the third course wafris and blanch powder, with romney and muskedele *; and I thank God, noe plate ne spoones wast lost, yet ther was xx desyn spones.

“ Upon Monday she sate forward, aft masse, with the said lights and crafts, the seid v mourners rydyng in sed-saddles, and ther horses tressed with blacke; Mr. Recorder and I, Mr. Bonde and Porter, rydyng aft theym; and then Mr. Maire, Aldermen, Sheriffs, Wardens, and Chamb’leynes, rydinge in like order as they were; and at Bynley Brugge met my Lord th’ Abbot of Combe, with his mitre, sensyng the herse; and in his company Mr. Browne, Mr. Broughton, and many othir, ye may be sure, to the nombr of v or vi thousand pepull. I am of a suerty ther was at everye sittynge above eleven or twelve score messes, and the bordes (tables) was divers times set, and Thomas Berkeley’s Prest (Priest) say the orderynge of all.

“ Written at Caloughdon the xvi day of Aprille.

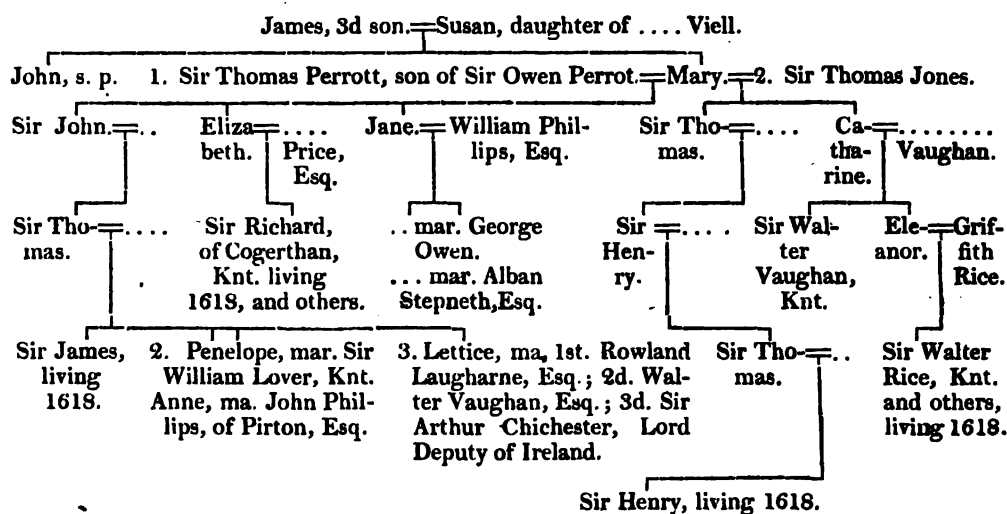
“ Your servaunt,

THOMAS TRY.”

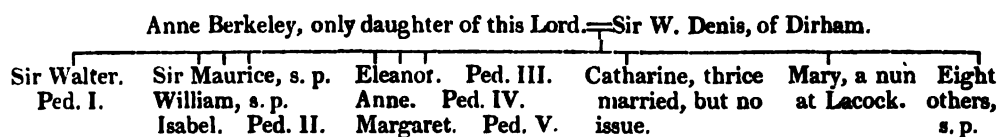
[Re-printed from Fosbroke’s Economy of Monastic Life, p. 82.]

* Genoese and Hungarian wines. Warton’s English Poetry, vol. II. p. 253.

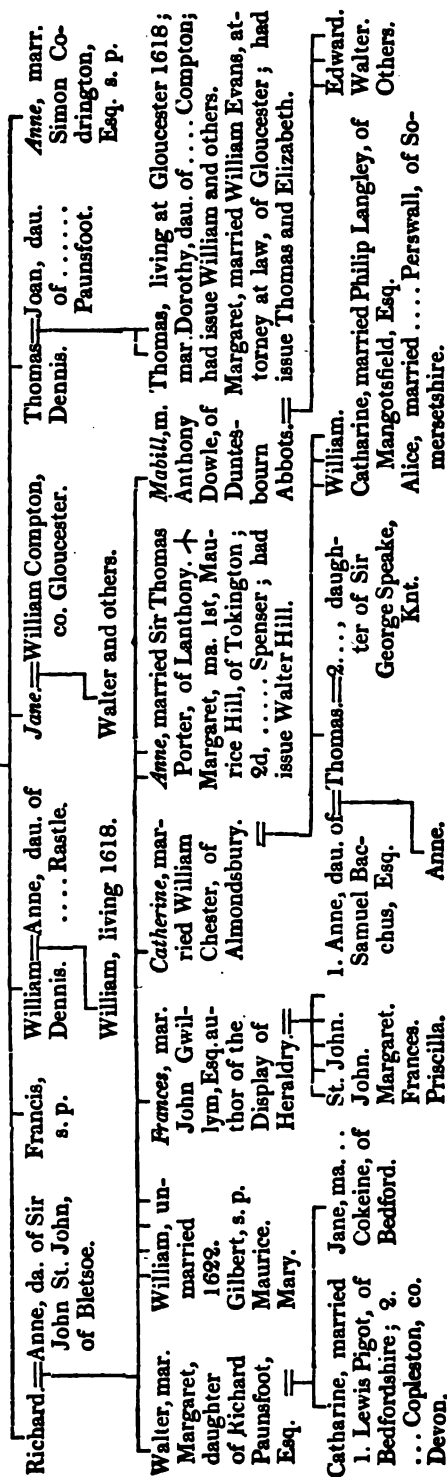
PEDIGREES OF THE YOUNGER CHILDREN OF THIS LORD MAURICE.



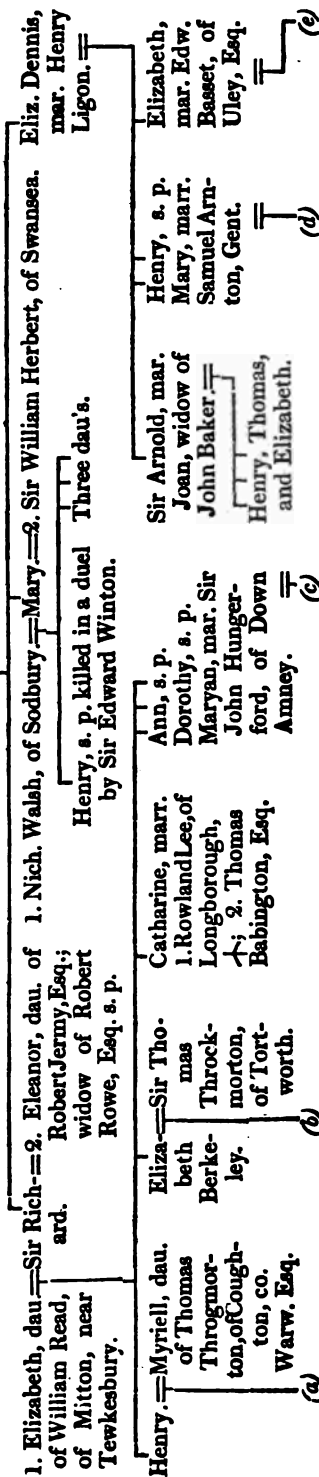
N. B. All the chiefe Gentlemen of the three Shires of Pembroke, Caermarthen, and Cardigan, living in 1640, were descended from this Mary Berkeley, grand-daughter of Lord Maurice.

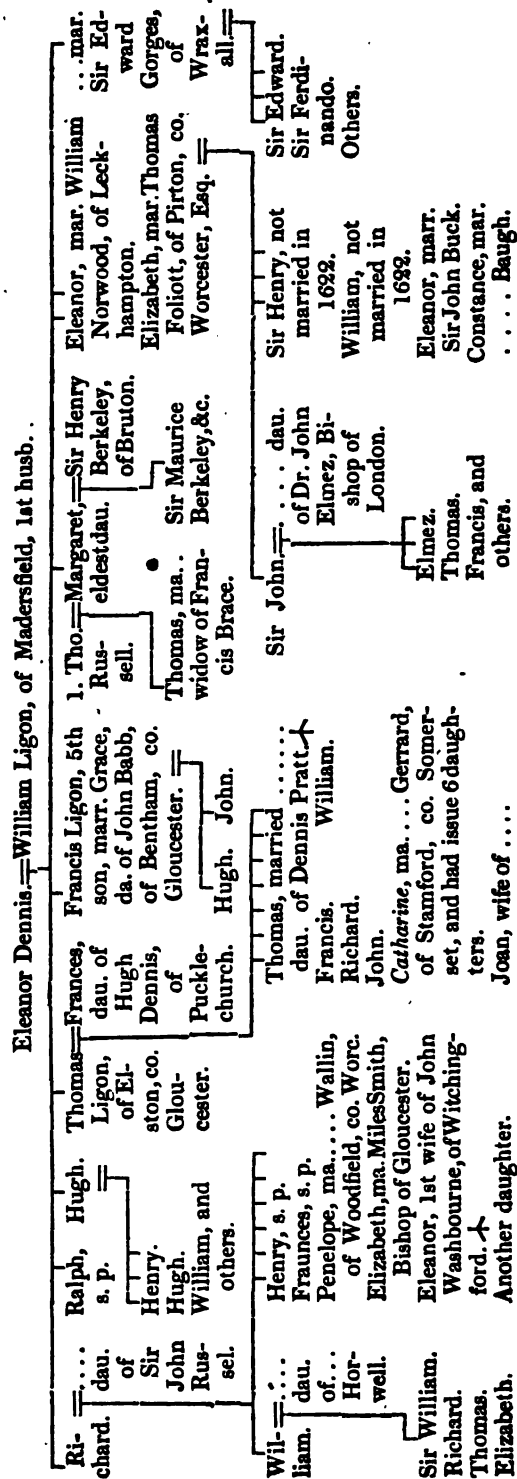
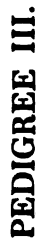


Richard, eldest son of Sir Walter Dennis.—Margaret, daughter of Sir Richard Weston, Knt.

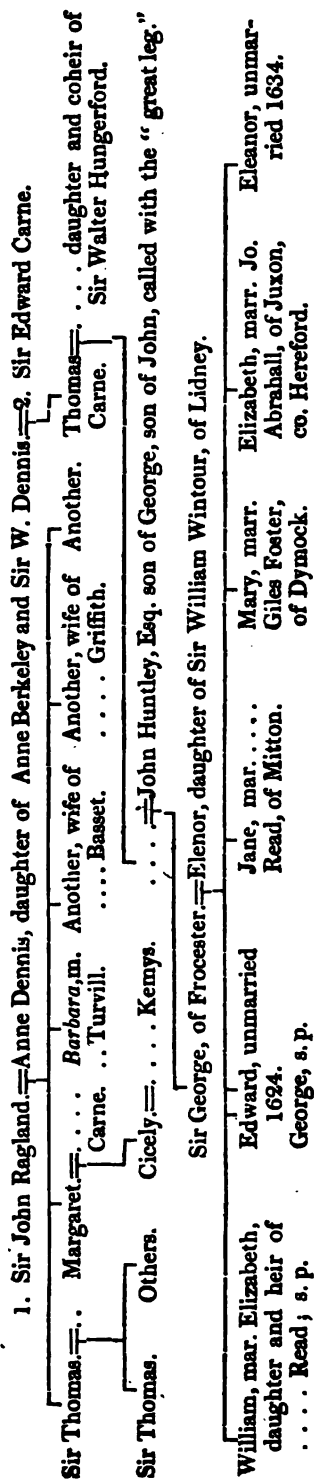


**ISSUE OF ISABLE DENNIS, DAUGHTER OF ANNE BERKELEY.
Sir John Berkeley, of Stoke =Isable Denny.**

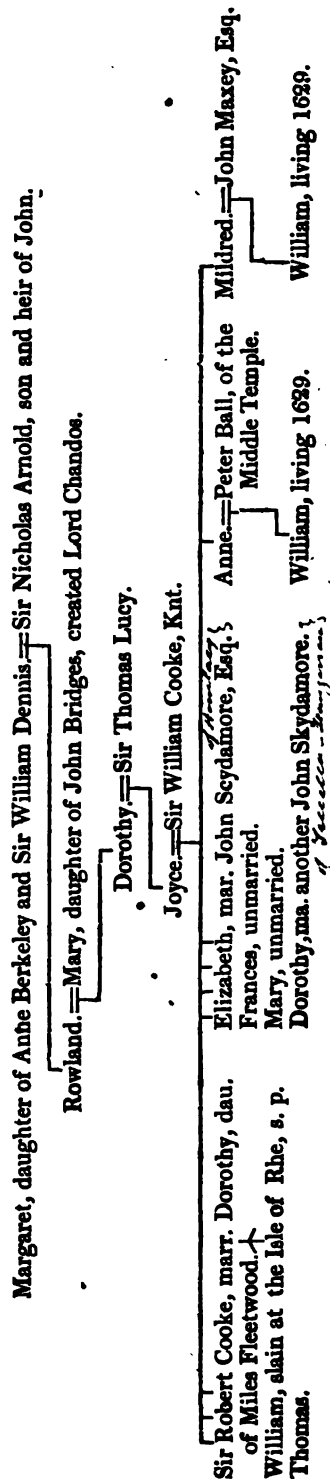




PEDIGREE IV.



PEDIGREE V.



MAURICE [SIXTH] LORD BERKELEY.

Travelling and adopting a Military Life where there were no Children. — This Lord was born 7 Edward IV. *anno* 1467, and was brought up under his father at Thornbury for the most part ; and, 2 Richard III. *anno* 1484, marrying a lady by whom he had no issue, he, with his wife's consent, went abroad, and became a great soldier. *MS. Veel, p. 655.*

Titles altered optionally. — When he was in England he resided at Yate : his stile was first Maurice Berkeley, Esq. ; but when he was in the King's service he stiled himself Maurice Berkeley, son and heir of Maurice Berkeley, Lord Berkeley, and cousin and heir of William Marquess Berkeley, Earl Marshall, &c.

Knights of the King's Body. — He was sworn *pro corpore Regis*, a Knight of the King's Body, 6 Henry VIII.

Quarter Sessions held where the Sheriff pleased. — 6 and 7 Henry VIII. as High Sheriff of Gloucester he procured many of the Quarter Sessions to be held at Tetbury, his own manor. *Id. p. 657.*

Housekeeping Accounts. — Every Saturday he cast up his Household Accompts of what was disbursed by his Steward, Clerk of the Kitchen, and for his stable, and subscribed each week's total sum with his own hand. When the ordinary allowance was exceeded, the margin gave the reason, by such and such strangers; and when there was excess, the lady objected, as the items "commanded by my lady" express. *Id. p. 658.*

Ready Money, how scarce. — He borrowed £.1000 to go abroad in the wars to Gascony, and settled his estate for the payment of it. The lender was a Serjeant at Law. *Id. pp. 662, 663.*

Previous to the King's setting out, he addressed to him the following

ORDERS TO BE OBSERVED FOR THE ARMY.

Imprimis. To divide the Army into three parts; that is to say, the Voward, Battle, and Rere-ward.

Item. To appoynt the chieftest Captaine of the Voward, and what Capitaines and Number shall goe with him.

Item. To appoint the Captayne and Number of the Battle.

Item. To appoint the chiefe Capteyn of the Rereward, and what Captaynes and Number shall go with him.

Item. The High Marshall for the Army.

Item. The Treasurer.

Item. The Master of the Ordinaunce.

Item. Three Captaynes of the Pyoneers, whereof one to bee with the Voward, another with the Battle, and the third with the Rereward.

Item. A principal Captayne of the Scouts.

Item. Seaven Captaynes to have the rule of the Watch nightly: whereof one to watch, and to have the rule of the Stall in the Markett; and the Scowte to send word to the Captayne of the Stall, from tyme to tyme, if the case soe require, and hee to advertyze the Lieutenant; and the sayd Captayne to send certayne of the Stall to view the Watch of the King fower times of the night.

Item. Before two of the clocke in the morning the Watch and Scowte to bee relieved with others.

Item. The Marshall to goe dayly before, and to take and appoynt the place where the Campe shall lye. And every Lord and Captaine to send a *Furner* (query?) to receive the ground and place for their Master's lodgings.

Item. To appoint one man, with three officers under him, to have the oversight of the carts and carriages; and to see them conveyed out of the Camp, from the tents unto the outside of the field; and soe to march in that order as they shall be appointed, not sufferinge any carriage to goe ten score before the Voward, nor ten score behind the Rereward. And also at their cominge to the Campe, having discharged their cariages, and fetched them forage, to place them for the fortifyinge of the Campe, as they shall bee appointed by the Marshall.

Item. One principal man to have the rule and charge of all kind of victualls, and to see the distribution therof; and also to receive money for the same; and hee to have a convenient number under him for the better order and execution of that charge; and to bee Clerke of the Markett.

Item. The Campe to be set every day at a convenient houre.

Item. The Vowarde to remayne in order of battle untill all the carriages of the same bee come where they shall bee appoynted, and the tents almost set up, and then they of the Voward to goe to their lodgings.

Item. The Battle to remayne in order till the cominge of the Rereward, and then to goe to their lodgings.

Item. The Rereward to remayne in order of battle till all the carriages bee come into the Campe, and then to goe to their lodgings.

Item. Every day a Captayne with a convenient number to bee appoynted to goe for the forreige; and that noe man goe out of the forriege until the said Captayne bee ready and in order for their defence.

Item. The said Captayne to send out good Squyryors before his goinge forth.

Item. That noe man goe to the foriage but such as their Captaynes will appoynt: and they to goe noe further nor tarry longer than the Captayne of the Foriage shall appoint them.

Item. Every morninge, when the trumpets shall give warninge, every man to take downe their tents, and lade their carts; and the Captayne of the Voward to bee ready in order of battle before the goinge forth of any of the cartes.

Item. The Battle to doe the like.

Item. The like order for the Rereward.

Item. The Voward and Rereward to have good *Squyryers* (query?) out in every side.

Item. That noe man, after the Campe set, goe forth of the Campe without lycense of the Lieutenant, the Scoutes onely excepted.

Item. To appoynte to the Voward a Captayne of Horsemen.

Item. The like for the Battle.

Item. The like for the Rereward. *MS. Berkeley, p. 508.*

[Concerning this document it is fit to observe, that, in a letter of Wolsey's, dated August, 1523 (*apud* Fiddes, *Life of Wolsey*, Collect. 136), Lord Berkeley is named one of Henry's Councillours and discreet Capitaines in the King's Army for foreign service. The Order

of the Army used on this occasion may be seen in Lodge's Illustrations, vol. I. p. i. *ubi plura*, pp. 269—276. *Fosbroke*.]

Right Reverend, Title of—Many letters addressed to this Sir Maurice have the superscription, "To the Right Reverend and Worshipful Sir Maurice Berkeley," &c.

Curious Abuse—During the quarrels between this Lord and the Duke of Buckingham, the Duke called Lady Berkeley "*false chorle and wiche*," and her Lord "*false unnatural Maurice*," and that he shall faine to feed pigs, as he did afore, when he dwelled at Portbury, &c. This Lord replied, that those words belonged to the Duke and to his Erledome, and that he sent them back againe to stop *mustard pottes*. *MS. Berkeley*, p. 673.

Wills, several made at once.—Before he went abroad he left *three* several wills in the keeping of *three* several friends, lest any should be lost; all which came together, and in Mr. Smyth's time were in Berkeley Castle. *Id.* p. 665.

Grand-dame — Dame.—"Where Dame Isable Berkeley, my Grand-dame, lyeth buried." *Words of his Will*, p. 666.

Marriages directed by Will.—8 Henry VIII. this Lord bought of the King the wardship of *the body* and lands of John son and heir of Sir Richard Berkeley of Stoke; and by his will directed that he should be married at sixteen years of age to Isable Dennys, his sister's daughter; and if she should refuse, to Eleanor her sister, and so to Margaret her sister. *Id.* p. 669.

Candidates for the Garter.—He was nominated "A Candidate of the Order of the Garter." *Id.* p. 670.

Constables of Castles, who.—7 Henry VIII. he was made Lieutenant of the Castle of Calais, and Captain over fifty men at arms, whereof *one was to be Constable of the Castle*. *Id.* p. 671.

Attendants from Court recommended to Peeresses.—He was called by writ to the state of a Baron, and recommended to provide "a sadd gentlewoman in the Court to waite upon my Lady to attend her accordinge;" meaning "according to her new honour of a Baroness." *Id.* p. 676.

Retinue.—She had in attendance, when she went only eight miles, thirty-six horse, and on another occasion forty of her own servants.

Bastard Issue kept secret.—This Lord had a base son by a woman of Calais, who died young without issue; but this Lord, from discretion, would not suffer him to see England.

Security derived from Inquis. p. Mortem.—This Lord's servants, Thomas Try, &c. had the Leases found in the office to prevent dispute. *MS. Berkeley, p. 685.*

Furniture.—Upon dividing the furniture into two parts, between Thomas the next Lord and this Lady, she had for herself,

A trussing-bed and tester of cloth of gold. Candlesticks, with their prickets and snuffers of silver, of 30 oz.

Divers pieces of arras, embroidered with gold. Two great flagons of silver.

Divers cushions of gold, embroidered with rampant lions of silver. Two pots of silver, parcel gilt.

A silver chafing-dish.

A shaving-bason of silver, waighing 60 oz. Two great salts of silver, with covers, double gilt.

A great goblet of silver, double gilt, with a hind upon the cover. Two goblets of silver, with covers, parcel gilt.

The like was left for him.

Seals.—This Lord's usual seal was the arms of Berkeley and Brotherton, in one broad escutcheon, two inches and a half diameter, borne cornerwise; crest, the helmet, with a half-lion on the top of it. The supporters were two lions rampant; the circumscription, *Sigill. Maur' Berkeley, &c.* For his privy seal he used a little lion rampant, from Mowbray.

This Lord, besides the Gloucestershire Estates, died seised of the Manors, &c. of

Co. York.
Hovingham.
Co. Derby.
Repington,
and
Rostlaston.

Co. Leicester.
MeltonMowbray, Sileby,
Cold Overton, Mountsorrel,
Segrave, Dalby, and
Witherby, Chawcombe.
The Hundred of Goscot.

Advowsons of
Cold Overton, Kegworth, and
Segrave, Sutton Bonyng-
Hawby, ton.

Co. Warwick.

Thurlaston, Aspole, and
Flokenhoe, Callowdon.

Co. Huntingdon.

Aucombury, Hilton,
Weston, Guierne, and
Fenny Stanton, Murric.

Co. Wilts.

Maningford Brewes.

Co. Cambridge and Norfolk.
Hinton, Kenet, and Kentford.

Co. Sussex.

Bosham, Thorney, and
Buckfold, Ffuntington.
Manor and Park of Rewbush.

All these Estates were then of
the value of £.1207. 7s. 6d. in
old rent.

He sold the Manor of Winge,
co. Bucks. and some others.

MS. Veel, p. 688.

Superstition—Court Living—No Town Residence.—Mr. Smyth
is of opinion that the family would not flourish out of Gloucester-
shire; and advises them not to spend their days in London, in the
Court, which none of their forefathers did, except the Marquess, who
wasted all. *Id. p. 690.*

Maurice, ob. s. p.=Catherine, daughter of Sir William Berkeley, of Stoke.

THOMAS [V.] LORD BERKELEY.

Stile.—He was stiled Sir Thomas Berkeley, Knt. Lord Berkeley,
and Thomas Berkeley, Knt. Lord Berkeley, Mowbray, and Segrave.

*Agricultural Education of younger Brothers—Regular Accompts
kept by Farmers—Boarding for Economy.*—He was born about
the twelfth of Edward IV. anno 1472, and educated at Thornbury in
a farmer's life, being a perfect Cotswold Sheppard, living a kind of
grazier's life, having his flocks of sheep somering in one place and
wintering in another; and he observed the fields and pastures to be
sound, and could bargain best cheap; and he kept an account of all
his receipts, payments, profits and losses, concerning his flocks: sold

A A

his wool for 12s. 8d. the todd; and kept also accounts of all his household expences. To save and get forward, after his brother's death he sojourned, with his wife, children, and family, at his brother-in-law's, John Arnold, of Highnam near Gloucester. *MS. Veel, p. 696.*

Price of Land. — He sold the Manor of Hinton in Cambridge-shire to Robert Fewrother, a goldsmith in London, for 800 marks, and covenanted it to be 32l. *per annum.* *Id. p. 697.*

Pilgrimage, why undertaken. — He and his wife went a kind of pilgrimage to divers religious houses, his wife being then either great with child or newly delivered of her son Thomas. *Ibid.*

Pardons, why often obtained. — He got a pardon from the King, not from any offence committed, but out of prudence, taken up at the King's coronation. *Id. p. 698.*

Knighthood by Lords. — He was, at the battle of Flodden Field, captain over a body of men, and for his service was knighted in the field by Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, afterwards Duke of Norfolk. *Ibid.*

Constable and Porterships of Castles united. — He was made Constable and Porter of Berkeley Castle. *Ibid.*

Marriage Contracts made early — Marriage Portions. — 17 Henry VIII. he made a contract with Thomas Duke of Norfolk, that his son and heir, Thomas, if he came to be 19 years old, should marry Catharine, daughter of this Thomas Duke of Norfolk, whose marriage portion should be £.1000, whereof £.200 to be paid at the sealing, and £.200 every year after; her jointure to be 500 marks; and this Lord to leave his son £.1000 *per annum* after his death. *Id. p. 699.*

Sheep-cotes, antient. — This Lord built a sheep-house on a parcel of ground. *Id. p. 702.*

Education and Marriages, Care of by the Mothers — Spridlington, co. Lincoln. — He married, first, Eleanor, daughter of Sir Marmaduke Constable, Knt. widow of John Ingleby, son and heir of Sir William Ingleby, Knt.; and she had for life the Manor of Spridlington, co. Lincoln, assured to her upon her first marriage, 5 Henry VII. This Eleanor took great care of the education and marriages of the two sons and daughters she had by this Lord. *Id. pp. 704, 705.*

Denomination from Residence. — He married, secondly, 18 Henry VIII. Cecily, widow of Richard Rowdon, of Gloucester, Esq. daughter and coheir of, by whom she had no issue. She lived and died at Bristol, and was therefore called “My Lady Cecily of Bristol.” *MS. Veel, p. 705.*

Wedding Dress, Expences, &c. — Marriage Portions, Jointures. — The wedding shoes and stockings of Miriel, this Lord’s daughter, cost *xxiid.* — At the agreement for the marriage of Joan Berkeley to Nicholas Ponz, each father contracted to apparell his child after his degree; and the charge of the wedding diet to be equally borne by either party. Her portion was 600 marks; £.100 paid at the marriage, and 100 marks each year after. Her joynture to be £.106. 13s. 4d. by the yeare; and £.280 land by the year. *Id. p. 712.*

Seal. — He used a great broad seal, four inches diameter, with the arms of Brotherton, Berkeley, Warren, Mowbray, Segrave, and Breouse, quartered. A helmet for his crest, with a lion passant on the top thereof, and two lions for supporters; circumscription, *Sigillum Thomæ d’ni de Berkeley, Mowbray et Segrave, mil’tis;* and for his privy seale, a small lyon rampant.

Legacies of Armour. — Among other legacies for repairs of highways and bridges, bounty to poor prisoners in gaoles, he left to his eldest son all his armour and parliament robes.

Death-bed, attended by numerous Clergymen. — Upon his dying-bed he was attended by the Abbot of St. Augustine’s and several other Divines.

Expence of Inquisitions post Mortem. — This Lord’s eldest son, to avoid the expence attending Inquisitions *post Mortem*, tendered a Schedule of his Manors and Lands, and their annual value, which was accepted. * *Id. p. 722.*

Lords’ Counsel, who? — Estates visited. — This Lord’s Counsel was the Steward of his Lands, the Auditor of his Revenue, the Receiver of his Rents, and Solicitor of his Law Causes, whom this Lord’s son most commonly accompanied; and these, once in the year, visited all his manors and lands, and then not only held his courts and granted estates to his tenants in each manor, where they came,

but also took the accompts of the Baylyes and Reeves, causing them there to pay in the monies in their hands to the Receivers.

This Lord died seised of the Manors of

Co. Huntingdon.

Feny-Stanton, Aucombury, and
Hilton, Weston.

Co. Warwick.

Flekenho, Thurlaston, Aspely.

Co. Cambridge.

Guyherne, Chatteris, Marrowe.

Co. Derby.

Bretby, Repingdon,

Co. Leicester.

Dalby, Sileby,
Chawcombe, Goscote Hund.

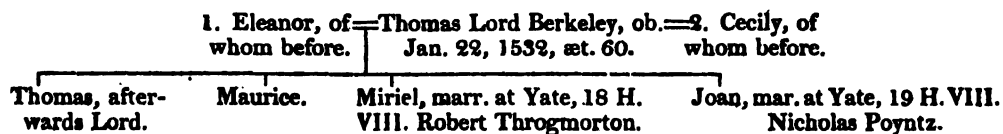
Orton, and
Rostlaston, Hinton.

Mountsorrel, Cotes,
MeltonMowbray, Thurneby,
Segrave, and
Cold Overton, Witherly.

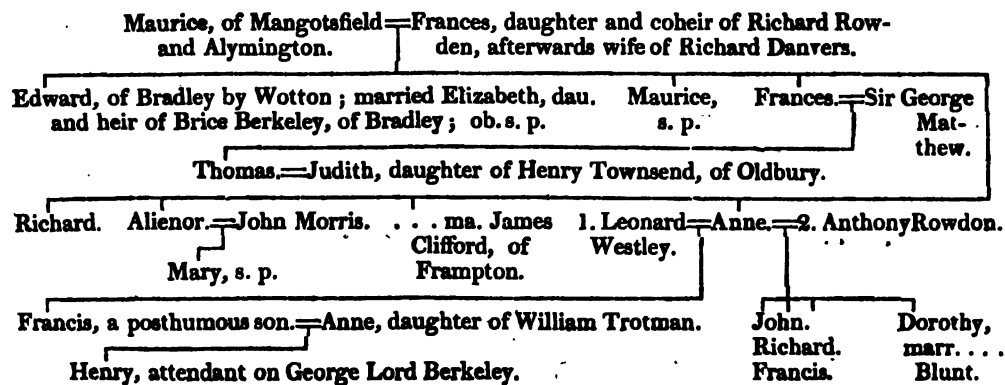
Co. Sussex.

Bosham, Funtington, Thorney.

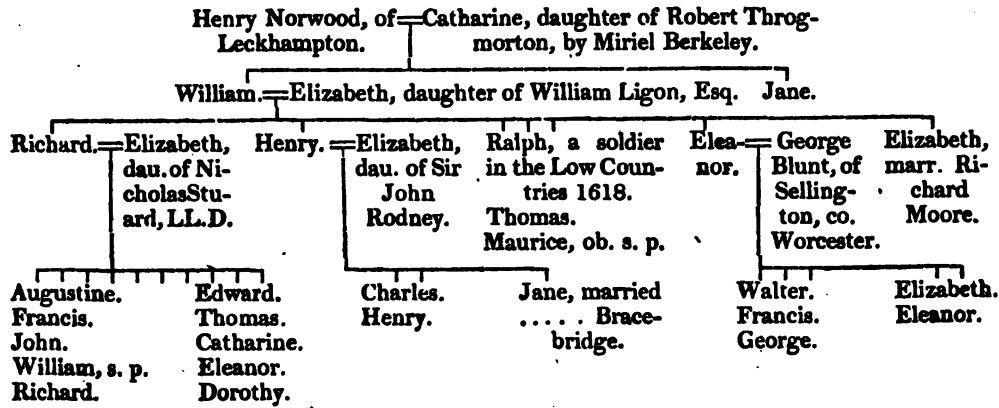
PEDIGREE OF THIS LORD.



PEDIGREE OF MAURICE THE SECOND SON.



NORWOOD OF LECKHAMPTON.



THOMAS [VI.] LORD BERKELEY.

Stile. — Sir Thomas Berkeley, Knt. Lord Berkeley, Mowbray, Segrave, &c.

Barons' Sons employed as Lawyers. — He was born at Hovingham in Yorkshire, 21 Henry VII. Through his uncle Maurice being then Lieutenant of the Castle of Calais, brought up abroad, at St. Omer's, till Lord Maurice died, 15 Henry VIII. when he returned to England, and was, till his marriage, employed by his father as his agent and solicitor in law-suits, and for divers of his termes remembrancer, of his own hand-writing, as what sutes were depending, how left at former termes, and in what court to be further prosecuted. *MS. Veel, p. 730.*

High Stewards. — The Earl of Huntingdon and Thomas Cromwell, Esq. (afterwards Earl of Essex) were made High Stewards of certain of his Manors. *Id. p. 731.*

Crown making Matches. — This Lord married, first, Mary, daughter of George Lord Hastings, who died without issue; second, Anne, daughter of Sir John Savage, of Frodsham, a match supposed to have been made by Anne Boleyn and King Henry VIII. *Id. p. 735.*

Domestic Habits of Peeresses. — This Lady (Anne), when at any of her country-houses, would betimes, in winter and summer morn-

ings, take her walks to visit her stable, barnes, dayries, poultry, swine-troughs, and the like; which huswifery her daughter-in-law, the Lady Catherine Howard, wife of the Lord Henry her son, seeming to decline, and to betake herself to the delights of youthful greatness, she would sometimes say to those about her, "By God's blessed sacrament this gay girle will beggar my son Henry." *MS. Veel*, p. 737.

Allowances to Sons — Noble Families taking Boarders — Boarding, how cheap. — This Lord had only £.100 *per annum* in his father's life-time for the support of himself, his wife, and family; and being before his death, through the lands in jointure, &c. resolved to be economical, he made a bargain with the Countess of Wilshire, who then lived at Stone, near Darford in Kent, for the board of himself, his wife, two children, and six men, at the rate of 25s. *per week* for them all [half a crown a head *per week*!] *Id.* p. 741.

He died there, Sept. 19, 26 Henry VIII. aged 29, supposed from eating a surfeit of cherries.

Price of Cloaths. — The Bill of this Lord Thomas's last Suit of Cloaths was this:

"Payd for a yard and a quarter of black kersey, for my Lord's hose, 2s. xid.

"*Item*, payd for two yards and a half of black fustian, for a dublet for my Lord, 2s. 1d.

"*Item*, for two yards of lining for the same dublet, 15d.

"And soe of the rest of the parcels; in the whole making ix. viid."

Boat Fare, what. — Paid for a wherry for Dr. Nicholas, a physicion, to Grenehith, 2s.

Bills at Inns. — For the Doctor's costs at Grenehith all night, vid.

Funeral Charges. — To a mason for rearing the foot of the herse, xd. For making of his chest, xiiid. For half a hundred of bordes, xiiiiid. For four bushels of bran to lay within the chest, xiiid. For a winding-sheet, xxd. To Hall and three children, for bearing of torches, xiiid. For masses, &c. 4d. a piece each mass.

Horse Hire, what. — For the hire of a horse from London to Stone in Kent, to ride to my Lord's month's mind, xvid.

This Lord died seised of the Manors of

Co. Leicester.

MeltonMowbray, Thurneby,
Segrave, Thorpe Sacke-
Sileby, Twiford, [vill,
Cold Overton, Witherly,
Mountsorrel, Goscote Hund.
Lower and Lands in Wel-
Upper Dalby, by, *alias*
Chaucombe, Oleby.

Co. Huntingdon.

Fenny Stanton, Aucombury, and
Hilton, Weston.

Co. Cambridge.

Chatteris, Guyherne, and Murroe.

Co. Sussex.

Bosham, Thorney, and
Buckfold, Ffuntington.

Co. Derby.

Brethby, Bostlaston,
Linton, and
Coton, Ressingdon.

Co. York.

Hovingham.

Co. Wilts.

Maningford Brewes.

Co. Warwick.

Callowdon, Aspele in Tamworth,

Thurlaston, Kingston Magna
Fleckenhoe, and Parva.

Co. Somerset.

Portbury; of which Henry Lord
Berkeley had livery 2 and 3
Philip and Mary, upon the
death of Edward VI.

Co. Cambridge and Suffolk.

Kenet and Kentford, for want of
issue-male of Richard Willough-
by and Edward Willoughby,
according to the entail of Wil-
liam Marquess Berkeley.

Co. Herts.

Weston near Baldocke; recovered
by law from the Patentees of
King Henry VI.; valued at
36*l.* or thereabouts.

All the lands of which he sued
livery 2 and 3 Philip and Mary
were valued at £.1714. 9*s.* 3*d.*;
and he paid livery £.496. 9*s.* 6*d.*;
and for the lands which came
afterwards, after the death of K.
Edward VI. £.343. 12*s.* 6*d.*

1. Mary, daughter of George=Thomas (VI.) Lord Berkeley.—2. Anne, daughter of Sir John
Lord Hastings; ob. s. p. Savage, of Frodsham.

Henry Lord Berkeley.

Elizabeth.=Thomas Butler, Earl of Ormond.

HENRY LORD BERKELEY.

Stile. — Always Sir Henry Berkeley, Knt. Lord Berkeley, Mowbray, Segrave, and Breouse; and never altered from his cradle to his grave. *MS. Veel, p. 749.*

Riotous Assaults in Quarrels. — During some family squabbles, Maurice Berkeley, Nicholas Poyntz, &c. and a riotous company of their servants and others, entered the Park of Lady Anne, this Lord's mother, at Yate, and having havocked her deere at pleasure, sware, amongst themselves, they would, to fret and damage her the more, set the great hayricke on fire; meaninge a great rick of hay for winter's provision, inclosed with a high pale, at the stable end adjoininge to the house, wishing the fire might catch the house, and burne the lady with her werish boy in the midst of it; and "Then Maurice," quoth Giles Poynz, "thou shalt be heire, and we have an end of all our sutes." There chanced, at the same time, another company of hunters to be in the same parke, stealing also of this lady's deere, who, perceiving a stronger packe of thievis than themselves to be in the place, and better provided, had drawne themselves secretly, for shelter, under the hayrick, where, close standing and hearing what was said and determined, and fearing to be either descried or burned, presently ran away and fled; which being perceived by Maurice and his company, and by them thought to be of the lady's family, and such as she and her keepers had drawne together, they also, as loth to be discovered or taken, fled as fast; and thus was a great danger prevented. *Id. p. 754.*

Female sitting as Judge. — From this and other aggressions the above Lady Anne "fled to her old master, King Henry VIII. who granted her a special commission, under the great seal, to enquire, heare, and determine these riots and other misdemeanors, and made her one of the Commissioners and of the *Quorum*; whereupon she came to Gloucester, and there sate on the bench in the publique Sessions-hall, impanelled a jury, received evidence, found Sir Nicholas Poynz and Maurice Berkeley, and their fellowes, guilty of divers riots and disorders, and fined them; and hence it is that the comon people

in these parts of Yate and Mangotsfield will, with some stifness of opinion, to this day, to the honor of this lady, as they suppose, maintaine that she was a Justice of the Peace, and in the Commission of the Peace, and sat with them upon the bench *." *MS. Veel, p. 712.*

Bishops during Lent. — Bishop Bond spent the Lent season with Lady Ann at Kentish Town. *Id. p. 759.*

Property, unjust Detention of, how considered. — Gerrard Try, a priest, sent Lord Henry a letter of five texts of Scripture, respecting the retaining possession of an estate which he claimed, *lest it consumed the rest of all his substance.* *Id. p. 760.*

Witnesses assaulted. — Witnesses were maymed and hurt for giving evidence, as was this Gerrard Try. *Ibid.*

Extravagant Claims for surveying Estates. — Hugh Dennis and others took a survey of this Lord's estates by his desire; *viz.* those estates which had reverted by the death of King Edward VI.; and though their paynes were not great, they were largely rewarded with one or more of these best estates. *Id. p. 779.*

Barons imitating the Crown. — To arm 500 servants, &c. for the service of Queen Mary against Wyatt, this Lord borrowed money from his tenants, from 40s. to 20*l.* each; and gave bills for repayment in like resemblance as Kings by their privy seals borrow of their subjects; and, for further supply, pawned his mother's and ancestors' plate. *Id. p. 781.*

Armour of the Fifteenth Century of no Use in the Seventeenth. — Two hundred or more of these armours were remaining in Berkeley Castle in Mr. Smyth's time, "rather as memorials of these intended services than fit for any modern use." *Id. p. 781.*

Noblemen's Amusements. — This young Lord went to London, settled at Tower-hill, frequented the Court, and spent his time at tenys, bowles, cards, dice, and in the company of his huntsmen and falconers. *Id. p. 782.*

* This extract is printed in the author's History of the City of Gloucester, p. 133, ed. 4to.

Hunting near London — Immense Retinues. — While this Lord lived with his mother at Kentish Town, and Shoe-lane in London, he hunted dayly in Gray's-inn-fields, and in all those parts towards Islington and Heygate, with his hounds, and had 150 servants in livery, that daily attended him in tawny coats. *MS. Veel, p. 784.*

Weston in Herts. — Edward VI. granted the Manor of Weston, near Baldocke, co. Herts, to the Earl of Pembroke, who sold it to Sir Henry Cocke. This Lord brought his action upon the death of King Edward VI. and recovered the Manor. *Id. p. 784.*

Fees of Counsel, what. — When two or three Serjeants at Law and other great Counsel were drawn from their chambers to a conference at a taverne in Fleet-street, at which both this Lord and his industrious Mother were present, there was given no greater fee than ten shillings a-piece to any of them. *Id. p. 785.*

Barrow Court in Tickenham, co. Somerset. — Barrow Court in Tickenham, some time the inheritance of Philip Meade of Bristol, and Richard his son, belonged to Roger Kemys of Wickwick 3 Elizabeth. *Id. p. 785.*

Evidences and Deeds, where preserved — Master of the Wards, a Nobleman's Place. — Joan, mother and executrix of Thomas Kemys, 37 Henry VIII. upon going into Devonshire, committed five chests of evidences to the custody of the Churchwardens of the Parish Church of Radcliffe by Bristol. Marquess Paulet, then Master of the Wards to the Mayor of Bristol, moved the chests to the Town-hall of the City, and sealed them with three lockes. *Id. p. 786.*

Twelfth-day—Expence of Apparel. — In September, 2 Mary, this Lord married Lady Catharine Howard, at the Duke her father's house in Norfolke, whom shortly after he brought to his house at Tower-hill, from whence going by water to Greenwich, where Queen Mary and her husband King Philip kept their first Christmas, to the maske on Twelfth-day, these chargeable ornaments were provided, as the Steward's Book of Houshold hath them; *viz.*

“Payd for 2 pair of fine hosen for my Lady to wear on Twelfth-day, iijs. 8d.

“For a velvet hat for my Lord, iijs.

“ For a fine bonngrace and a muffler for my Lady the same day, viiis.

“ For two fine smockes, iis. ix*d*.

“ And more the same year for 2 pair of hosen for my Lady, iiij*s*.”

MS. Veel, p. 787.

Nobleman's Coronation Dress. — Their Apparel made against the Coronation of Queen Elizabeth; *viz.* for

“ One doublet of crimson sattin, laid with silver lace, with silver buttons, lyned with crimson sarcenet; and his breeches of crimson velvet, lyned with crimson sattin.

“ One other doublet of white sattin, and breeches of white velvet, lined with white sarcenet, laid with silver lace.

“ His points of black, white, and red ribond.

“ His hat of crimson silk and silver, and another of velvet, set with aglets, with a white feather.

“ The scabbard for his two rapiers and daggers were, the one of white velvet, the other of crimson.

“ His gilt spurs with velvet leathers (*sic*) of the same colours: and his shoes of crimson and white velvet.

“ His wife's petticoat was of crimson sattin, and her gown of cloth of gold, and her shoes of crimson velvet.

“ Two years after he furnished himself with a Spanish leather jerkin, laid with white silver lace, with silver buttons, and white leather buskins.” *Id. p. 788.*

Manner of Living in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth — Boarding with the Nobility. — Up and down, all the time of Queen Mary, removed this Lord and his wife, with little less, often more, than 150 servants in livery, between Yate, Mangotsfield, London, Callowdon, and other places; and used to hault, as he travelled these ways, making his remove from this place to London eight days at least, and as many more back again. So that, in the first four years after his marriage, having overrun his purse, he, in the last of Queen Mary, and somewhat before, boarded with the Countess of Surry, his wife's mother, at Risinge in Norfolk; himself and lady at 10*s*. the week; her gentiwomen at iiij*s*. and their gentlemen and yeomen at iij*s*. the week: from whence they came to London the 5th January, and thence returned again the 9th February, by Ware, Barkeway, New-

market, Soffam, and soe to Risinge; whither, when he brought his wife, he in four days after returned to London, and living with his mother at her said house in Shoe-lane, spent most of his time at cardes, dice, tennis, Bowlinge-alley, and hawking and hunting near that city. *MS. Veel, p. 788.*

Field Sports of Ladies, &c.—Hawks kept in Ladies' Chambers—Ladies using the Long and Cross Bow.—In July, 1 Elizabeth, he returned to Risinge; and from thence, with his wife and family, by the wayes of Newmarket, Cambridge, and Northampton, came to Callowdon by Coventry, where the first work done was the sending for his buck-hounds to Yate in Gloucestershire. His hounds being come, away goeth he and his wife a progress of buck-hunting to the parks of Barkewell, Groby, Brodgate, Leicester forest, Tiley, and others, on this side his house, and after a small repose, then the parks of Kenilworth, Ashley, Wedynnocke, and others, on the other side of his house; and this was the course of this Lord, more or less, for the thirty next summers at least; and his wife, being of like honor and youth, from the first of Elizabeth [1558] to the beheading of her brother the Duke of Norfolk, thirteen years after, gave herself to like delights, as the country usually affordeth, wherein she often went with her husband part of these hunting journeys, delighting in her cross-bowe, keeping commonly a cast or two of merlins, which sometimes she mewed in her own chamber, which falconry cost her husband each year one or two gowns and kirtles spoyled by their mutinges; used her long-bowe, and was in those dayes amongst her servants so good an archer at butts, that her side by her was not the weaker, whose bows, arrowes, gloves, bracer, scarfe, and other lady-like accommodations, I have seen, and heard herself speak of them in her elder years. *Id. p. 789.*

Retinues, &c.—Liveries.—They were seldom or never attended with less than 150 servants in their tawny cloth coats in summer, with the badge of the white lion rampant imbrodered on the left sleeve, and in coats of white frize lined with crimson taffety (this Lord allowing only cloth, buttons, and badge); amongst whom many were gentlemen and esquires of honourable family and descent, and of alliance to this house. *Ibid.*

Dependents, who.—This Lord had many flatterers and sycophants, as well of his own family as out of London, captains, scholars, poets, cast courtiers, and the like, that for their private ends humoured him and his wife. *MS. Veel, p. 790.*

Bribery of the Crown — Judges, &c. — New Year's Gifts, &c. — Lampreys, how valued — Venison of Two Kinds — Commissions of the Peace, how valued and obtained. — In the second of Elizabeth this Lord began to present her Majesty with £.10 *per annum* yearly in gold at new year's tide, and his wife with £.5; which course she held during her life, and this Lord the rest of the Queen's dayes; and were never unmindful of yearly sending lamprey pies, salmon, venison, red and fallow, and other small tokens, to Judges, great Officers of State, Privy Counsellors, and Lawyers, whereof he reaped both honor and profit, and 100 times more than the charge. The same year he sent to the Lord Keeper, for his new year's gift, ten old angels, which gave him the mindfulness of putting him into the Commission of the Peace. *Id. p. 792.*

Christmas Feasting — Boars dressed whole — Visitors, who? — Twelfth-day a grand Festival.—His Christmas, for most part of this second year of Queen Elizabeth, he kept at Yate with great port and solemnity, as the extraordinary gilded dishes and vanities of cook's arts, having none other guests but the gentlemen and ruralty of the country, served to the table, do well declare; whereof one was a whole bore inclosed in a pale workmanly guilt by a cooke hired from Bristol. *Id. p. 792.*

Physicians sent for from London! The whole College consulted.—In the second of Queen Elizabeth, having in March extremely heated himself by chasinge on foot a tame deere in Yate park, with the violence whereof he fell into an immoderate bleedinge at the nose, for the stay whereof, by the ill counsel of some about him, he dipt his whole face into a bason of cold water, whereby that flush and fullness of his nose, which forthwith arose, could never be remedied, though for present help he had Physicians in a few days from London, and for better help came thither himself not long after, to have the advice

of the whole College, and lodged with his mother at her house in Shoo-lane *. *MS. Veel, p. 793.*

Attorneys bribed not to be mischievous. — This Lord's Steward gave an Attorney an annuity of £.10 *per annum* to stop him, as he was a title bringer and solicitor to encourage a claimant. *Id. p. 797.*

Law, how overborne by Influence! — Law-suits were kept back till after the death of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, whose sister Catharine this Lord had married. *Ibid.*

Masculine Understanding of Queen Elizabeth. — In suing for a pardon for a law-suit, Lady Berkeley delivered a petition to the Queen upon her knees. Her Majesty replied, "No, no, my Lady Berkeley, we know you will never love us for the death of your brother;" meaning the Duke of Norfolk, beheaded about two years before. *Id. p. 799.*

Pardons for Alienation without Licence, how expensive. — A pardon for alienation without licence cost this Lord £.30 in the Alienation Office, besides other charges; and also by pleading the same in the Exchequer, in the Treasurer's Remembrancer's Office. *Ibid.*

Lodging in the same Bed-chamber a high Token of Friendship. — The Earl of Leicester, when he was endeavouring to inveigle Lord Berkeley into a consent to see certain of his evidences, invited that Lord to his Castle of Kenilworth, "lodging him, as a brother and fellowe huntsman, in his owne bed-chamber." *Id. p. 801.*

Heralds sent to steal Title-deeds — Travelling with Portmantaus. — The Herald sent by this Lord Leicester to steal the evidences had letters of recommendation from Lord Berkeley for a night's lodging on the way at Mr. John Savage's of Sainsbury, where having liberally supped, he opened his portmanteau. *Ibid.*

Packing Juries. — Lord Chandois, &c. packed a Jury against this Lord to try a cause. *Ibid.*

* This was the Bishop of Bangor's, the remains of which are engraved in the Gentleman's Magazine for May 1819.

At a Survey, packed 1 July, 15 Elizabeth, it was so infamous, that certain of the Jury could, neither by force or other means, be prevailed upon to agree to it; and one ready drawn up was tendered; wherefore they were discharged and others appointed. *MS. Veel, p. 803.*

On this trial came one of the Jurors, who was acquainted with the cause beforehand by both parties, which was not unknown to either side, and prevailed upon them to give a verdict he had purposely drawn up and beforehand prepared; and so deceived the Jurors, pretending that was what they meant. *Id. p. 832.*

Promenade after Dinner. — Mr. Smyth, Mr. Chester, and Mr. Edward Trotman dined together with Mr. Trotman, and walked out after dinner in Eastwood Park. *Id. p. 802.*

Timber and Fire-wood, how sold — Trees preserved in Common Lands, why? — Timber was sold by the ton, fire-wood by the cord. — Reservation of 1000 oaks for mast and shadowe, where there was a privilege of common. *Id. p. 808.*

Allopton Manor, co. Leicester. — Edward Andrewes, *temp. Elizabeth*, sued Lord Cromwell for the Manor of Allopton, co. Leicester, but lost his cause. *Id. p. 821.*

Abbey Lands. — King's Commissioners, after the dissolution of Abbeys, often made leases of their lands without any authority. *Id. p. 823.*

Stewards of Manors. — Anthony Huntley, this Lord's High Steward, used to keep his Courts with a white feather in his cap, and to read his Charge to the Jurors out of the Papers. *Ibid.*

Expence of attending great Persons. — This Lord and his Lady were commanded by the Queen to attend at Ivybridge the Cousins of Monsieur out of France, which cost him, in thirteen weeks, £.2500. *Id. p. 827.*

Clerk of the Kitchen, a Gentleman. — One John Garlicke, who was Sollicitor and Under-sheriff to Sir Thomas Throckmorton, was Clark of the Kitchin to this Lord. *Id. p. 829.*

Trials attended by the Parties with numerous Friends. — At a trial between this Lord and the Countess of Warwick, 39 Elizabeth, this Lord came, attended with his brother-in-law, the Lord George

Hunsdon, and others ; and many attended on behalf of the Countess. *MS. Veel*, p. 831.

Hundred Courts, Abuses of.—During the great controversy about the Berkeley Estates, Mr. Smyth was sued in a Hundred Court for an *imaginary* debt of six pence. “Som’oned I was with a lowd voyce to appeare in hearinge of all my neighbors, as I came out of my Parish Church on a Sunday, and my man at the same time arrested at my heels in the Church-yard, upon noe better a ground than the former action.” *Id.* p. 835.

Deeds executed on public Spots.—This Deed was executed 23 December, 7 James I. by livery of seisin, on a Hill, the most conspicuous place of the Manors in question, by the four Attorneys therein named, and in the presence of 100 persons at least. *Id.* p. 853.

Iron Ore worked on the Spot by Buyers of Wood.—Timber bought and Iron Ore brought from the Forest of Dean, to be worked up at Berkeley and the Manors adjoining, in the time of King Edward III. and in the reign of James I. ; but afterwards given up, because it did not pay. *Id.* p. 856.

Lutes—Mistress, Term of.—7 Elizabeth this Lord bought a lute of mother of pearl for his lady, for which Queen Elizabeth had offered 100 marks *. This lute Lord Berkeley, about ten years after the death of his wife, gave to the Dowager Countess of Derby, whom in his widower’s freedom he called *Mistris*. *Id.* p. 859.

Suit of Cloaths, what, temp. Eliz.—About 7 Elizabeth this Lord had brought to him a sute of clothes of dublet and breeches with panes and jurken, without sleeves, laid on with thick silver lace. *Id.* p. 859.

Lewes, Manor of, co. Leicester.—Manor of Lewes, in the Parish of Melton Mowbray, co. Leicester, parcel of the Priory of St. Pancras of Lewes, was bought of Queen Elizabeth, 27 October, twenty-third of her reign, by Edward Downinge and Peter Ashton ; and by meane conveyances came to Robert Hudson, *anno* 1628, from Thomas Chancey, *alias* Giles, who held 26 Elizabeth. *Id.* p. 861.

* About the year 1810 this lute was in the possession of the late Mrs. Jordan the actress, who had bought it at a sale. Inform. late J. F. Shrapnell, Esq. F. A. S.

Common Ovens. — 30 Elizabeth, Lord Berkeley brought an action of covenant against Nicholas Browne, of Melton, for not repayinge of the common bakehouse in Melton, with the oven there, and not baking at it; and another action was brought, 5 James, against William Archer, for not baking his bread thereat, according to the custom of the said town; and in 8 James a bill was exhibited in the Exchequer against William Wormwell and three others for not baking at the said common oven or baking-house. *MS. Veel, p. 864.*

Verdicts avoided, if a Peer was wrongly stiled. — This Lord had avoided a verdict because he was wrongly stiled; and should have been called, for he was a Knight of the Bath, Henry Berkeley, Knight, Lord Berkeley. *Id. p. 865.*

Land-surveyor's Fees. — Six shillings and eight pence a day. *Id. p. 866.*

Infancy, where not valid. — A child of fourteen years old might be a defendant in the Star-chamber Court. *Ibid.*

Tithing-men's Posts, what? — Hurdburrowe, who? — The Tithingman of Clivedon's "fower men, called his fower Posts, as he himself was also called the Hurdburrowe; all of whom were accustomed to come to the Hundred Court of Portbury." *Ibid.*

Manors of Kenet, co. Cambridge, and of Rotham. — King Edward II. granted the Manor of Kenet, 16 December, sixth of his reign, *inter alia*, to Alice Bigod, widow, late wife of Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, for her life; remainder to Thomas of Brotherton, his brother, and the heirs of his body; which Thomas had issue Margaret, wife of John Lord Segrave, father of Elizabeth, wife of John Lord Mowbray, created Duke of Norfolk, father of Thomas, John, Margaret, and Isable; which Thomas died *s. p.* and the above John had issue John Duke of Norfolk, father of John, father of Anne, wife of Richard Duke of York, second son of King Henry IV. who died *s. p.* — The said Margaret was married to Sir Robert Howard, who had issue John Howard, created Duke of Norfolk; and the said Isable was wife of James Lord Berkeley, father of William Marquess Berkeley, to whom this Manor was, upon partition, allotted, and by him the said Marquess conveyed to Richard Willoughby and the

heirs-male of his body; remainder to Edward Willoughby and the heirs-male of his body; which Richard died *s. p.*, and the said Edward entered, and had issue John, who died without issue male; after the death of which John, this Lord Henry, son of Thomas, son of Thomas, brother of Maurice, son of Maurice, brother and heir of William Marquess Berkeley, entered, and by fine 3 Elizabeth aliened it to Sir William Peter, father of John Peter, who held this Manor 40 and 41 Elizabeth. *Mich. Recorda* 40, 41 *Eliz.*; *Trin.* 41 *Eliz. Comm. Pleas.*—The title of the Manor of Bosham the same. *MS. Veel*, p. 868.

Empingham, co. Rutland. — A Manor of Thomas Mackworth's. *Id.* p. 874.

Estwell, co. Leicester. — Sir Edward Brabazon, Lord of this Manor. *Pasch. 3 Jac. in Banc. Reg.*

Southmundham, co. Sussex. — Thomas Payne died seised of the Manor of Southmundham, called Bowly Farm, and 120 acres thereto belonging, in the parish of Pagham, co. Sussex; held of Lord Berkeley, as of his Manor of Bosham. *Id.* p. 879.

Grooms of Chambers, antiently Stewards, Wardrobe Keepers, &c. — Moats, preventing Thefts. — An action of accout was by this Lord brought against Ciprian Wood, one of the grooms of his first wife's chamber, supposing he had remaining in his hands £.100, received from her a few days before her death.—This Lord was informed that two trunks of his finest linen were by him, as an instrument to a gentlewoman in that house, to have been conveyed away by night; the truth whereof was, that the trunks being to be ferried over the moat at Callowdon, in one of the brew-house coolers, the bung-hole in the midst fell open, and soe the ferry-boat, being heavy loaden, began to sinke, eare it was two yards from the shore, whereof this Lord had early notice by such as lay in wayt to have interrupted them, and soe saved his linen and other things therein, but never discovered that this intelligence came from a solicitor of his, one of the watchmen in that dark night. *Id.* p. 879.

Godfathers. — In a letter of 13 Elizabeth it is said, "The Earl of Leicester greatly tendinge the yonger son, for that he is his godson, and beareth his name." *Id.* p. 882.

Value of Lands — Manor of Kenet, co. Cambridge, Kentford, co. Suffolk. — 3 Elizabeth this Lord Henry sold the Manors of Kenet and Kentford, co. Cambridge and Suffolk, with the Advowson of Kenet, to Sir William Peter and his heirs, for £.893. 19s. 4d. value £.37. 5s. 4d. *per annum*. These were the lands that reverted by the death of Mr. Willoughby without issue; of which before. *Cart.* 16 Febr. 3 Eliz.

Manningford Breouse, co. Wilts. — 8 Febr. 7 Eliz. this Lord Henry sold the Manor and Advowson of Manningford Breouse, co. Wilts, to Edward Nicholas and his heirs for £.1000. *Cart.* 8 Febr. 7 Eliz.

Hovingham, co. York. — 5 Eliz. for £.2050 he sold the Manor of Hovingham, co. York, to Sir Thomas Gerrard and his heirs. *Cart.* 20 Febr. 5 Eliz.

Aspele, co. Warwick — Cotes, co. Leicester, &c. — Rostlaston, Coton, Hinton, co. Derby. — 9 Eliz. 14 Nov. he sold the Manor of Aspele, co. Warwick, to Raynesford, Esq. and his heirs, for £.450. — *Cart.* 25 Apr. 10 Eliz. for £.304. 10s. he sold the Manor of Cotes, with the Members of Prestwold and Houghton, and all his Lands in Wimeswold, Thurmaston, and Burton on the Olds, in the County of Leicester, and in Stanford, co. Nottingham, to Henry Skipwith, Esq. and his heirs. — *Cart.* 10 Dec. 11 Eliz. for £.2220 he sold the Manors of Rostlaston, Coton, and Hynton, co. Derby, and all his Lands in Gries Caldwell, Durandsthorpe, Lollington, and Walton, in the Counties of Derby and Leicester, to Sir William Griesley and his heirs. *MS. Veel, p. 884.*

Weston, co. Herts. — 28 Nov. 14 Eliz. for £.3200 he sold the Manor of Weston, near Baldocke, co. Herts, to George Burgoyne and his heirs, except a chief rent of £.5 *per annum* from Broughton Land in the County of Bedford, the inheritance of Sir Henry Cheiney, Knt.

Thurlaston, co. Warwick — Value of Lands. — 6 Dec. 14 Eliz. for £.336. 7s. 1d. he sold the Manor of Thurlaston, and all his Lands in Dunchurch, co. Warwick, to Alice, wife of Sir Thomas Leigh, Knt.

late Alderman of London; and covenants the same to be £.6. 14s. 6½d. *per annum*, at old rents. *MS. Veel, p. 885.*

Fleckenho, co. Warwick. — In . . . Eliz. for £.800 he sold the Manor of Fleckenho, co. Warwick, to . . . Boughton and his heirs.

Thorpe Sackville, Twyford, co. Leicester. — 16 Eliz. for £.420 he sold the Manors of Thorpe Sackville and Twyford, co. Leicester, to Thomas Cave, Esq. and his heirs.

Witherby, co. Leicester. — 16 Eliz. for £.500 he sold the Manor of Witherby, co. Leicester, to Michael Ludford and his heirs.

Kington Parva and Magna, co. Warwick. — 3 Sept. 17 Eliz. for £.720 he sold the Manor or Hamlets of Kington Parva, Brockhampton, and Cornbroke, with all the Lands he held in Kington Magna, co. Warwick, to William Burton and his heirs, except the Wood there called Kingswood. *Id. p. 886.*

3 Sept. 17 Eliz. for £.520 he sold to Francis Ayleworth and his heirs the Manor of Kington Magna, co. Warwick. — 21 Mar. 18 Eliz. for £.300 he sold the Wood called Kingswood, in the above Manor (excepted in William Burton's Conveyance) to Andrew Ognell, of Badesley Clinton, and his heirs. *Ibid.*

Caloughdon, co. Warwick. — 22 Eliz. for £.160 he sold all his Lánds in Stichall, co. Warwick, and in the County of the City of Coventry, to Arthur Gregory and his heirs; and these formerly were sold to Richard Turner, and afterwards re-purchased and sold, as aforesaid, and were esteemed as a Member or Hamlet of Callowdon Manor. *Id. p. 887.*

Bretby Manor and Castle, co. Derby. — 22 Apr. 27 Eliz. for £.2560 he sold the Manor, Lordship, or Castle of Bretby, and all his Lands in Ressington and other Hamlets there, in the County of Derby, to Edmund Scarlinge and Laurance Wright, and their heirs, persons deputed by the Lord Stanhope, whose now (1628) it is. Of the Park this Lord, in the eleventh of Elizabeth, had given a lease, for 41 years, to his servant, Thomas Newport, which was excepted in this sale. *Ibid.*

Dalby Chawcombe. — 14 Aug. 29 Eliz. for £.2500 he sold the Manor of Dalby Chawcombe, and all his Lands in Ardeburrowe,

South Croxston, and Kirkby Bellers, to Sir John Burrowe, Knt. and his heirs. *MS. Veel*, p. 888.

Sileby. — 29 Eliz. for £.3200 he sold the Manor of Sileby, and all his Lands in Thurney, co. Leicester, to George Shirley, Esq. and his heirs, who in the same year had married his daughter, Frances Berkeley. *Ibid*.

Cold Overton, co. Leicester—Fenny Stanton, Hilton, Acornbury, and Weston, co. Huntingdon. — 42 Eliz. for £.10,000 he sold to Sir John Spencer, Alderman of London, and his heirs, the Manor and Advowson of Cold Overton, co. Leicester (£.3000), the Manors of Fenny Stanton and Hilton (£.3000), and of Acornbury and Weston, co. Huntingdon. King James, out of the purchase-money of Acornbury and Weston, had £.40 composition for a Close of 480 acres, called Great Sartfield Lands, as parcel of the Forests of Sapley and Weybridge, in the said County.

Parks with Lodges—Common Orders issued by Warrant. — 27 March, 10 Eliz. this Lord issued his warrant to Henry Ligon to build anew a Lodge at the Park Hill in Michaelwood Chace; and there was another there; and William Laurance, his receiver, had another warrant to pay the money. *Id*. p. 891.

Brewing-houses, when annexed to Seats. — Brewing-houses annexed to the House at Callowdon. *Ibid*.

Banqueting-houses and Retiring-houses of the Nobility the same. — The Banqueting-house at Callowdon was the polite work of the Lady Elizabeth, wife of Sir Thomas Berkeley, son and heir of Lord Henry, in the fortieth and forty-first of Elizabeth; “and the retired cell of her soul’s soliloquies to God her Creator.” *Ibid*.

Recreations of Noblemen, Familiarity with their Servants—Best Horses bred in the North—Hounds, how bred—Hawks, how procured, &c. — “The howres may seem too many which this Lord spent in his best age at bowles, tennis, cockpit, shuf-grote, cards, and dice, especially when he liked his company; and I will, without blemish to his honour, tell his posterity, that his long and lady-like hand knew a dye, as well and how to handle it, as any of his rank and time: insomuch as once, about twenty years ago, at Callowdon, playing at

the Irish game of Tables, with Francis Stafford, one of the yeomen of his great chamber, for three pence a game, and having the game in such assurance that almes-ace would have carried all his tablemen, he turned his face to myself and others there standing by, and merrily said, 'Will you see me lose this game, by throwing less than alms-ace?' And soe he did indeed, by casting one dye upon the other, in the corner of the tables, and the ace peepe upwards in the upper dye; whereat when we wondered, he said he had not done the like (though often assayed) of many years before. But his chief delight, wherein he spent neare three parts of the year, were, to his great charges, in hunting hares, fox, and deer, red and fallow, not wanting choice of as good hunting horses as yearly he could buy at faires in the North; and in hawking, both at river and at land: and as his hounds were held inferior to noe man's (through the great choice of whelps), with much care he yearly bred of his choicest braches; and his contynuall huntinges, soe were his hawkes of several sorts, which, if he sent not a man to fetch beyond seas, as three or four times I remember he did, yet had he the choyce assone as they were brought over into England, keeping a man lodginge in London in some yeares a month or more, to be sure of his choyce at their first landinge, especially for his haggard falcons for the run, wherein he had two that fell in one after the other, and lasted twelve or more years, the one called Stella, and the other Kate. They were famous with all great Faulkeners in many counties, and were prized at excessive rates, esteemed for high and round flyinge, free stoupinge, and other good conditions, inferior to none in Christendome, whom myself, in my yonger yeeres, waytinge upon his son Thomas, then not twelve years old, at Binley Brooke, have, in the height of pitch, lost the sight of in a cleere eveninge. His huntsmen and falconers were of the best description; and though he gave authority to his Steward of Houshold to turn away all other servants disorderly, yet he excepted his cooks, huntsmen, and falconers." *MS. Veel*, p. 894.

Boarding out for Economy — Gentlemen taking Boarders. — This Lord was very hospitable. He at various times sojourned and boarded with Sir Thomas Russel, of Strénsham, and Sir John Savage, of Barasser. *Id.* p. 896.

Dignified Clergymen Stewards of Houshold. — George Savage, Archdeacon of Gloucester, was some time Steward of his Houshold. *MS. Veel*, p. 896.

The Standing Orders and Regulations of his House; composed by the Stewards, and approved by the Lord and Lady.

Gentlemen Ushers — Divine Service performed for Domesticks in the Hall. — I. The Gentleman Usher to bee in the dyning chamber in sommer by seaven, and in winter by eight of the clocke, or sooner, if strangers be there; and to see every thing therein set in order, according to the season of the yeare; that himself be not only at service, but doe see the rest of the Gentlemen to be there also to hear service, when and soe often as any shall be in the great chamber or chaple.

II. That noe Gentleman Usher come into the great chamber without his cloake, or livery coate; and when there are strangers, to be for the most part in the dyninge chamber after dinner and supper, to shew themselves, and doe such service as cause shall require.

III. That noe Gentleman be absent at dinner or supper time without special licence, and then not to break the time appointed for their returne.

IV. The said Gentleman Usher to see all strangers of worth; and they shall be admitted the great chamber, well entertained for the honor of the house; and that they want nothing necessary at their chambers; and when any gentleman of quallity shall come, that he and the rest of the Gentlemen be ready to bring him into the great chamber; and when such an one goeth away, to bring him to his horse.

V. That noe Gentleman (the Gentleman Usher excepted) shall come into any of the offices, besides the buttery or cellar, in absence of the Gentleman Usher, to give entertainment to strangers.

VI. The Gentlemen Ushers to come to the dresser at the first call of the Usher, and there to behave themselves decently, without noise or uncivill behavior. *Id.* p. 897.

Noblemen, when they rode out, going in Procession.—VII. When the Lord himself rideth abroad, the Gentleman Usher to see the Gentlemen ride before, two and two, decently, without any lewd speech, or other rudenes.

VIII. If the Usher of the Halle, hearinge great noise at dynner or supper tyme, shall bid make less noise, no Gentleman to seeme to scoffe or jest at him, but orderly to use moderate speech, for the better example of others.

Chapel confined to the Family — Yeomen. — IX. All the Yeomen to be ready in the hall before the time of service, and to go up with the Yeoman Usher to prayers, and not to be absent without special licence, or other earnest imployment.

X. No Yeoman to lye out any night, but to be in their lodgings by nine of the clock at night.

XI. No Yeoman to come into the buttry, pantry, cellar, kitchen, sculler, and other offices, except they shall have business there, by their Lord's employment, nor to use ill language to any officer that shall reasonably tell them thereof; and such disorderly person therein, upon proof made by the officer, before the Steward of Houshold, to lose his service, or undergo other punishment.

XII. All the Yeomen to come at the first call to the dresser, and there to behave themselves civilly, and without noise or rudenesse, but to carry themselves as in duty it becometh their service.

XIII. The Yeoman Usher, Yeoman of the Great Chamber, and Usher of the Hall, to be directed by the Gentleman Usher, how they shall use their office; by whose authority they are to be commanded touching their orderly services.

Porter. — XIV. The Porter to let in no strangers but by the appointment of the Steward of Houshold, except gentlemen, or men of good sort.

Rushes, used instead of Carpets. — XV. The Yeomen of the Dyning Chamber dayly to strew the rushes; to take out the spots as shall happen in the carpets, chairs, or stools; to dust the cushions; in the winter to have fire in the chimney; and in the summer, flowers in the windows. Either both or one of the Yeomen to be there

continually waitinge to remove stooles, snuffe the lights, and to light gentlemen strangers to their chambers, when they go from thence to bed; and that they suffer no dog to come into the dyning chamber.

XVI. Noe Yeoman to be absent at serving upp of lyveries in gentlemen strangers' chambers, if any strangers be there.

XVII. When the Lady shall ride abroad, the Yeoman Usher to discharge his duty in causinge the Yeomen appointed to ride to keep themselves together, without tarrying behind their company; and scattering abroad; and when they come through any town, the Yeoman Usher to place them by two and two orderly.

XVIII. Noe Yeoman, upon leave obtayned to ride abroad, to breake the day appointed for his returne, without some special and manifold cause thereof.

Ladies dining privately. — XIX. Such Yeomen as shall be appointed by the Gentleman Usher to waite in the dyning chamber when my Lady sitteth abroad, shall, with due reverence and diligent attendance, doe such service as shall be appointed by the Gentleman Usher in any respect.

Other orders there were, particularly reflecting upon this Lord's wife, here omitted, little desyninge to medle in the matter of weomen's greatnes.

Charity and Alms of Noblemen, how large. — The poore of five or six country parishes next adjoining to Callowdon were releevd with each of them a messe of holesome pottage, with a peece of beefe or mutton therein, halfe a cheate loafe, and a kan of beere; besides the private alms that dayly went out of his purse, never without eight or ten shillings in single money of *iid.* *iiid.* *ivd.* or greater; and besides his maundy each Thursday before Ester-day, wherein many poor men and women were clothed by this Lord and his first wife whilst they lived; and besides twenty marks, or twenty pound or more, which thrice each yere, against the feasts of Christmas, Ester, and Whitsontide, was sent by this Lord to two or three of the chieft inhabitants of these villages, and of Gosford Street at Coventry, to be distri-

buted among their poor, according to their discretions. *MS. Veel, p. 899.*

Religious Habits of Noblemen.—"And for his publick frequenting of service and sermons, and for his private devotion in his chamber, I have many and many times seen and observed him, as soon as he was out of bed and clothed, to be upon his knees in his bed-chamber; and many and many times hath this right hand of mine layd his cushion, and brought his prayer-books, and again taken away the same; and often and again have these feet of mine attended at his chamber-door for access whilst thus piously he hath been in his solicytinges with God." *Id. p. 900.*

Only Two Deputy-Lieutenants in a County. — King James, August 13, first of his reign, *anno* 1603, made this Lord Henry Lieutenant of the County of Gloucester, whose Deputyes were Sir Richard Berkeley, Knt. and William Dutton of Sherborne, and no more. *Id. p. 903.*

Lord Lieutenant's Books. — In the execution of this office his Solicitor, for his better dispatches, kept certain books, wherein all letters from the King, the Privy Council, or any others, and his answers, were entered; and also how each particular gentleman and other inhabitant of the County, and County of the City, as well of the Clergy as Laity, were charged with arms, foot or horse, and of what age, stature, or ability each one of the County was of. *Id. p. 904.*

Growing Trees catalogued and booked; Use of so doing. — In May 1609, 7 James I. this Lord caused a view to be taken of all manner of trees growing upon any of his tenants' lands, and upon what ground, with an estimate of their value; which was entered in a book, and was the means of preventing many wastes. *Id. p. 907.*

Manner of keeping Accounts in Noble Establishments—Receivers General in Noble Establishments. — Whatsoever money this Lord received, or afterwards issued out, it was exactly set down in writing, and at his general audit, at the year's end, cast into the account of his Receiver General; and thus for such ready moneyes not otherwise issued, but delivered to himself, which is the half of his yearly revenue at the least. Thus he not only kept with himself a book of

the receipt thereof, and from whose hands it came, and of what nature it was, but also how each penny thereof was paid out by himself again, whether delivered to the Steward of the Household, Purveyor, Clerk of the Kitchen, or Cator, or otherwise issued, for which they again accompted, only what thereof he would should be concealed, or entered as being put into his purse. *MS. Veel, p. 909.*

Manner of getting rid of troublesome Dependants—Admonitions from the Archbishop, about keeping Popish Servants.—An old gentlewoman, many years attendant upon his wife, was strongly inclined to Popery, and had brought in many Popish servants; and these, as well as hangers-on, and disorderly persons, he used, to prevent domestick storms, to get rid of by sojourning and boarding out, as first, in the time of Queen Mary, with the old Duke of Norfolk, and after his death, for the last yeare of the said Queen, with the Countess of Surry, his wife's mother, at Rysinge in Norfolk. One of these boarding plans was occasioned by a letter received from Archbishop Whitgift, greatly advising him to take notice of the dispositions of his servants, and his wife's wayting-women, in the matter of their conformity in religion, and how comely and honourable it would be to see himself and his wife attended upon at service and sacraments by his whole family; prayinge his Lordship to take from him the occasion of a second admonition. *Id. p. 914.*

Servants' Wages—Liveries conformed to the Family Arms.—The standinge wages of this Lord to his household servants were, ordinarily, five marks for a gentleman, four marks for a yeoman, and forty shillings for a groom; with a tawny sute for sommer, and a white frize coat for winter, lined with crimson taffety. *Id. p. 916.*—[The arms of the family are, *Gules*, a chevron between ten crosses patée *Argent*.]

Despotic Temper of Elizabeth.—Queen Elizabeth, in her progress, fifteenth of her reign, came to Berkeley Castle what time this Lord Henry had a stately game of red deer in the parke adjoyning, called The Worthy, whereof Henry Ligon was keeper: during which time of her being there, such slaughter was made as twenty-seven stagges were slayne in the toyles on one day, and many others on

that and the next stollen and havocked; whereof when this Lord, being then at Callowdon, was advertised, having much set his delight in this game, he sodainly and passionately disparked that ground; but in a few months after he had a secret friendly advertisement from the Court, "that the Queen was informed how the same was soe disparked by him on repining at her coming to his house (for indeed it was not in her jests), and at the good sport she had had in the park; advising this Lord to carry a wary watch over his words and actions, least thus that Earl (meaning Leicester) that had, contrary to her set justice, drawn her to his castle, and purposely had caused that slaughter of his deere, might have a further plot against his head and that castle, whereto he had taken noe small likinge, and affirmed to have good title thereto, and was not far from his manor of Wotton, lately recovered against him." *MS. Veel, p. 917.*

Running Footmen — Physicians, their low Rank in Life — Consulted without Personal Attendance, except in Extremities. — Langham, an Irish footman of this Lord, upon the sickness of the Lady Catherine, this Lord's wife, carryed a letter from Callowdon to old Doctor Fryer, a physician, dwelling in Little Brytaine in London, and returned with a glass bottle in his hand, compounded by the doctor for the recovery of her health, a journey of 148 miles, performed by him in less than 42 houres, notwithstandinge his stay of one night at the physician's and apothecary's houses; which no one horse could have soe well and safely performed; for which the Lady shall after give him a new suit of cloaths. *Id. p. 919.*

Remarkable Sagacity of a Horse. — While this Lord was galloping after the hounds, his horse, called Brynsley, being within his length, first of an old coal-pit unfilled up, hid from sight by brakes, sodaynly, in an instant, as it were, threw himself flat on his side. He did so another time, upon a glimpse of a deep pit of water. *Ibid.*

Christmas, how kept — Etiquette of the High Table. — In times of Christmas and other times, when his neighbour townships were invited and feasted in his hall, he would, in the middle of their dinner, depart from his own, and going to each of their tables in his hall, cheerfully bid them welcome; and his further order, when having

guests of honor or remarkable rank, that filled his own table, to seat himself at the lower end; and when such guests filled up half his bord, and a meaner degree the rest of his tables, then to seat himself the last of the first ranke, and the first of the latter, which was commonly about the middle of his long table, near the salt. *MS. Veel, p. 919.*

Marriage in Bed-chambers.—This Lady Catharine, third daughter of Henry Howard, Earl of Surry, and of his wife, daughter of John Vere, Earl of Oxford, was married at sixteen, at Kenyngford in Norfolke, by the bed-side of her grandfather the Duke [of Norfolk], as he lay in bed, then grown weak with age and sickness. *Ibid.*

Education and Habits of a Woman of Quality — Ceremony considered as essential to State, and observed even to the Forms of Royalty — Not to speak without thinking, a Characteristick of Rank — French and Italian, then Parts of Female Education — Musick also — Walking with Attendants, even in Domestic Promenades — Distance prescribed to the Attendants — Great Chambers and Gallery, Places of Promenade in bad Weather. — “Of stature this lady was somewhat tall, of complexion lovely, both in the spring and autumn of her life, but a little inclining towards a high [colour, query?] Her hair somewhat yellowish; of grace the most stately and upright, for the time of her age, that ever I beheld; of stomacke great and haughty, no way dyminishing the greatnes of her birth and marriage by omission of ceremony at diet or publike prayers, which booke I have observed presented to her with the lowest curtesies that might be, and on the knee, by her gentlewoman; of great expence and bounty beyond means of continuance; of speech passinge eloquent and ready, whom in many years I could never observe to misplace, or so to recall one mistaken, displaced, or mispronounced word or syllable; and as ready and significant under her pen, forty of whose letters, at several times, I have received; her invention as quick as her first thoughts, and her words ready as her invention; skilful in the French, but perfect in the Italian, in which she desired her daughters to be instructed. At the lute she played admirably, and

in her private chamber would often singe thereto, to the ravishment of hearers, who to her knowledge were seldom more than one or two of her gentlewomen. Howbeit, I have known divers of her servants secretly harkeninge at the windowes, and at her chamber-dore, whom her husbände hath sometimes there found, and privately stood amongst them, of which number three or four times myself hath been one. In the first twenty years after her marriage she was given to all manner of delights beseeminge her birth and calling, as before hath been touched; but after the beheadinge of the Duke of Norfolke her brother, and the frownes which State Government had cast upon the rest and others of her dearest kindred, with the harsh recoveries (or rather wrestings) of her husband's possessions (as hath been declared), then grown towards forty years, she retired herself into her chamber and private walks, which each fair daye, in garden, park, and other solitarie, at her set houres, she constantly observed, not permitting either her gentleman-usher, gentlewomen, or any other of her house, to come neerer to her than their appointed distance. When the weather permitted not abroad, she observed the same order in the great chamber or gallery.

Latin known by Ladies superficially — Amusements of Ladies scientifically directed. — “In her elder years she gave herself to the study of natural philosophy and astronomy; and the better to continue her knowledge in the Latin tongue, in readinge over her gramer rules hath three or fower times called me to expayne somethinge therein, that she seemed not fully to apprehend; and in Hillary Term, 13 Elizabeth, I bought for her a globe, Blaggrave's Mathematical Jewell, a quadrate, compasses, rulers, and other mathematical instruments; wherein she much delighted herself till her death.

“I remember, about three years before her death, one of her fingers in the two foremost joynts put her to much payne, which caused her to send for an excellent chirurgeon from Coventry, who told her plainly that it must be cut off by the palm of her hand, or else be lanced all along to the bare bone; which later, though more painful, she made choice of. At the time appointed, her surgeon desired her to sit, and that some of her strongest servants might hold

her, for the payne would be extreme; to whom she replied, 'Spare not you in performing your part, and leave the rest to me.' She held out her hand. He did his office. She never flenched soe much as seemed to take notice of the payne. At which Roman-like magnanimity and fortitude of mind the surgeon seemed incredibly to wonder, as often after he told myself and others.

Conception and Sex of the Offspring presumed to be under Human Power — Physician and Surgeon united — Kington Magna, co. Warwick. — "Being, in the sixteenth of Elizabeth, the mother of three daughters, and almost without hope of more children, especially of a son, which she, for the continuance of her house and her husband's name, much desired, extreemly grieving that the male line of this antient family should end in her default, as she accompted it, she acquainted Mr. Francis Aylworth therewith, then of Kington Magna in Warwickshire, a little old werish man, but an excellent well read practized chirurgeon and physician, and for many years a gentleman lodged in their house. He gave her hope of conception, yea of a son, if she and her Lord would for a few months be ruled by him. This, in a private conference between these three, was agreed upon, and promised to be observed.

'Children are given to men;

'It's God that giveth them.'

She conceived, and within one year after this communication brought forth a son called Thomas, father of the Lord George, of whom I am next to write, to her unspeakable comfort, but never conceived after; what time Mr. Aylworth told me this story, about ten years after, at Callowdon, which I have at second hand heard also, that this Lord hath privately told to some others. He added, that, some months or thereabouts before her time of delivery, she sent for him, and kept him with her; and he (out of what observation I know not) being confident she went with a son, offered to wage with her £.10 to £.30 that soe it was. She accepted the offer, most willing, no doubt, to loose had the wager been thirty hundred. As soone as she was delivered, and understood it was a son, the first word she spake was, 'Carry Aylworth his thirty pound,' which purposely she had layd

ready in gold in her chamber. This being the eleventh of July, *anno* 1575. She also prevailed with her husband to sell him the said Manor of Kington Magna in September following for £.520, which he then held in lease for years.

Bow, still practised by Rusticks, the antient Curtesy—Petticoats, called Garments, as now in Herefordshire—Salutations derived from France; also Subscriptions of Letters. — “For the awinge of her family (I say not regulating the expence according to the revenue) and the education of youth, she had noe compeere, which I could much enlarge by many particulars. I will only mention one instance: that as myself, in the twenty-sixth of Elizabeth, being about seventeen, crossed the upper part of the gallery at the Fryars near Coventry, where she then dwelt, and walked, having a covered dish in my hands with her son's breakfast, wherewith I was hastening, and thereby presented her (then at the farther end) with a running leg, or curtesy, as loth too long to stay upon this duty, she called mee back to her, and to make, eare I departed, one hundred legs (soe I called them) at the least; and when I had done well, and missed the like in my next assay, I was then to begin again; and such was her great nobleness to me therein (then a boy of noe desert, lately come from a rude country-schoole, and but newly entred into her service), that, to shewe me the better how, she lifted up all her garments to the calfe of her legge, that I might better observe the grace of drawing backe the foot, and bowing of the knee. At this time the anticke and apish gestures since used in salutations, nor the French garbes of cringing, were not arrived. In subscriptions of letters, ‘your humble servant’ hath, since that time, almost driven ‘your loving friend’ quite out of England. It cannot be said that any apparent vice was in this Lady; but it may be said of a wife as of money — they are as they are used, *helpers* or *hurters* — money is a good servant, but a bad master; and sure it is, that she much coveted to rule her husband's affaires at home and abroad.”

Pin-money. — “She had £.300 *per annum* for her apparel and chamber expences, which lasted till her death.” *MS. Veel, p. 929.*

Exhibitions to Students in the Universities — Parents residing there during their Children's Studies. — She allowed Mr. Smyth £.10 *per annum* during his young years; and education both in her house at Oxford and in the Middle Temple. *MS. Veel, p. 929.*

She died April 7, 38 Elizabeth, *anno* 1596.

Declaration of the Funeral of Lady CATHERINE BERKELEY, as it was performed on Thursday 20 May 1596^a.

“ Her corpse having continued at Callowdon, in the chamber where shee dyed, honored with all accustomed ceremonies, as well by night as day, from Wednesday the seaventh of Aprill before (the day on which she dyed) untill the second eveninge before the funerall, when the coffin, with her whole body inclosed, was privately, by persons of good quallity, conveyed by night to Coventry, by the house of Samson Hopkins, in the end of Earles Street, where, honoured with like ceremonies, it continued untill the funeral houre; which was in manner following :

“ The whole Trayne beinge (as travellers) from Callowdon and other places, assembled by ten of the clocke in the forenoon, were, by Garter King at Armes^b and Chester Herald^c, set in order, and directed thus to proceed from the said house to the Church of St. Michael, in this manner :

“ First, went six of your principal Yeomen, called the Conductors of the Trayne, in long blacke cloakes, with blacke staves in their hands, directed to conduct the Trayne all the length of that streete to the Barre Gates, and thence to Crosse Cheppyng, and soe through the North side of Trinitie Church-yard to the great West door of Saint Michael's Church, both sides of which passage, neere a quarter of a mile long, was impaled by many thousands of people, assembled to behold the honor thereof. Next after those Conductors, in mourn-

^a This has been printed in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. LXXXIX. p. 23.

^b Sir William Dethick; crowned Garter 28 Elizabeth; died 1612.

^c James Thomas; created 1592.

inge gownes and Holland kerchefes came seventy poore Weomen. Then came thirty Gentlemen's Servants in black coates; then followed the Servants of Gentlemen and Esquieres in black cloakes. Next them the Servants of Knyghtes in black cloakes: also then came your Lordship's Yeomen, and after them your Gentlemen, all two by two, with some of the Lady Strange's Gentlemen, interplaced with them, your's being seventy-four, whereof myself went as one of her Secretaries. Then the Officers of your Houshold, as Clarke of the Kitchin, Gentleman of the Horse, Auditor and Steward, in their gownes and hoods, your Steward bearing a white rod in his hand. Next behind the Steward came Mr. Henry Beamont, bearinge the great banner of honor^a. After him followed the Esquires and cheefe Gentlemen of the Country, as Mr. Clement Fisher, Mr. William Cotton, Mr. Elmes, Mr. Fulke Butleris, yonge Mr. Beamont, &c. Then came your Lordship's Chaplens; and after them, and next before the coffin, went Chester Herald, assisted by Mr. Walter Davies^b, as a necessary Marshall to the better direction of the Trayne. The coffin was borne by eight of your chiefe Gentlemen and Yeomen^c, and supported by fower other Gentlemen of most note; viz. Mr. Edward Deveroux, Sir John Spencer, Sir Thomas Leigh, and Mr. George Shirley, your son-in-lawe^d. Neere to the fower corners whereof went fower Esquiers; viz. Mr. Robert Spencer, sonne and heire of the said Sir John, Mr. Basell Fieldinge of Newnham, Mr. Samuel Marrowe, and Mr. William Horwood; each of them bearing a banneroll with her armes and your Lordship's quartered^e.

"Next behind the coffin came Mr. Richard White, as her Gentleman Usher, with a small white rod in his hand, accompanied with the Gentleman Usher of the Ladye Strange; both of them bareheaded: between whom went Garter, in his kingly coat of armes. Next after them came the Lady Strange, eldest daughter of the late Earl of Derby, and, for this day, principal Mourneresse, in her gown, mantle,

^a See Archæologia, vol. I. p. 357, for a conformity.

^b Qu. Dennis?

^c Archæologia, I. 357.

^d Id. p. 358.

^e "Eight bannerolles borne by Esquires." Id. p. 357.

trayne, hood, and tippet of blacke^a, and in her Parys head^b, tippet, wimple, vaile, and barbe of fine lawn^c; on whose right hand went your sonne, Mr. Thomas Berkeley, and on her leaft hand your brother-in-law, Sir George Carey, supporting her by the armes, called the two principall Assistants, who were apparelled in their gownes, hoods, and tippets, of finest blacke: then came Mistris Audely Denis, bearing the trayne of the principall Mourneresse, apparelled as an Esquieresse, in her gowne and lyned hood of blacke silk, a pleated kerchiefe and barbe of lawne.

“Then came Mrs. Elizabeth Berkeley, your daughter-in-lawe, and the Lady Carey, side by side, apparelled as Baronesses, and in all points suitable to the principall Mourneresse, save that their traynes were tucked up and not borne.

“Then followed, in semblable order, Mrs. Deveroux and the Lady Leigh, apparelled as Knights’ Wives, in their black gownes, hoods, and tippets, and in their round Parys heads, boungrace, and barbes of fine lawne^d.

“In answerable order next came Mrs. Beamont and Mrs. Spencer, apparelled as Knights’ Wives, like the former; which seaven were called the seaven principall Mourneresses and Estates of the Funerall.

“Next after whom, in like correspondency, two by two, came fower Esquieresses; viz. Mrs. Fieldinge, Mrs. Fisher and her daughter, and Mrs. Tilkes^e, apparelled as the Train-bearer, save that they wanted hoods.

“Then followed your late Lady’s Gentlemen, the principal Mourneresse’s two Gentlewomen, Knights’ and Esquiers’ Wives’ Gentlewomen, all like apparelled in blacke gownes, kerchefes, and barbes of lawne, to the number of fowerteene. And next after theis came eight Chambermaides, Servants to the Estates and Ladyes

^a *Archæologia*, I. 359.

^b “Here is Parys thread, the fynest in the lande;” described as sold in Cheapside. *Lydgate’s London Lickpenny*.

^c See the figure of a Mourner in Strutt’s *Dresses*, Pl. CXXXV.

^d *Bongrace*, a kind of half-bonnet, to keep the sun from the forehead. *Old Dictionary*. Cotgrave defines it, “th’ uppermost flap of the down-hanging taile of a French hood.” *Barbe* is a mask or vizard (*Old Dictionary*); an apron hanging from the upper lip. *F*.

^e Qu. Dilkes?

aforesaid, in gownes and kercheves of lawne only ; all which was furnished at the sole charge of your Lordship ^a.

"After all thies, and last of all, came Mr. Maior of Coventry, the Sheriffs, Aldermen, and Comons, in great number and good proportion.

"In this order passed this Trayne, with slow steps and frequent pawses, to the Church aforesaid ; in the first isle whereof stood the foresaid seventy poore Weomen, palinge the passage on either side ; through whom passed the wholl action up to the East end of the Church, where the pulpit was purposely placed, and also the hearse.

"The seaven principal Mourneresses were placed by Mr. Garter King at Armes within the inward rayle of the hearse, with their faces towards the same ; and the rest of the Rent^b Ministers to the Funerall were placed in the uther rayles, about two yardes distant from the pale of the coffin ; all others in seates next adjoyninge.

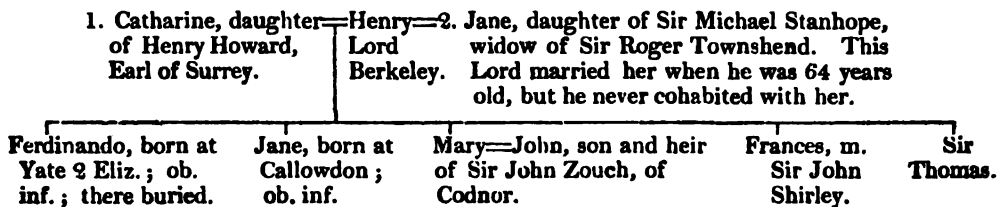
"The Company thus placed, and the Psalme ended (which had received the corpse at the entrance into the Church), your Chaplen, Edward Cowper, ascended the pulpit, and, towards the end of his learned Sermon, tooke a fit occasion to speake of her learned and vertuous life (a Lady never knowne to dissemble, nor heard to sweare) ; which speech, modestly caryed, sealed also with the knowledge of many hundreds there present, wrought such effect, that seldom hath been beheld a more sorrowful assembly at a subject's funeral, nor teares more droppinge downe.

"The Sermon ended, another Psalme was begunne, duringe which all such Mourners as before are said to weare heades of lawne, together with the two Assistants, walked in procession-wise about the hearse. In which procession the Waytinge Gentlewomen and Chamber-maids were severed from the rest, and aptly seated on one side the isle, extending to the offertory, where they continued till all ceremonies were ended ; but all the rest, by their circular walke, were seated in their former places : which done, the offertory begun, first by the principal Mourneresse, after by the other six, each conducted by Mr. Garter. Then weare the banners offered up by such as

^a Archaeologia, I. 359.

^b Qu. Gentlemen ?

formerly I have noted to beare them ; which finished, Mr. Berkeley, your eldest sonne, was by Mr. Garter lead to the offertory, and there by him invested with the honor of his deceased mother, by delyvery and acceptance of the banners, and other ceremonies: which done, and hee solemnly conducted backe to his former place, then were next brought before the hearse the two principall Officers of Houshold, the Steward and Gentleman Usher, who, after many obeysances and humble reverences, breake their rods, comendynge them to the custody of the corps and hearse : which ceremony ended, the whole Company arose, and in the order they came returned to Mr. Hopkins's house aforesaid, and thence to Callowdon, where your Lordship, for them and many hundreds more, had soe plentifully provided that the excesse herein appeared, when with such dishes as for most part passed untouched at former tables, more than 1000 poore people were plentifully fed the same afternoon. — *N.B.* The Gentlemen were attired in blacke satten sute and blacke silke stockyngs, with gold chaynes folded in blacke scarfes ; and the Yeomen in silken sashes, grograms, and taffeties of blacke colours." *MS. Berkeley, p. 674.*



Baronial Education — Oxford Servitors, Origin of. — THOMAS, the son and heir, was born at Callowdon July 11, 17 Elizabeth, anno 1575, the Queen being his godmother by proxy. He was, for the most part, educated at Callowdon, under his mother and her waiting-gentlewomen. In nine years they had only taught him to spell, and meanly read a little English. Then was he taught by Mr. Edward Cowper, of Trinity College, Oxford. Nov. 10, 1584, a few days after Mr. Cowper, Mr. Smyth, then seventeen years old, came from the Free School of Derby to attend Sir Thomas Berkeley in his chamber; what time also came William Ligon for the same intent; with hopes that one of us might benefit the other at our books. Here we all con-

tinued for two years more, as servants and scholars with him. From thence he with his tutor William Lygon and myself went to Magdalen College, Oxford, in February 1589, 31 Eliz. *MS. Veel*, p. 938.

Nobility residing in Lodgings when at London. — This Sir Thomas, then lodging with his father at Thomas Johnson's house in Fleet Street, formed such an affection for Elizabeth Carey, only child of Sir George Carey, son of Sir Henry Hunsdon, then living at his house in the Black Friars, that they were married 19 February 1595.

Portbury, co. Somerset. — This Sir Thomas sold his remainder in the three parts of Portbury Manor, with Fluellin's Farm adjoininge, to Sir Edward Gorges. *Id.* p. 942.

Sir Thomas Berkeley; ob. Nov. 22, 1611, æt. 37.	Elizabeth, daughter and heir of George Lord Hunsdon.
--	---

George.	Theophila—Sir Robert Coke, Knt. son and heir of Sir Edward Coke, then Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.	Henry, ob. inf.
---------	---	--------------------

Education of Females. — This Theophila was educated under her mother, both in the Court and Country. *Id.* p. 944.

Marriage. — The treaty of marriage lasted four months, and was especially under her mother's direction. *Id.* p. 945.

Ceremony and Festival, &c. — *Chief Justices called Lords, though not Peers — Withdrawing after Dinner, not sitting, as now, to Wine — Astrology consulted — Male Children desired in preference to Girls — Wedding-days kept — Copies of Verses made on the Occasion — Marriage Ceremonies attended by numerous Friends — Rank estimated by bearing Arms.* — When Henry Briggs his Chaplain demanded, on the time of marriage, "Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?" hee (Lord Berkeley) coming out of his seat in the Church, where he sate with Sir Edward Coke, taking her by the hand, 'That doe I,' quoth hee, 'with all my hart;' and the Lord Coke the same; and after dinner, retyringe into his chamber, forthwith brought forth these Latin verses, by him then made, alludinge to the marriage and the day, being St. Clare's day:

Clara dies claræ, virgo qua clara marita est
Clara prius virgo, clarior uxor erit.

And alluding to the Planets of that day :

*Ecce hodie coeunt cælestia sidera, Phæbi
Pulchri cum pulchra virgine ludit amor.*

And agayne, alluding to their names :

*Clara dies claræ conjunxit pignora chara ;
Clarum Theophila et nomen et omen habet,
Et prolem numerosam (clare Roberte) precatur ;
Sanguis uterque tibi et magna caterva virum.*

“ A day still honored with a solemn festival memoriall, wherever the bride and bridegroom hap to bee. — Other the like songes of joy and contentment proceeded from that learned Phisitian Doctor Edward Lapworth, and other Schollers then present ; which if I had preserved, as well as the catalogue of twenty-four names of Gentlemen of Honor and Armes then present, and delivered by me upon the request of the said Chief Justice, they had herein also appeared.”

Coach and Four, not Six — Coach-horses badly trained. — Lord Berkeley, &c. to bring the new-married couple on their way, travelled in a coach and four, and were overturned by the violence and fury of the four coach-horses. *MS. Veel, p. 946.*

Ladies going to London for their Accouchement — Midwives brought from a Distance, and their Fees. — Mary, eldest daughter of this Lord [Henry], was born at London, whither her mother was brought in a litter from Yate, October 2, 5 Queen Mary, with her midwife, fetched from Chedder in Somersetshire, whose reward for her service in this perill of childbirth was 6s. 8d. at her departure; and christened November 19 following, Queen Mary being god-mother. *Ibid.*

Marriage Portions. — This Lady Mary's portion on her marriage with John Zouch, Esq. was £.2500 in money, besides £.500 for her apparel and jewels. *Id. p. 947.*

Separate Allowance. — The separation allowance to this Lady was £.200 per annum. *Ibid.*

Children conveyed in Litters. — Frances, youngest daughter of this Lord Henry, was born at Yate, 3 Elizabeth, and from thence brought in a litter to Calowdon, in June, 7 Elizabeth. Her portion, &c. the same as her sister's.

Seals — Mottos, how arbitrarily changed. — This Lord, in the time of Queen Mary, and for twelve years after, used Mowbray's lion rampant, without crest or supporters, circumscribed **SIR HENRY LORD OF BERKELEY**, somewhat more than an inch diameter; and in the ninth of Elizabeth, and for six years after, the said lyon circumscribed with this motto, *Deus me respicit*, of like diameter; and in the fifteenth of Elizabeth, and afterwards, the like lyon of the same diameter, but circumscribed *Virtute non Vi*. Howbeit, his more antient word is, *Dieu soit avec nous*, and that of Mowbray, *Sola Virtus invicta*; and also, in the fortieth of Elizabeth, he used another like seal of the lyon without any motto at all, of like bignes: so that, in his seals of arms he seemed wholly to relish of the wife and her family. And whereas in old verses of the bearings of divers noble families there is given to this (*Berkleii vigor*), from thence it may seeme came the words *Virtute non Vi*. *MS. Veel, p. 949.*

Portbury, co. Somerset. — Sir Robert Coke had the Manor of Portbury with Theophila grand-daughter of this Lord Henry; her portion being to be paid in land. *Id. p. 951.*

Funeral Provision — Corpse embowelled. — The Executors, Sir William Coke and Sir Thomas Estcourt, having provided a coach and all things necessary for the conducting the corpse to Berkeley Castle, set off 21st December, attended with a fair troope of his and other servants, to Warwick; thence, the next day, to Campden; thence, the next day, to Tetbury; thence, on Christmas-eve, to Berkeley Castle, in the Chapel whereof it remained till a fair tomb, after some months, was set up in his own chapel and place of burial adjoining to the chancel of the said Church; his whole body and bowels laid thereunder. *Id. p. 953.*

Tenants meeting the Corpse. — One hundred and fifty at least of his tenants met the corpse; and were refreshed with wine, &c. at the Castle. *Id. p. 954.*

Besides the Gloucestershire Estates, this Lord died seised of the following Manors, &c.

Co. Somerset,
Portbury Manor and Hundred.
Portshead.

Co. Warwick,
Callowdon Manor.

Co. Leicester,
Manors of Melton Mowbray,
Segrave, and Mountsorrel.
Goscote Hundred.

Co. Sussex,
Manors of Bosham, Thorney,
Funtington, and Buckfold.

With the Advowsons of Se-
grave, Howby, Sutton, Bening-
ton, with St. Anne's, Kegworth,
and Tetbury.

See Esch. 11 Jac.

Hangers-on, who, in these Times. — Old Captains, old Courtiers, and unuseful Scholars; who were got rid of in the manner before described, of throwing up housekeeping, and going out to board. *MS. Veel, p. 960.*

GEORGE LORD BERKELEY,

called George the Traveller, or George the Linguist; stiled Sir George Berkeley, Knt. Lord Berkeley, Mowbray, &c.

Baronial Education, &c. — Born at Lowlayton, Oct. 7, 43 Elizabeth, anno 1601, and christened on Monday the 26th; made Knight of the Bath at the creation of Charles Prince of Wales. *Id. p. 969.*

He was nursed at Envile, and afterwards moved about with his father and mother, till, upon the dissipation of his grandfather's family, he became a scholar under Dr. Philemon Holland, and then under Mr. H. Ashwood, his tutor at his mother's, till he was fit for Oxford. *Ibid.*

Early Marriage. — 13 April, 12 James, this Lord was married to Elizabeth, second daughter and coheir of Sir Michael Stanhope, in the Church of Great Bartholomew, London, and in the presence of both their parents, he being thirteen years old, and she nine. 21 May, 16 James, he was sent to Christ Church, Oxford, his wife living with her father at St. John Jerusalem [St. John's Square, Clerkenwell]. *Ibid. p. 982.*

Stanhope Pedigree. — Sir Michael Stanhope, beheaded 6 Edward VI. was the son of Sir Edward Stanhope, Knt. son of Thomas, son of Sir John Stanhope, Knt. who died 9 Henry VII. son of Richard, who died in the life of his father, son of Sir Richard, who died 14 Henry VI. son of John Stanhope, Esq. who died 46 Edward III. son of Sir Richard Stanhope, Knt. son of Richard Stanhope, who possessed ample estates in the North parts of England t. Edward I. *MS. Veel, p. 973.*

Servants Executors. — Henry Earl of Northampton, in his will, dated 14 June, 12 James, 1614, made his three servants, John Griffith, William Bunge, and Richard Cope, his Executors. *Id. p. 979.*

Ladies of Manors attending their Courts, and presiding. — Lady Berkeley, mother of this Lord George, in August and September 1617 was present with the Lord her son at all the Courts of his Manors in Gloucestershire and Somersetshire, and at their several Leetes and Courts of Pleas, perusing the particular estates of each tenant in each manor held by lease or by copy; comparinge also the particular parts of each demise with her own booke, to such purpose beforehand prepared; noting therein, with her own hand, the lyves in beinge, and the rent, and other profits reserved upon each estate; wherein she sate fourteen houres, without departure from her seate, drawinge out these labours at some manors till near midnight. *Id. p. 981.*

Manor of Cranford, Middlesex. — Lady Berkeley, mother of this Lord, purchased the Manor of Cranford of the coheirs of Sir Roger Aston, in Easter Term, 1618, for £.7000; and she lived there, "amongst her thousands of bookes, reading." *Id. p. 982.*

William = Susan	Christopher, = Ann ob. 1679.	Mary, wife of Nathan. Cambridge.	Jane, wife of William Dorney, of Uley.	Abraham, eldest son and heir; bu. at Kings- cote in 1670.	= Joan, ob. Aug. 2, 1717.	Joan, wife of William Tir- whit; married at St. Paul's Wharf, Lon- don.	Ann, wife of John June, of Clanfield, gent. marr. at Kingscote, Sep. 20, 1664.	Esther, wife of Giles Nash, of Wood- chester; mar. at Kingscote, May 8, 1690.
-------------------------	---	-------------------------------------	---	--	---------------------------------------	--	---	--

William, born and buried in 1717.	Elizabeth=Thomas, Earl of Suffolk, ob. June 23, 1769.	Nigell, Major of the Gloucester Militia, born April 12th, 1729; died unmarried at Kingscote, June 28th, 1773, set. 53.	Robert Fitz=Mary, daughter and co-heir of harding. Hammond.
Abraham, ob. inf.			
.... wife of Rainsford.	Lady Diana, mar. Sir Mich. Le Fleming.		

Harriet Frances, baptized at Le- therhead, in the county of Sur- rey, buried at Kingscote May 1818, unmarried.	Thomas Henry, bapt. at Hinton Ampnor, co. Hants, living 1821.	Henry Robert, born at Hin- ton, living 1821.	Louisa Fran- ces, born at Hinton, died young.	Emily Frances, bapt. at Hin- ton, living 1821.	Fitzharding, bapt. at Hin- ton, living 1821.	Caroline Mari- anne, bapt. at Kingscote, liv- ing 1821.	Robert Arthur Fitz- harding, bapt. at Kingscote, living 1821.
---	--	---	--	---	---	--	--

N. B. This pedigree was compiled by me, T. D. Fosbroke, from the Manuscripts of Mr. Smyth, the Copies of the Visitations in Mr. Bigland's MSS. and those of the Harleian Collections, the printed Epitaphs, &c. in Bigland's Gloucestershire, vol. I. p. 125. seq. the Parish Registers, and Family Communications.

Biographical Anecdotes

OF

EDWARD JENNER, M. D. F. R. S. &c.

IT has long been a trite remark, that the History of a Philosopher is not distinguished by a variety of incident ; sometimes it is so common place as to be absolutely insipid. The situations which favour anecdote and interest commonly appertain to persons migratory and unsettled, or ridiculously eccentric, or viciously imprudent. But, though the Biographical Accounts of Philosophers have no characteristic of Novels and Books of Travels, yet it is often instructive and indicative of high mental character to watch the growth of superior intellect, the gradual developement of the bud to the extraordinary perfection and beauty of the full-blown flower, and the refined pleasures and amusements of the abstract introverted mind. Thus the most interesting part of the Life of Newton is his prefigurative boyhood ; his unceasing fabrication of mills and traps ; the speed, swift as light, with which he recovered lost ground ; and the Herculean grasp of mind by which he only once perused an abstruse volume and held its contents firm as a vice.

An active mind, biassed by a necessity, which compels prudence, will soon acquire sound judgment, and form an able man of business. All the knowledge which he requires is experience, and a collection of facts upon which to form *data*, or his various measures. But such a man is the last from whom improvement by novel illumination is to be expected. His deity is Caution ; and he worships at his temple only according to the Liturgy of the two Hierarchs, Authority and

Precedent. The high road, from which he never deviates, is, to the man of genius, a spot of tiresome identity, where nothing is to be seen but similar perspective, and bodies in automatical motion. He therefore ascends the mountain to explore the ample plain beneath for new objects of vision; or he strikes into the wood to find a shady recess, where he can mature an embryo conception. In short, the mind of a man of genius is always in a state of pregnancy or parturition; and its power of bearing offspring is bounded only by supervening disease or by death.

It is therefore in this offspring that we must trace the characteristic features of the parent; and if, in the Lives of such men as Dr. Jenner, we do not find a succession and variety of incident, it is because we cannot reasonably expect a Drama in a Philosophical Lecture. But if it be less poignant diet than the cookery of Vice, the Moralist is soothed by its healthful simplicity.

The name of JENNER is manifestly an English orthography of the foreign *Genor*, or *Genore*; a circumstance undeniably established by the Heraldry in Edmondson. A Petrus de Geneure occurs in the History of Matthew Paris*; and it is fairly presumptive that the family was denominated from some place abroad, and was introduced to England through the connexion of our early Kings with Poitou, Aquitaine, and Normandy. A foreigner sent Dr. Jenner a valuable silver cup, simply because it bore the inscription of having belonged to a person of the name of Jenner in the end of the seventeenth century. Physiognomical character must, of course, after a succession of generations, be an equivocal test; but instances can be adduced from a noble family, now existing, where a similar conformation of certain features of the face has existed for nearly a century, and the family has been always handsome†. A lady, whom Dr. Jenner met at John Julius Angerstein's, Esq. remarked how strongly Dr. Jenner's physiognomy resembled that of her own ancestor, Judge Jenner, of a family of the name, seated in Essex‡. It is presumed that a branch

* P. 669, ed. Watts.

† Mental qualities may be also hereditary. See Elliotson's Blumenback, p. 46.

‡ Sir Thomas Jenner, Knt. made Serjeant at Law 28 Nov. 1683; King's Serjeant 23 Jan. 1684, &c. *Chronica Juridicialia*, p. 207.

[To face p. 220.]

Arms. GENE t, hilts and pomels Or, between three covered cups of the last,
ps, omitting the swords.

Alice, sister of Si
morton, Bart.
Gloucester.

Alice—Edw standish Court, co. Gloucester, bur. there in 1667, æt. 56.
Mary, eldest dau. 82. ; buried there,, widow of, buried at Slimbridge,
March 8, 1707, æt. 81.

5.

Stephen, M. A. of Deborah, born at Slimbridge, Thomas Hooper, of Clapton,
Mar. 27, 1704 Jan. 13, 1703-4, buried at par. of Berkeley, Gent. ob.
Berkeley, co. G Berkeley 1784, æt. 80, s. p. Feb. 6, 1744, æt. 64.

Mary, born—Re Rev. William Davies, born EDWARD JENNER, Catharine, sis-
at Berke- at Dursley, Jan. 30, M. D. F. R. S. &c. ter of Colonel
ley, De- 1740-1, Rector of East- born at Berkeley Robert Kings-
cember ington, of Hertford, May 17, 1749, cote, of Kings-
21, 1730, and Magdalen College, founder of Vaccina- cote, Glouce-
bur. there Oxon, Vicar of Arling- tion, living 1821, a tershire, bur.
1810, s. p. ham, buried at Slim- widower, at Berkeley. at Berkeley.

1. Jona- sa, dau. of Robert—2. Mary, Edward, liv. Edward, born and
than enj. Spry, Stephens dau. of at Ebley, co. bapt. at Berke-
Gale. born of Mert. Davies, John Gloucester, ley, ob. 1810.
and of x. Preb. living at John Clissold, 1821; mar. Robert Fitzhar-
mar. lib. Vicar Stone- Esq. of (at Easting- dinge, son and
at Mary Rad- house, co. Bristol; marr. ton, Glou- heir, A. B. of
Oare Bristol, co. marr. 1820, phia, dau. of Exeter College,
Wiltu married at Gloucester, at Bris- Col. Jones; Royal South
Je Bath, 1807; ob. living 1821. Glouc. Militia,
5, 1819, a Magistrate, &c.
7, bur. at liv. unm. 1821.
house. Catharine, bapt. at
Berkeley, living
unmar. 1821.

Stephen, baptiz- baptized at Harriet, bapt. at
at Berkeley; ard-Stanley; Stonehouse;
1821. 1821. living 1821.
Stephen. Frances-Harriet.
Sophia. Margaret-Elizabeth.

of this line migrated from Essex into Gloucestershire, where, in the parish of Standish, they have been found for two centuries.—On the female side the family of Dr. Jenner can be satisfactorily traced to an Anglo-Saxon family, and the Throckmortons' Baronets, as will appear plainly by the Pedigree.

The wise doctrine of the influence of a particular Providence has sustained injury, by a confusion with a false notion of Predestination; which false notion is mischievous, because mankind never consider Predestination out of a moral or religious view. The action of Providence, however, displays itself by the grand effects of petty indifferent circumstances, through which a mole-hill gradually ferments into a mountain. The fine conclusive reasoning of Sherlock, Ibbot, and others, shews, that Deity, in the perfection of wisdom, must act according to circumstances, for otherwise it cannot be perfect; and all consultation for order or method implies action upon foresight, and, of course, controul of circumstances, present and future. This idea is certainly theological; but, excluding particular relation to certain points of faith, as matters of historical fact, what is Theology but the very best kind of moral and intellectual philosophization? In this view, for life and self-agency are greater demonstrations of Deity than all the masses of matter in the universe, in the same manner as a chronometer is a finer thing than a hundred weight of brass, or a living dwarf than an Herculean corpse, the following facts are interesting.

At a very early period of the life of Dr. Jenner the foundation was probably laid for his subsequent investigations as to a Preventive of Small-Pox, by the following circumstances. He was a fine ruddy boy, and at eight years of age was, with many others, put under a preparatory process for Inoculation with the Small-Pox, by the late Mr. Holbrow, of Wotton Underedge. This preparation lasted six weeks. He was bled, to ascertain whether his blood was fine; was purged repeatedly, till he became emaciated and feeble; was kept on very low diet, small in quantity, and dosed with a diet-drink to sweeten the blood. After this barbarism of human-veterinary practice he was removed to one of the then usual inoculation stables, and haltered up with others in a terrible state of disease, although none died. By good

fortune the Doctor escaped with a mild exhibition of the disease. After this he went to Cirencester, to a school, at which he stayed half a year; and upon his return home, at the expiration of that term, he had arrived at the end of the Latin Accidence. His health not being yet quite reinstated, he was consigned to the tuition of the Rev. Mr. Clissold, at Wotton Underedge; and at the same time put under the care of an eminent physician, the late Dr. Capell. The effect of the preparation and inoculation just mentioned was this — as a child, he could never enjoy sleep, and was constantly haunted by imaginary noises; and a sensibility too acutely alive to these and sudden jars has ever since subsisted. At this time the Doctor became enamoured of Natural History; and the favourite animal to which he then directed his observation was a dormouse. By the time of his attaining to the eighth year of his age he had made a collection of nests. It is, without superstition, a noticeable incident in a biographical account, that the misery endured in the Small-Pox process should have laid the foundation for the extermination of the disease; and it is strongly indicative of a philosophical bias in the character. It exhibits impression accompanied with reflection, and a view to the removal of the evil; whereas a common man takes such incidents as usual inevitable occurrences, feels irritably, swears stoutly, and then forgets.

After leaving school, about the thirteenth year of his age, Dr. Jenner was placed under the care of Messieurs Ludlow, then eminent practitioners at Sodbury near Bristol. Here he remained six years, the hypochondriacal habit contracted by the Small-Pox still remaining, though it gradually became fainter.

A thousand years hence, probably, intelligence of every kind may be so universal, that the consequences of certain medical barbarisms in the treatment of infants may be as clearly prognosticated as those of drunkenness or extravagance. Had the Small-Pox Inoculation been in the hands of Jenner instead of Holbrow, who treated the disease as if he had been a lawyer preparing a security, the philosophical eye of the former would have detected the heavy clumsiness of the mechanism, and justly conceived that a human being could as conveniently travel in a light carriage as in a waggon. In proof of this it may be

observed that Sutton did not work with a similar sledge-hammer, nor make of a surgeon a blacksmith.

After the usual introduction into the elementary parts of the *Materia Medica* and Surgery, he became House-pupil to the celebrated John Hunter, and laboured with him and for him in the formation of that stupendous monument of anatomical and physiological industry and magnificence the Hunterian Museum.

From London he came to Berkeley, and there continued his anatomical and physiological researches, as well as maintained a regular scientific correspondence with his eminent Preceptor. He, in fact, was so much pleased with Dr. Jenner's taste and pursuits in Natural History that he offered him a partnership with this view, that he (John Hunter) should extend his Lectures from Anatomy and Surgery to Natural History; in which department he was desirous that Dr. Jenner should take a considerable share. So attached, however, was the Doctor to his native place, and particularly to an excellent brother *, whom, from difference of years, and the decease of his father, he rather regarded filially than fraternally, that he preferred commencing practice at Berkeley.

This he soon obtained to a great extent; and being in the habit of making anatomical preparations, dissecting and injecting, laid the foundation at Berkeley of a Museum of Natural History and Comparative Anatomy, which attracted very general notice. During this time a circumstance occurred which extended the reputation of Dr. Jenner in a very considerable degree, at least locally. A man of the name of Bailey, suffering under a strangulated hernia, was conveyed to Gloucester Infirmary. The case was Bubonocoele (Inguinal Hernia), with unusual circumstances; in treating which it was indispensably necessary to deviate from the ordinary methods of operating. This operation Mr. Crump, the senior surgeon, declined through indisposition. The Pupils of the Hospital, lamenting the situation of the man, solicited Dr. Jenner to come to Gloucester, distant sixteen miles, and perform the operation. The case was exceedingly complex, and of very nice and cautious dissection. Among other incidents

* The Rev. Stephen Jenner, mentioned in the Pedigree.

in the operation, an opening into the sac was no sooner made, than the man was attacked by an impulse to vomit, which ejected upon the table on which he was placed the whole volume of intestines. His situation then required the utmost coolness, and the most adroit management. Dr. Jenner replaced the intestines in their natural and proper situations. The usual process for recovery followed, and the man survived the operation twenty years. This incident in Dr. Jenner's practice as a surgeon it is important to mention, because mean-principled men have circulated, during the Vaccine Controversy, invidious fabrications concerning the early history of Dr. Jenner, known by every contemporary resident in the vicinity to be utterly absurd, the Doctor having been ever considered a man of original mind and talents, and of growing reputation from the very commencement of his practice.

The next important incident in the life of our Philosopher was the curious investigation concerning the natural history of the Cuckoo, printed in the Philosophical Transactions for 1788, and copied from thence into various periodical journals, English and Foreign. It proved the very singular fact, that the infant cuckoo, reared from the egg in a sparrow's nest, expelled the young of that bird, by placing them upon its shoulder, on a depression, which Nature gives for the purpose, on the back of the unfledged cuckoo, and throwing them out of the nest. There are also other phænomena, never before noticed. These curious incidents are affirmed by Pennant to have eluded research from the time of Aristotle.

It was not within the Doctor's plan to notice the extraordinary aid to Divinity to be derived from this phænomenon. It shows, by a very dove-tailing analogy, the absurd practice of reasoning *a priori* concerning the conduct of Deity, and of course the unphilosophical proceedings of Infidels. The natural history of the cuckoo shows the infinite variety of the Laws of Creation, some absolute anomalies, compared with others. Who therefore can pronounce what God does, except from what he knows? All beyond is foundationless.

Soon after the publication of this paper Dr. Jenner, who had long been known as an Ornithologist, was elected a Fellow of the Royal

Society. Soon afterwards he married Miss Catherine Kingscote, of the very antient family of Kingscote of Kingscote in Gloucestershire.

During the interval of his commencing practice at Berkeley and the publication of this paper, it is well known that his mind was almost wholly occupied in abstract and scientific pursuits, more especially Natural Philosophy and History. Dr. Lettsom, in his Oration delivered before the London Medical Society, has recorded the following incident, highly indicative of Dr. Jenner's philosophical bias, and attachment to his native home and family. The domestic character is commonly one of virtue, and, when united with scientific habits, it mostly avoids the clownish rusticity, sottish drinking bouts, and ill-natured love of scandal, which disgrace the society of country towns, because it is night-mared by *ennui*.

"He [Dr. Jenner] happened to dine with a large party at Bath. Something was introduced at the table which required to be warmed by the application of the candle, and doubts were expressed by several persons present, whether the more speedy way would be to keep the flame at a little distance under, or to immerse the substance into it. Jenner desired the candle to be placed near him, and immediately put his finger into the flame, suffering it to remain some time; next, he put his finger above it, but was obliged to snatch it away immediately. '*This, Gentlemen,*' said he, '*is a sufficient test.*' The next day he received a note from General Smith, who had been of the party on the preceding day, and who was, before that time, an utter stranger, offering him an appointment in India, which would ensure him, in the course of two or three years, an annuity of £3000. The offer was referred to his brother, and our Jenner, from his attachment to him, declined it."

After continuing a successful practice for many years, and possessing, besides, a patrimonial inheritance, Dr. Jenner, in 1792, took out a diploma. Soon afterwards he introduced the practice of applying setons in the temples for the cure of violent ophthalmia, now in use in some of the hospitals, instituted for curing diseases of the eye. The practice is founded upon the theory that a greater external inflamma-

tion contiguous to a less one supersedes it; and that, by increasing or reducing the threads, the inflammation may be regulated at option. Time has now evinced its great utility in that kind of violent ophthalmia which resists ordinary treatment.

About this time Dr. Jenner took possession of a house in Berkeley, now called Chantry Cottage, from its having once been the residence of the Chantry Priests, and afterwards of the Westons, the only surviving representatives of the Westons Earls of Portland.

It has been observed that a taste for nature and simplicity is so little known as to cause it to be denominated romantic. Owing to the Oriental cast of modern poetry, and the rich, airy decorations which have been annexed to the dwelling-houses of present times, that strong national characteristic of pure taste, Landscape Gardening, or the English style, first introduced by Mason and Wheatley, is now conceived no longer romantic but an indispensable appendage to every reputable mansion. This elegant study was always a favourite amusement of the Doctor; and the certain proof of his success is, that every thing has effect, and not a single feature is formal. The trees and shrubs are now full grown; and the scene, instead of gloomily assimilating a Turkish cemetery, is, in the grand outline of the woody part, an exact fac-simile of a rich theatrical sylvan scene. The tameness of a continuous line of prim firs in snaky undulation is not here seen; but the edge of the curve is broken by elegant projecting trees of lighter tints; and by recesses, exhibiting fine masses of light and shade, and the boles of trees, entwining and intersecting each other in the rich back-ground style of our fine painters. The trees are chiefly of the forest kind, by which alone the laws of the picturesque can be correctly observed. The scale is limited; and therefore any thing more than a simple plan would have converted the shrubbery into a mere inartificial nursery, or a pattern upon china. This elegant woodlet is inhabited by fowls, the burrow or Sheldrake duck, pigeons, and half-domesticated pheasants, which are never killed for the table, but preserved to give a constant bustle of animation to the still life of wood, when not gracefully waving with the vernal zephyr. There are other improvements on the common style. It is mostly usual to cover

dead walls with clematis, creepers, giant-ivy, and other répent; but they have sameness and formality, which are only corrected by the broken irregularity of ruins, Gothic arches, and the miscellaneous grouping of weeds, the only mob which is picturesque out of Flemish painting. A wall against the highway was indispensable for the comfortable feeling of security and domestic privacy; and part of the walk, from necessity, winds closely under this wall. It is therefore chiefly decorated with laurels and roses alternately intermingling, the eye being guided to the light air and unimpeded shrubbery of the opposite side. The object studied on the wall side is mere relief; and by the commixture mentioned there is produced, in the flowering season, an Elysian fairy richness, far superior to a mere nappy rug of sombrous evergreens. With other ornaments usual in shrubberies, one eminent peculiarity is especially noticeable. Dr. Jenner is acquainted with a Clergyman of very original and surpassing taste in two particular departments of picturesque gardening, of exceeding difficulty, especially the first, *viz.* exquisite informal primrose tumps and perfect rustic work. The former is, in general, a mere load of rubbish, shot down and turfed; the latter a mere helter skelter of sticks. But in the Rev. Mr. Ferryman's designs of this kind there is a taste similar to that of rhythm in the prose composition of the antient Classicks. It is, in other words, informal beauty; but it requires a pre-conceived, elegant taste to execute it. Pattern, not form, is essential to pleasure; nor could Creation please unless the Divine Mind had contemplated and included effect. It partakes of the nature of gesture, a thing not without law or rule, but a mere subject of the eye, intuitively comprehended. Under the superintendence of this man of taste was erected a thatched cottage, without the formality of a root-house. The open side of it is covered by an irregular primrosed tump, surmounted by a branchy decayed stump, like a classical trophy, supporting a flaunting honeysuckle. The dead wall is further broken by a rose or two, growing wildly. The roof is overshadowed by the forest trees. The entrance is darkened on the sides, but commands, when a person stands under it, a fine distant view of Stinchcombe Hill, a giant reclining. The jambs of the door-way consist of pollard trees,

meeting, with their jagged heads, in a Gothic arch. The cieling has an effect singularly striking and picturesque. It is vaulted, and formed of sections of the butts of massy trees, exhibiting the rugged knots and excrescences which project from the bark and roots of large oaks, so commonly seen on the banks of hedge-rows. The novelty and rudeness thus pressed into the service of elegant design has a singular and even sublime air. One might suppose it the residence of a Faun or a Dryad, or an Arcadian Deity. The furniture is a rustic chair, composed of the malleable and elastic stems of ivy, tastefully reticulated. The approach to the cottage is, in the scene-painting style, through insulated trees, not close enough for wood, only joining at their heads. Another peculiarity, but in equal good taste, is, that the lawn, though the natural ground is flat, is not level with the walk, but artificially, though imperceptibly, sloped down, in a very trifling degree, like a very low plate. A conservatory nearly adjoins the garden-door. The house is a handsome substantial building, with a good ashler front, and contains every kind of apartment which the eye of Philosophy could desire. All the apartments occupied by the family, dressing-rooms excepted, look out upon the shrubbery. The street front is sashed, but the glass is blackened; and thus Taste and Economy, not always sisterly characters, are made to disguise at least with good breeding their opposite propensities, the former being in the habits of coquetting with Show and Expence, the latter inclined to parsimonious old maidery. These particulars are thus minutely detailed, because curiosity will naturally attach to the spot which has been the residence of a man so eminent.

With respect to Biography during life, friendly statement may of course be partial; but it is almost certain that posthumous statement will not be universally fair, and vindication is always just. One object of this sketch is, to give a real character of the subject in private life, without superseding any future ample work, embracing the Vaccine in all its grand progressions. A taste for scenery confers national benefit; and it is pleasing to verify the affirmation by evidence which cannot be partial, especially as the observations are excellent and weighty in a patriotic view.

“Scenery of extraordinary magnificence forms one of the great features of a country; and, like those local situations which are associated with the memory of events of national importance, possesses somewhat of a public character. In these every one, as a part of the community, feels himself interested; and, as far as the bare facility of inspection is concerned, has an interest, of the enjoyment of which he cannot in justice, using the word in a larger sense, be deprived, although such places should be the property of a few individuals. It would be, besides, most impolitic, with reference both to the private proprietor and the publick, to discourage that opinion of common interest in such situations, which binds by so many agreeable ties every individual to the soil of his country, and to the rest of the community; and stifles the envy which the appearance of vast possessions and wealth in the hands of an individual is apt to generate*.”

Dr. Jenner’s taste for Natural History, more especially Ornithology, was exhibited in the following petty incident. Opposite the house is a small paddock. This was long occupied by a fine eagle brought from Newfoundland.

In 1794 Dr. Jenner had a severe attack of typhus, and was confined to his house by debility till the spring of 1795. To withdraw himself from the pressure of recurring business, though without a view of permanent residence, he removed, during the seasons, to Cheltenham. There Practice, as a natural result of high medical reputation, was forced upon him. A particular incident occurred, which was locally celebrated in a very extensive degree. Dr. Jenner was called into consultation by a learned Physician in the case of a woman of fashion. Dr. described her case, as having a tendency to dropsy. She was sitting on her sofa, and was expecting company that evening. The same immediate apprehensions concerning her situation were not entertained by the first Physician, in consultation, as were, in Dr. Jenner’s judgment, warranted by the expression of the countenance, and other moribund appearances, to which he had paid particular attention. The prior Physician conceived Dr. Jenner not to be

* Sketch of a Tour in the Highlands of Scotland, 8vo, pp. 75, 76.

speaking in earnest ; and when he was assured to the contrary, dissented from Dr. Jenner as to the indications of approaching dissolution. Dr. Jennér, however, retained his apprehensions ; and being asked, on leaving the house, by a female domestick, what he thought of the state of her mistress, observed, that it would not surprise him if she died within an hour ; and that, at the expiration of that time, he would call to ascertain the result. He did so ; and the same servant informed him that her mistress was just dead, and had died at the very minute of the expiration of the hour. This story is interesting, because it exhibits the occasional causes of the fortune of Physicians, which, as Dr. Johnson observes, are more influenced than those of other classes of professional persons by singular and lucky incident. Dr. Jenner, who candidly explained the rationale of his presentiment, without affecting mystery for interested purposes, was amused by the indelible impression and significance, which was attached to the event in public opinion. It certainly laid a groundwork of confidence highly favourable to the Doctor's fame and practice, especially as both were aided by amiable manners and pleasing address.

It was chiefly during these periods of his residence at Berkeley and Cheltenham, because he was not then burthened with the labours, which the Vaccine has generated, that Dr. Jenner used to amuse himself with extemporaneous effusions in poetry, not intended for the press. In this way his taste usually took an epigrammatic turn, but was strictly confined to harmless, gentlemanly facetiousness. As not being written for reputation, specimens are only given, as private letters are often printed, merely to show the habits of the man. Without any intention of imitation on the part of Dr. Jenner, the classical scholar will find in them a manifest resemblance to the Greek Anthologia, which consists more of sportive jeux d'esprits than coruscations of point. They are arrows unpoisoned, and without the lacerating barb. To the good-natured mind they will exhibit a pleasing family picture—a man of genius and philosopher unbending, according to the hack-nied story of Agesilaus's nursery amusement, by that sacred altar in the temple of domestic happiness, the fire-side.

EPIGRAM SENT WITH A COUPLE OF DUCKS TO A PATIENT.

I've dispatch'd, my dear Madam, this scrap of a letter,
To say that Miss is very much better :
A regular Doctor no longer she lacks,
And therefore I've sent her a Couple of Quacks.

EPITAPH ON AN ASS.

Beneath this huge hillock here lies a poor creature,
So easy, so gentle, so harmless his nature,
On earth by kind Heav'n he surely was sent
To teach erring mortals the road to Content.
Whatever befel him, he bore his hard fate,
Nor envied the steed in his high-pamper'd state.
Though homely his fare was, he'd never repine ;
On a dock could he breakfast, on thistles could dine.
No matter how coarse or unsav'ry his sallad,
Content made the flavour suit well with his palate.
Now, Reader, depart, and, as onward you pass,
Reflect on the lesson you've heard from an Ass.

The other is founded upon the well-known prejudice in favour of the Robin Redbreast. The late Powell Snell, Esq of Guiting Grange, had written some verses on the *popular side of the question*. Dr. Jenner, as an Ornithologist, knew the fallacy of the prepossession, and made the following sportive reply. The Author translated it into Latin verse, and both copies were transmitted to Mr. Snell.

ADDRESS TO A ROBIN ;
IN ANSWER TO ONE BY CAPT. SNELL.

Audi alteram partem.

Be gone, this instant, from my door !
Nor plague me with thy canting more.
Hop off ! I say ; nor in this place
Dare shew thy hypocritic face.
Pray dost thou think, ungrateful fellow,
Because thy voice is somewhat mellow,
Or that thou hither com'st assuming
A kind of modesty in pluming ;
Wilt thou allure me, whining beggar,
Or my true notions of thee stagger ?

TRANSLATION INTO LATIN VERSE.

BY THE REV. T. D. FOSBROKE.

Intermitte novas, lasciva rubecula, fraudes ;
Eja age, de nostro limine tolle fugam ;
Tolle fugam—en inquam rursus—non te decet,
Fronte sub astuto sollicitare fores. [inquam
Vana avis, incassum libras discrimina vocis —
Incassum tentas voce placere mihi.
Hucne adiens speras pennam sufflare pudicam ?
Non placet irato penna pudica mihi.
Tolle fugam, dixi, ni, vana rubecula, fallor ;
Insidias tentas insidiasque mihi ?

Have I not seen thee, sturdy ruffian,
With impious claw thy father cuffing ?
Seen thee, thou vile impostor, blackguard,
With many a blow thy mother smack hard ?
Strip from her back the downy feather,
Spite of inclemency of weather ?
Nay, threaten her with instant killing,
If thy full platter she put bill in ?
Why then how dar'st thou thus from me
To ask for hospitality ?

Disdainful wretch, when smiling Spring
Bids every Bird tune up and sing ;
Though the sweet Orchestra should want ye
To take a part, a soft *Andante* ;
The Lark, who leads the Band, in vain
Solicits thy assisting strain ;
For alily thou leav'st all their chanting,
Deep in the woods to go gallanting.

Long have I known, thy ready knack 'tis
A thousand wily tricks to practise.
Didst thou not use deception vile
A Bard * to cozen and beguile ?
Draw, by a kind of hocus pocus,
His rays poetic to a focus ?
Then craftily divert the flame
To blaze upon thy worthless name ?

Think'st thou I know not, rogue ungrateful,
Of mischief thou hast got a pateful ?
Do qualms of conscience ne'er molest thee ?
No retrospective thoughts infest thee ?
Hast thou not enter'd farmer's houses,
Annoying oft their careful spouses ?
Deform'd their butter, peck'd their cheese,
And robb'd them of their market fees ?
Though ne'er did they deny thy asking,
(Villain hypocritic mask in),
But ever ready were to pour
Around thy head the crumby show'r.
And pray, another thing — but 'death !
Why do I thus consume my breath ? —
Once more I say, Hop off ! — hoh ! hoh !
'Tis well thou thought'st it time to go.
And this I tell thee, little blade,
If ever on my palisade
Again I catch thee — by the Law,
Thy grave shall be Grimalkin's maw !

Te vidi infausto meditantem praelia rostro
Innocuum adversus tollere bella patrem. [tum
Te vidi immemorem atque ærato fronte para-
Sæva etiam in matris vulnera ferre sinum :
Imo etiam à tergo teneram divellere plumam,
Effundit quamvis candida bruma nives.
Vulnere nec satagis, modo quin si tangeret es-
Impius instantem tu minitare necem. [cam,
Frustra igitur quæris nobis admittier hospes ;
Te nostro vetitum est hospitem adesse Lari ?
Vere instante, tepens Zephyricum mittituraura,
Floraque dispergit læta per arva rosas—
Te rogat omne nemus renuentem jungere vo-
Junctis cum gestit vocibus omne nemus, [cem,
Prima choros inter de te qui ferre juvantes
Spernis opem frustra quærit alaunda modos.
Urget amor—voces linqvis per inhospita tesqua
Gaudens lascivam luxuriare fugam.
Mos tibi versuto (solitas haud nescio fraudes)
Insidias sævis nectere mille modis ;
Pectore de cæco quendam captare poetam
Explicuit veteres fraus tua nota dolos.
Ausus es, O nimium fallax, per carmina vatis
Flammas intra unum consociare focum ;
Nevè aberant artes ; vatis nam poscitur ignis,
Indigno ut vestrum cingat honore caput ?
Mens ingrata tibi ? non te mens conscia tor-
Exagitant ægrum crimina nulla sinum ? [quet ?
Sæpius Agricolaë intrâsti, gravis advena, sedes,
Actum est—me miseram—flebilis uxor ait ;
Fœdasti butyrum ; compressi et ponderelactis,
En Corydon rediens nundina sæva dolet.
O ! nimium fallax, falsâ insidiosaque larvâ,
Agricolis mos est vota negare tibi ?
Unquam pœnituit certam tibi reddere prædam ?
Unquam pertrito spargere pane domum ?
Plura equidem.—Divorum ast omnia numina
posco,
De te cum ventis cur ita bella gero ?
Inquam, inquam, propera—fuga poscitur—
egrediendum est.
Gaudeo — carpsisti tempora prompta, vale.
Denique stat, repeto—rursus si fraus tua furtim
Per nostra audebit ducere septa viam,
Per Leges, Mores, Superos, Acherontaque juro,
Faucibus Æluri Mors inopina dabit.

* Capt. Snell.

The friends of Dr. Jenner have also considered him as an elegant letter-writer. The following is an extract of one addressed to a Clerical Friend; and, in the opinion of the Author, it proves a great truth, respecting one proper mode of conveying a religious impression, which may assuredly assist revealed instruction; and, with minds of a certain cast (what is called strong sense, always inclined to be too worldly), may succeed, where other methods would fail. Mere revelation was, to the Greeks, foolishness. Miss Hamilton's happy conception of enforcing religious impressions by displaying incidents, suited to the purpose, as they occur in life, is analogous to this recommendation of the Philosopher of Berkeley.

"I fear," says Dr. Jenner, "that you are still teased by witnessing so frequently the bad morals of the peasantry. Depend upon it, there will be no radical improvement until tuition is conducted upon a principle totally different from that now in use. They know little or nothing of God. They hear his sacred name. They are told something about his attributes. They are taught to read the Bible; but nothing is fixed upon the mind. The contact is too light. It touches, like the passing breeze, and is gone. My idea is, that the knowledge of an Almighty Being might be worked into the inmost recesses of the mind during childhood, and so pleasantly incorporated as to preclude the possibility of escape. *Shew them* their Creator by exhibiting His works, and thus they will become sensible of His stupendous power, His wisdom, and His beneficence. All the softer feelings of the soul would be elicited; and depravity would not find a soil in which it could vegetate. What a fine and solid ground would it lay for the Christian System to rest upon!

"This is a mere outline; but I think it will shew you what I wish to see attempted. Religion and Morality must necessarily profit by it, as the plan is intended to bring the Great Creator of the Universe more immediately within our view, more tangible to the senses, than any System for imparting Divine Knowledge hitherto practised. Why should this, the most important branch of science, have stood still for centuries past, while all the rest have been progressively advancing? Divine and moral precepts are now *merely pasted on the foreheads* of

children ; a trifling matter pushes them off ; but this method, well pursued, would render them fixtures, by drawing them into the interior. Walking in my garden this afternoon, and looking over the wall, I saw a groupe of boys assembled in the Church-yard. They were just discharged from the temporary confinement of the School. There was scarcely one amongst them who spoke to another without the preface of some horrid and blasphemous oath. Now observe — these, for the most part, are boys who are daily learning their lessons at School. Do you think then, at such a time, in such a place, trampling on the sacred mansions of the dead, they could have thus sported with the holy name of God if they had known any thing of His mighty majesty and dominion ?”

The fact is, that in nations too populous the necessity of providing for the body, and vulgar, ignorant habits, accompanied, of course, with passion, quite overwhelm the sense of religion or propriety. A sense of comfort, or, at least, facility of subsistence, is essential to abstract considerations ; but an educative impression of the Majesty of Deity might, as Dr. Jenner justly supposes, prove a check to profanation of His name, and induce religion. Still the difficulty of subsistence drives every thought to bodily concerns : and, when that is provided, Luxury presents her show-box, which requires more money, and the previous food of grass and hay is deemed by the bipedal jument insufficient without corn. These appetites are operating where excessive population * renders a supply of necessaries more difficult every day, and further augments the bodily concern. Worldly industry thus becomes of sole moment ; and to a man who wants a dinner you offer a Bible.

“ — But who can bear a fire in his hand,
By thinking on the frosty Caucasus !” —

The first promulgation of the Vaccine was in 1798. The first experiment was made in 1796, on a child of the name of Phipps, for

* The Author is aware of Mr. Godwin's powerful reply to Mr. Malthus ; but he does not think that the opinion of the latter, as to excess in England, is overthrown, because the exact number of square miles is not correctly ascertained.

whom, being now an adult, Dr. Jenner has built a comfortable cottage, in which he and his family now reside. As the subject of this biographical sketch is only the private life of Dr. Jenner, partly intended to prevent misrepresentation after decease, it cannot be expected that the public and philosophical topick the Vaccine, which requires a volume, can be consistently intermixed. Only one or two remarks shall be made.

When the discovery was first made known, a *stupid* clamour was raised by invidious persons, that Dr. Jenner was not the inventor of the Cow-Pox. How can a man invent a law of Nature? And it might be as wisely said, that the inventor of the steam-engine was not the inventor of steam, and therefore has no merit. The truth is, that the connexion of Small-Pox with Cows is recorded more than a thousand years ago, though the curious fact upon which this affirmation is founded was only a few years back communicated by the Author of this sketch to Dr. Jenner and Mr. Moore, the historian of Small-Pox. Marius or S. Maire, who died in the year 601, reputed the first author in the Pays de Vaud, wrote a Chronicle of his own Times, in which he has recorded the effects of a prevailing Small-Pox (*Variola*), and notices that it proved fatal to Cows *. — Dr. Jenner was the first who introduced the practice of Inoculation with the Vaccine, and promulgated its prophylactic powers and superior advantages to the variolous process. More was not possible for man to do.

I shall therefore only mention some memorable incidents, hitherto unknown.

When Dr. Wickham was made prisoner in France, our Philosopher was applied to as the fittest person for addressing to Buonaparte a petition soliciting that Physician's liberation. This was at the time of Napoleon's greatest animosity to this Country. It happened thus. The Emperor was in his carriage, and the horses were being changed. The petition was then presented to him. He exclaimed, "Away! away!" The Empress Josephine, who accompanied him, said, "But, Emperor, do you see whom this comes from? Jenner." He changed his tone of voice that instant, and said, "What that man

* Muirhead's Travels, p. 108.

asks is not to be refused;" and the petition was immediately granted. The Ex-Emperor also liberated many others, from time to time, at the request of Dr. Jenner, even whole families. Indeed he never refused any request made by Dr. Jenner, who, of course, observed proper delicacy in not applying too often.

Upon the visit of the Foreign Potentates to this Country, in 1814, our Philosopher had the honour of an audience of the Allied Sovereigns, as well as of that amiable and delightful woman, the deceased and lamented Grand Duchess of Oldenburgh. These interviews are highly honourable to the illustrious parties : in one view exhibiting a patriotic zeal for the propagation of useful knowledge, and, in another, honourably distinguishing those who have devoted their lives to the subject. To invite Dr. Jenner to an interview for the purpose of talking politicks, or general conversation, would have been absurd; and therefore the conversation took that turn which was a flattering mark of respect to the person honoured by it. It was *comme il faut*.

About a month before the arrival of his Imperial Majesty, the late Grand Duchess of Oldenburgh visited the Metropolis. Having found, by means of her travelling Physician, Dr. Back, that Dr. Jenner was in town, the Princess expressed a desire that Dr. J. should be introduced to her. An interview accordingly took place at the Pulteney Hotel. It proved extremely interesting, from the very apposite enquiries made by her Imperial Highness, not only with respect to Vaccination, but various other matters, concerning Natural History and Medicine, in which she knew that Dr. Jenner was deeply experienced. Among other gracious attentions, the Duchess insisted that Dr. Jenner should be seated; and was pleased to remark, that, as he possessed the inventive faculty and great promptitude in philosophical discovery, "was there nothing else which the Doctor could communicate?" The reply was a developement of the cause of Phthisis. Dr. Jenner expressed his fear that he could not give her Imperial Highness a lucid explanation, because it required the use of technical terms. She begged, with a good-natured smile, that he would, notwithstanding, begin; and accordingly he observed to the Princess,

that every thing which is tubercle originated in an hydatid *. To the surprise of Dr. Jenner, he discovered that her Imperial Highness was conversant with the nature of hydatids; and he added, that as we had not yet discovered the means of absorption of these bodies, in which Phthisis Pulmonalis originates, it therefore remains at present an incurable disease. The Duchess, who had lost a much-valued friend by this malady, then took her handkerchief from her pocket and dropped a tear. She resumed her conversation, and remarked, "though you say it knows no remedy at present, yet think what a great point is gained." The conversation continued upon philosophical subjects, and her Imperial Highness astonished the Doctor by the extent of her information. — Dr. Jenner requested her Imperial Highness, when she wrote to her august Mother, to have the goodness to say that he had a grateful remembrance of the kind attention which she shewed him. "*When I write ?*"—she replied, "I will write this very evening!"—At parting she said, "Dr. Jenner, you must see the Emperor my brother, who is expected here soon." Dr. Jenner bowed acquiescence and withdrew.

The Emperor arrived, and the promised interview took place in the most gracious form. The Doctor was ushered into a room, which soon after his Imperial Majesty entered alone. He pronounced the words "Dr. Jenner!" (which was returned with a respectful bow), and then advanced and touched his right shoulder. Alexander shortly commenced a discourse upon the astonishing effects of Vaccination in Russia; and Dr. Jenner had the pleasure of hearing him declare that the Vaccine had nearly subdued Small-Pox throughout that country. Dr. Jenner then told the Emperor that he had the highest gratification at hearing such an important fact from his Majesty himself. Dr. Jenner then presented the Monarch with a volume of his own works upon the subject; and added, "that in whatever country Vaccination was conducted in a way similar to that which his Majesty had commanded in the Russian Empire, the Small-Pox must necessarily become extinct." The Emperor then

* A cyst containing serum imperfectly animated, and very commonly found in human and animal dissection.

made some observations which were highly complimentary to Dr. Jenner. He observed, how pleasant must be his feelings when he contemplated what services he had rendered to mankind — “to the world, Sir!” with emphasis. Dr. Jenner replied, that when he reflected upon the benefit of which Providence had made him the instrument, nothing could exceed his satisfaction. After a short pause, the Emperor said, “You have received, Sir, the thanks, the applause, the gratitude of the world.” Dr. Jenner answered, “Your Majesty, I have received the thanks and the applauses of the world.” But he did not echo the third position, from a regard to truth. The Emperor then fell back a little, drew himself up with an altered countenance, and his face became suffused. A pause ensued; and Dr. Jenner resumed the conversation by observing, that local gratitude he had experienced abundantly; but (pointing to a diamond ring upon his finger) never in a more gratifying form than in the token then before his Majesty’s view, as being presented by his august Mother, the Empress Maria. The Grand Duchess had just joined, and, her tender feelings always permanent, said, “Ah! my Mother!” and then dropped a tear. She added, “I wish, Dr. Jenner, that you would give the Emperor an account of your discovery respecting Pulmonary Consumption.” Dr. Jenner made the effort; but feeling a little embarrassment, did not do it in so perfect a manner as he could have wished. Upon this, her Imperial Highness observed, in her usual good-natured tone, “Dr. Jenner, you do not make this so clear to my Brother as you did to me, at our late interview.” He replied, “Madam, it is my misfortune to be of a nervous constitution; and your Imperial Highness must not be surprised if a feeling of this sort should assail me at the present moment.” The Emperor then exhibited the most amiable condescension, and knowledge of the human mind. Taking Dr. Jenner by the hand, with a good-natured smile, he held it till the Doctor’s embarrassment had disappeared. Dr. Jenner then resumed his narrative concerning Hydatids, and made it particularly clear to his Majesty. A desultory conversation then ensued, concerning habits, which related to health. The Emperor remarked, that some of our English customs

must be very injurious. Dr. Jenner then enquired to what his Majesty was pleased to allude. [It was the day after the Civic Feast.] "For example," said the Emperor, "your sitting for hours in the same room where you have been eating. I do not allude to wine, but your breathing the effluvia arising from the viands." Dr. Jenner replied, that it was too common, but not a general custom. Soon after this, the Emperor and the Grand Duchess withdrew. The conversation during this interview was conducted in English, which his Majesty spoke with fluency and elegance. In a few days afterwards Count Orloff, with whom Dr. Jenner had been long acquainted, from attendance on his Countess, waited on Dr. Jenner, and asked him if a Russian order would be acceptable to Dr. Jenner, should his Majesty be graciously pleased to confer it. Dr. Jenner replied, that he thought this exclusively belonged to men of perfect independence. The Count expressed his surprise at Dr. Jenner's not possessing a pecuniary independence. Dr. Jenner answered, that he possessed a village fortune, though not what came under the general acceptance of the term independence.

By appointment Dr. Jenner waited on the King of Prussia. The Doctor came rather late, and the King was in haste to go to church. His Majesty, however, gave Dr. Jenner a very polite reception, and apologized for being under the necessity of going to church; but made, as did the other Sovereigns, a general acknowledgment of the obligations of the world to Dr. Jenner. Either a child of this King, or of the Emperor of Austria, was the first Royal child inoculated in Europe. After the King was gone, the Crown Prince and many other of the illustrious Foreigners honoured Dr. Jenner with particular notice, and gave him a pressing invitation to Berlin. The Crown Prince is known to be a young man of very brilliant pretensions.

Dr. Jenner's next presentation was to Blücher. He was very polite, and rather facetious. Before the General entered the room, a Turkish tobacco-pipe (a Turkey bowl with an alder stick) was brought in by a servant, upon a velvet cushion. An exchange of compliments took place.

The next interview was with Platoff. To the astonishment of Dr. Jenner, who was accompanied by Dr. Hamel (a physician born on the banks of the Don, and acquainted with the Cossack language), the Count proved to be quite a polished gentleman, had a knowledge of Vaccination, and practised it. He said, "Sir, you have extinguished the most pestilential disorder that ever appeared on the banks of the Don."

After this interview Dr. Jenner returned to Cheltenham, where he had the misfortune to lose his excellent Lady. In a short time after this event he removed to Berkeley, where he now resides in elegant retirement.

In making a conclusion to this sketch, the Author finds considerable difficulty, so far as regards giving public satisfaction. Panegyric bears the air of partiality, of suppression of faults, and exaggeration of real claims; but nothing is more true than that, with regard to public characters, their friends can only see them off the stage; and that it is a duty for such friends to establish the claim of personal worth in such characters, on account of the numerous mean propensities to degrade them, originating in bad human passions. They who know Dr. Jenner can say that he is a man of consummate knowledge of the world, with good taste in life and the arts, of plain manners and habits, but accompanied with the exhibition of genteel modes of living; and, as his society has been at option that of high rank, his taste and judgment are founded upon correct models of elegant sentiment and refinement. His conjugal conduct was moulded upon the proper standard, so little known and practised, of gaining permanent regard by first bestowing it; for Tacitus well said, that nothing can purchase esteem but the previous donation of the thing itself. In commerce with the world at large, the leading feature of the character of our Philosopher has been a generous spirit of patronage. The Author of this sketch could illustrate this in many points; but as there is a delicacy due to living characters, he should have been much distressed as to details, had it not been for the respectable authority of Dr. Lettsom, who speaks as follows:

“In tracing a character thus rendered illustrious, the mind dwells upon it with increased pleasure, in contemplating the combination of moral sentiment with practical virtue; where the generous passions are subservient to sound reason, which directs them to promote public good and private happiness, as Fenelon well defines: ‘*La vertu en réglant les passions, n’eteint point le sentiment.*’

“My respectable auditory will permit me to illustrate this sentiment by tracing the beneficence of our amiable and absent associate.

“An ingenious but unfortunate member of this Society, after many ineffectual struggles to surmount pecuniary difficulties, fell a victim to disease, and left a widow and children penniless. From early friendships I was desirous of raising a subscription to enable them to put on a covering more desirable than sackcloth and ashes. I addressed a letter to Dr. Jenner on the subject, and specified the amount of the donation I wished him to devote. Suffice it to say, that he thanked me for affording him an opportunity of assisting objects of distress, and sent me a sum exceeding my request.

“A few days afterwards he intimated to me that he feared that a respectable Physician, whose name on this subject shall never pass my lips, laboured under pecuniary embarrassment. I expressed my willingness to offer my mite in conjunction with him. We soon, however, turned the conversation to another subject. Jenner has a heart, not of stone or frigid clay; and I venture to say, that the object of our conversation was the companion of his couch; for, early in the morning, I received a letter, which is too laconic to fatigue you in hearing:

‘I write this note just to propose an amendment with respect to the ‘sum for the use of our friend. Will you let it be 50 instead of 30 ‘guineas?’—(Yes.)

‘E. JENNER.’

“I may here observe, that not any part of these memoirs is immediately derived from our distinguished associate. From his friends I have drawn my principal information. The last to whom I applied on such an occasion, though known to me merely by correspondence, favoured me with some traits of his beneficence in the following words:

“ ‘ As for his generosity, it is constant and unbounded. It is not like ‘ an intermitting spring, which flows by starts, and, as it were, by ‘ caprice ; but it resembles a perennial fountain, which ever gladdens ‘ the verdant plains, and never disappoints them of their expected ‘ refreshment. Yet although his generosity never intermits, its stream ‘ is sometimes poured forth with an unusual flood ; an instance of ‘ which, in his offer of £.1000 to equip a vessel for the purpose of ‘ introducing the Vaccine Inoculation into the East Indies, when the ‘ parsimony of Government neglected to do it.’ ”

To this account by Dr. Lettsom one anecdote shall be added. Dr. Jenner possesses some farms, within a quarter of a mile’s walk, one of which is fitted up and stocked for the accommodation of a male and female servant.

I shall close this tribute of justice to the private character of Dr. Jenner with the following passage of Cicero :

“ Credo propterea, quod, quibus in rebus interesse non possumus, in his, operæ nostræ vicaria, *fides amicorum* supponitur : quam qui lædit, oppugnat omnium commune præsidium : et quantum in ipso est, *disturbat vitæ societatem*. Non enim possumus omnia per nos agere.” *Pro Sext. Rosc.—Opera, ed. Lond. 1681, fol. tom. II. p. 200, b.*

THE END.

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

AND SOLD BY NICHOLS AND SON, 25, PARLIAMENT-STREET.

I. BRITISH MONACHISM ; or Manners and Customs of the Monks and Nuns of England.

To which are added, I. *Peregrinationum Religiosum*, or Manners and Customs of antient Pilgrims. II. Consuetudinal of Anchorets and Hermits. III. Account of the *Continentes*, or Women who had made Vows of Chastity. IV. Four Select Poems, in various Styles.

Second Edition, with numerous Plates, 4to. Price 3*l.* 3*s.* ; or on Large Paper, 5*l.* 5*s.*

II. ABSTRACTS of RECORDS and MANUSCRIPTS respecting the COUNTY of GLOUCESTER ; formed into a History, correcting the erroneous Account, and supplying numerous deficiencies in Sir Robert Atkins and subsequent Writers, with 31 Plates, 4to. 2 vols. Very few Copies remain for Sale.

III. AN ORIGINAL HISTORY of the CITY of GLOUCESTER, almost wholly compiled from new Materials, supplying the numerous Deficiencies, and correcting the Errors, of preceding Accounts ; including the original Papers of the late Ralph Bigland, Esq. Garter Principal King of Arms. With 37 Plates, 4to, forming a Third Volume to the County History. Price 3*l.* 3*s.* Large Paper 5*l.* 5*s.*

IV. ABRIDGEMENT of WHITBY'S COMMENTARY, 12mo. .

V. THE WYE TOUR ; or GILPIN on the WYE, with Historical and Archæological Additions, especially Illustrations of Pope's Man of Ross, &c. &c. 12mo. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

VI. ARICONENSIA ; or ARCHÆOLOGICAL SKETCHES of ROSS, and ARCHENFIELD ; illustrative of the Campaigns of Caractacus, the Station Ariconium, &c. being a Companion to the Wye Tour, 12mo. Price 4*s.*

BOOKS SOLD BY J. NICHOLS AND SON,
25, Parliament-street.

I. NICHOLS'S HISTORY OF LEICESTERSHIRE.

The three last Portions of the HISTORY of LEICESTERSHIRE, containing the Hundreds of Guthlaxton and Sparkenhoe: with the History of the Town of Leicester; a large Appendix, and ample Indexes to the whole Work. These Volumes are embellished with CCLV Plates. Price 17*l.* 17*s.*; or on Large Paper, 26*l.* 5*s.* Each Volume, as far as it relates to the Hundred it describes, is a complete and independent Work, and may be had separately.

II. HUTCHINS'S HISTORY OF DORSETSHIRE.

The third and Fourth Volumes of the New and much-improved Edition of HUTCHINS'S HISTORY of DORSETSHIRE. With copious Additions, by the late Richard Gough, Esq. and J. B. Nichols, F. S. A. F. L. S. Price 16*l.* 16*s.*; or on Large Paper, 21*l.*

III. MANNING AND BRAYS'S HISTORY OF SURREY.

In three vols. illustrated with C. additional Prints, price 21*l.*

One Hundred VIEWS and PORTRAITS to illustrate the History of Surrey, price 4*l.* 4*s.*

ELLIS'S TEN VIEWS to illustrate Ditto, 10*s.*

PEAK'S FORTY-FIVE VIEWS of CHURCHES, to illustrate Ditto, price 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

IV. EXCURSIONS in the Counties of KENT, GLOUCESTER, HEREFORD, MONMOUTH, and SOMERSET; including Descriptions of the Cathedrals of Canterbury, Gloucester, Hereford, and Bristol. By J. P. MALCOLM, F. S. A. With XXIII highly-finished Plates, by the Author. Royal 8vo. Price 1*l.* 7*s.*

"This Work will be found altogether very entertaining in itself, and very creditable to Mr. Malcolm's taste as an artist." *British Critic.*

V. HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of HAWSTED, in the County of SUFFOLK. By the Rev. Sir JOHN CULLUM, Bart. Second Edition.

Of this Edition, which is embellished with beautiful Portraits of the Author, and his Ancestor Sir T. Cullum, and IX other Plates, no more than 200 Copies are printed, on Royal Paper, Price 2*l.* 2*s.*; and 30 on Imperial, Price 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

VI. HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of KIDDINGTON, co. Oxford.

By the Rev. T. WARTON, B. D. F. S. A. The Third Edition.

Of this Edition, only 200 Copies are printed, on Royal Paper, Price 14*s.* and 30 on Imperial, Price 4*l.* 4*s.*

VII. The HISTORY of STOKE NEWINGTON, Middlesex.

By WILLIAM ROBINSON, Esq. F. S. A.

In 8vo, embellished with Plates, price 1*l.* 1*s.*

VIII. The HISTORY of EDMONTON, Middlesex.

By WILLIAM ROBINSON, Esq. F. S. A.

In 8vo, embellished with Plates, price 1*l.* 5*s.*

IX. The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of the Parish of TOTTENHAM HIGH CROSS, Middlesex.

By WILLIAM ROBINSON, Esq. F. S. A.

In 8vo, embellished with 19 Plates, price 1*l.* 4*s.*

X. The HISTORY of HAMPSTEAD, Middlesex.

By JOHN JAMES PARK.

In Royal 8vo, with Additions and Corrections, embellished with XIV beautiful Plates (three of which are new), Price 25*s.*

A very few Large Paper Copies remain on Sale, in Quarto, Price 3*l.* 3*s.*

..* The Additions may be had separately, Price 4*s.*

CS
439
.B47

CS 439 .B47 C.1
Berkeley manuscripts
Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 036 022 429

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

28D JUN 25 1997

JUN 20 2005
JUN 23 2005

ty Libraries
lifornia

before date due.

